

the day-by-day method



New French with Ease

by

Anthony Bulger

with the editorial assistance of

Jean-Loup Chérel

Illustrated by Jean-Louis Goussé



B.P. 25

**94431 Chennevières-sur-Marne Cedex
FRANCE**

© Assimil 1998

ISBN: 2-7005-0174-8



Bound books, lavishly illustrated, containing lessons and exercises recorded on cassettes and CDs

“With Ease” series

- Arabic with Ease
- Armenian with Ease**
- Chinese with Ease vol. 1**
- Chinese with Ease vol. 2**
- Writing Chinese with Ease**
- Dutch with Ease
- German with Ease
- Hungarian with Ease
- Italian with Ease
- Japanese with Ease vol. 1**
- Japanese with Ease vol. 2**
- Writing Japanese with Ease**
- New French with Ease
- Spanish with Ease

For travelling:

- Dutch from the Word Go!
- French from the Word Go!
- German from the Word Go!

Improving your language skills with:

- Using French
- Using Spanish

“Business”

- Business French

“Sing your way”

- Sing your way to French!*

* Available in 2006

SOMMAIRE

Preface	IX	
Introduction	XI	
	Lesson	Page
À Paris	1	1
Au magasin	2	5
Au café	3	9
Au café (II)	4	13
Une conversation téléphonique... des idées toutes faites... et des dictons	5	19
Les achats	6	23
Révision et notes	7	27
Une visite	8	29
Très simple !	9	33
Bonsoir, Monsieur Duclos	10	37
Un peu de révision	11	41
Un tour dans Paris	12	45
La belle musique	13	49
Révision et notes	14	53
Petites annonces	15	55
Des achats... !	16	59
Au téléphone (I)	17	63
Au téléphone (II)	18	67
Deux conversations au restaurant	19	71
Encore un peu de révision	20	75
Révision et notes	21	79
Les passe-temps nationaux	22	81
Le loto	23	85
Le passe-temps numéro 1	24	89
Deux histoires drôles	25	93
Que fait Monsieur Duclos le matin ?	26	97
Les commerçants	27	101
Révision et notes	28	105
Questions ridicules	29	107

VI

Chez Monsieur Duclos	30	111
Chez Monsieur Duclos (suite)	31	115
Le métro	32	119
Quelques questions / Au guichet	33	123
Au musée	34	129
Révision et notes	35	133
Les secrétaires	36	135
Une soirée au théâtre	37	139
Le Septième Art	38	143
Un argument convaincant / À la fortune du pot	39	149
La rue Mouffetard	40	153
Réservons une table	41	157
Révision et notes	42	161
Que faites-vous dans la vie ? / Définition d'une administration	43	163
Monsieur Duclos accueille un client	44	167
Monsieur Duclos trouve son client	45	173
À l'hôtel	46	177
Pas si vite	47	181
Quelques expressions idiomatiques	48	185
Révision et notes	49	189
Une lettre	50	191
R.S.V.P.	51	195
Un entretien d'embauche	52	199
Encore le passé !	53	203
Une mauvaise rencontre	54	207
... mais il a surtout bu	55	211
Révision et notes	56	215
Deux bonnes réponses	57	217
Un peu de tourisme	58	221
Un peu de tourisme (suite)	59	225
Prendre le train	60	229
Location de voitures	61	233
Ne soyons pas trop sérieux	62	239
Révision et notes	63	243
Bonne route !	64	245

La Tour Eiffel	65	251
La promenade du dimanche	66	255
L'optimiste et le pessimiste	67	259
Le corps humain	68	263
Le corps humain (suite et fin)	69	267
Révision et notes	70	271
Une déception	71	275
Le lendemain, dans un grand restaurant	72	279
Oh, les beaux jours !	73	283
Le grand écran	74	287
Une consultation efficace	75	291
Détendons-nous	76	297
Révision et notes	77	301
La femme est la patronne	78	303
La politique	79	307
Les sondages	80	311
L'argot	81	317
Un voyage à Beaune	82	321
Voyage à Beaune (II)	83	325
Révision et notes	84	329
Une visite à Beaune (fin)	85	333
À l'école primaire	86	337
Faire attention à "faire"	87	341
Le petit écran	88	345
Le Tour de France	89	351
Avez-vous bien lu ?	90	355
Révision et notes	91	359
Aux Armes, Citoyens !	92	361
Le savoir-faire	93	367
Stéréotypes	94	371
Joindre l'utile à l'agréable	95	375
Les taxis	96	379
Un pot-pourri d'expressions idiomatiques	97	385
Révision et notes	98	389
Le travail	99	393

VIII

Admettons	100	399
La candidature	101	403
Une réponse	102	409
L'entretien d'embauche	103	415
Félicitations	104	421
Révision et notes	105	427
On déménage	106	431
Montons à Paris	107	435
Le quartier	108	441
Le premier jour chez Toutvu	109	449
La rentrée	110	455
La routine	111	461
Révision et notes	112	467
Au revoir et à bientôt	113	471
Grammatical reference		476
Vocabulary finder		502

PREFACE TO THE NEW EDITION

Why a new edition of French with Ease?

French is a “living” language in more ways than one. Not only is it spoken by some 125 million people in over 30 countries; it is also widely used in diplomacy, science, the arts, fashion and a host of other areas. Also, because of its grammatical precision, French is used as an official language by several major organisations, including the OECD. Furthermore, France plays an active role in defending and promoting its language and culture, with initiatives such as *La Francophonie*.

But France does not have a monopoly on French! The Belgians and Swiss make a vital contribution (indeed, one of the classic works of reference, *Le Mot Juste*, is written by a Belgian) while the Canadians are arguably the most ardent defenders of *la langue française*. Immigration, too, has played a part, with ethnic groups in France and other francophone countries adding to the language’s lexical treasure-trove. Last but not least, the Internet, although dominated by English, is like an electronic Tower of Babel, helping to spread French to the four corners of the globe.

In the fifteen years since this book was written, all these factors have changed French to an extent that we could not have foreseen when we first set pen to paper (that, too, is a dying art!). And since Assimil’s readers deserve only the best, we decided to do something about it.

The original text has been comprehensively revised to reflect changes in usage, vocabulary and social mores. But in some cases, mere updating was not enough. So we have added twelve entirely new lessons that follow the fortunes of a young couple in today’s France. As always, when selecting language elements for new material, we have

X

tried to choose between the ephemeral – words and expressions that spring up overnight and disappear just as quickly – and the perennial. Naturally, our choice is subjective, but is is based on usage in the media over the past decade.

Another change that you are bound to notice is the use of the single European currency, the euro, when talking about prices, rents and other monetary amounts. Although, at the time of writing, the euro is not in everyday use, we are sure that it will shortly enter the language, and we have decided to anticipate.

But one thing has not changed: the Assimil method, which relies on your natural powers of learning, a relaxed (and often humorous) approach and short periods of daily study.

We hope you enjoy our **New French with Ease**.

INTRODUCTION

This method is not complete. It still requires one vital element: your intuitive gift of learning.

We will help you to learn French in much the same way as you learned English: by listening, repeating and drawing conclusions. And finally, by speaking.

There is no miracle nor mystery. We have divided the course into two parts, or 'waves'. The first wave requires little effort: it is passive. You listen, repeat and try to understand. The second wave will draw on the knowledge you have acquired, prompting you to form new sentences and to express your ideas.

True, we have cheated slightly by choosing a grammatical progression that introduces the particularities of French little by little, instead of all mixed together as would be the case if you 'picked up' the language with native speakers (Remember, that was how you learned English.) But even so, we have tried not to impair your natural gift by explaining everything immediately. Instead, we'll use a word or phrase once or twice before giving you a detailed explanation. In this way, you organise your knowledge after the fact rather than trying to learn through sets of rules. Don't worry! Just relax and learn.

And if you approach the course in a relaxed fashion, if you accept rather than analyse (the problem of most adult learners), if you appreciate the pleasure of understanding, then you will assimilate the language naturally and in a relatively short space of time.

Which “French”?

Our apologies to the purists. We have deliberately ignored the more literary aspects of French. Right from the start, the conversations are written ‘with the ear’ and are as natural as any language method can make them. They rely on everyday speech, colloquialisms and vocabulary that the visitor to France or a French-speaking country will hear all the time. After about four months of regular study, you should be able to understand normal conversations and to express yourself in everyday situations, both formal and informal.

Also, we have not attempted to cover all the grammar. We have concentrated on those elements that will allow us to achieve our aim as efficiently as possible. There are two good reasons for this. Firstly, what often deters English speakers from learning a Romance language is the seeming over-emphasis on grammatical exactitude to the detriment of expression – an emphasis not shared by the type of French speaker you will encounter in this volume. We believe, as the great writer Rivarol said, that ‘grammar is the art of lifting the difficulties out of a language; the lever must not be heavier than the burden.’

The second reason, as we have explained, is one of expediency. This book will provide you with the tools to continue your exploration of the language at your own pace.

How?

Our key rule is: do a little every day. Only through constant contact can you make the most of your natural powers of learning. Try and set aside some time **every day** – even if it’s only ten minutes – and make sure that you treat the course as pleasure, not work.

During the **first wave** (Lesson 1-50), you simply listen to the lessons, look at the translation and notes and repeat the text aloud. From Lesson 50 onwards – **the second wave** – you move into the active phase. For each new lesson, you go back to a corresponding first-wave lesson (starting from Lesson 1) and translate from English into French.

During both phases, the exercises will help you to consolidate your knowledge.

Complex points of grammar are examined in a series of chapters called *Révision et Notes*, which you'll come across once a week (i.e. every seventh lesson). These points are indicated in the texts of the lessons by a bracket [N-] and a number. When you find one, turn to the explanation in the associated *Révision et Notes* and read it. **But don't be tempted to read the other explanations!** In this way, when you reach the *Révision et Notes* at the end of each week, you really will be revising what you have already learned.

One last rule: don't try to do too much at once. Admittedly, we have made things as simple as possible. But we believe – as Albert Einstein said – that ‘things should be as simple as possible, but no simpler’.

Pronunciation

Obviously, the only way to acquire a perfect accent is to listen to the recordings. However, to make things easier on the page, we have reproduced French pronunciation using, not the international phonetic alphabet, but the nearest equivalent English phoneme. This system is highly practical, but, unfortunately, not perfect, so please remember the following points:

XIV

1. Vowel sounds in French are constant (except in regional accents) and are half-way between a short vowel and a long vowel in English. For example [i] in French is neither the [i] of **ship** nor the long [i:] of **sheep** but somewhere in between.
2. Nasal vowels **-en -in -on** and **-un** occur at the end of a syllable. They do not exist in standard English (Americans and Liverpudlians often produce them naturally – or you can always hold your nose!). We have reproduced them by placing an ‘h’ before the consonant to soften it, but this is not the authentic pronunciation. Let your breath out through your nose rather than through your lips, and you’ll find that, in fact, the consonant is not pronounced.
3. Word endings. Many grammatical nuances in French are discernible only in print, not in the spoken language. For example, the final *s* is not pronounced (with certain exceptions, chiefly foreign words); and the endings of the pronouns (**il/ils**) and the verbs (**regarde/regardent**) are pronounced in the same way in the third person singular and plural. Don’t worry. These details will seem less ominous after two weeks’ practice.
4. Stress. Possibly the biggest problem for an English-speaking learner. We tend to stress one syllable of a word much more strongly than the rest (e.g. “comfortable”), sometimes to the extent that a shade of meaning is lost: for example, you can’t tell whether the word **firemen** is singular or plural.

In French, syllables are pronounced fully and in an even tone (but pay special attention to verb endings). If there is a tendency to stress, it is less marked than English; the emphasis falls regularly on the last syllable of a word.

Enough for now. Remember that no one speaks a language without making mistakes, especially a beginner.

Vous êtes prêt ? Allons-y !
(Ready? Let's go!)

1 un (eun)

PREMIÈRE (1^{re}) LEÇON

(The liaison is the name given to the sound produced by carrying over the last consonant of one word to the first vowel of the next, rather like "an apple". So, for example, we pronounce nous allons as "noozallon". Liaisons are not indicated in standard written French, so we point it out in our text with the symbol _.)

À Paris

- 1 – Pardon, madame (1). Où est le métro (2)
Saint-Michel ?**
- 2 – Le métro Saint-Michel ? Attendez une
minute...**
- 3 Nous sommes au boulevard Saint-Michel.
La fontaine est là-bas.**
- 4 – Oui, d'accord. Mais où est le métro, s'il
vous plaît (3) ?**
- 5 – Mais bien sûr ! Voilà la Seine, et voici le
pont (4).**
- 6 – C'est joli ; mais s'il vous plaît...**

PRONONCIATION

A paree

- 1 pardohn madam. Oo ay le metro sah meeshel ?**
- 2 ... attenday oon minyoot.**
- 3 Noo somm oh boolevar sah meeshel... la fonten ay la-ba.**
- 4 Wee, daccor. May oo ay le metro seel voo play ?**
- 5 May biehn syoor. Vwala la senn ay vwassi le pohn**
- 6 Say zholi...**

NOTES

- (1) French is quite a formal language in many ways, and the use of *monsieur* and *madame* when addressing strangers of almost any age is the general rule.**

FIRST LESSON**In (At) Paris**

- 1 – Excuse me (pardon) madam. Where is the metro [station] St. Michel?
- 2 – The metro [station] St. Michel? Wait a minute...
- 3 We are at [the] boulevard St. Michel. The fountain is over there.
- 4 – Yes, O.K. But where is the metro [station] please?
- 5 – But of course! There [is] the Seine and here [is] the bridge.
- 6 – It's pretty; but please...

NOTES (suite)

* Notice that in this lesson there are several words which are similar in spelling and meaning to English words. **Pay close attention to their pronunciation!**

- (2) *le métro* (short for *métropolitain*) is the Parisian underground railway system. The word is also used to mean “the metro station”. – *Le métro République* – The République station.
- (3) *s'il vous plaît* (literally “if it pleases you”) is the usual way of saying “please”. Don't ask why, just memorise it! (On formal invitations in both English and French, we use the abbreviation “RSVP” which stands for *Répondez s'il vous plaît* – Please reply).
- (4) *voici* is equivalent to here is/are and *voilà* to there is/are. In line 8 we see an idiomatic use of *Voilà* – There we are... I've found it!

3 trois (trwa)

- 7 – Ce n'est pas à gauche, alors c'est à droite (5).
- 8 Voilà. Le métro est à droite !
- 9 – Mais vous êtes sûre ?
- 10 – Non. Je suis touriste aussi !

7 Se nay paza gohsh alor seta drwat.

8 ... le metro eta drwat.

9 May voozot syoor ?

10 Noh. Zhe swee toorcest oshee

EXERCICES

1. Je suis à Paris ; nous sommes à Paris.
2. Vous êtes sûr ?
3. Attendez une minute, s'il vous plaît.
4. Voilà la fontaine et voici le métro.
5. Mais bien sûr !



Please remember that for the time being, all you are required to do is to understand the French text and to repeat each paragraph immediately after you have heard it. Don't worry about little differences in construction or a word that isn't explained immediately. We want you to use your natural gift of assimilation before learning rules.

- 7 – It's not (at) [on the] left, so it's (at) [on the] right.
 8 There we are. The metro [station] is (at) [on the] right!
 9 – But are you sure?
 10 – No. I'm [a] tourist, too!

NOTES (suite)

(5) Prepositions are less numerous in French than in English, and they often serve several functions. “*A*” in the title translates as “in”. In sentence 7, it translates as “on”. Just memorise each individual use. It will soon become a reflex.

Note: *c'est* – it is, *ce n'est pas* – it is not.

EXERCISES

1. I am in Paris; we are in Paris. 2. You are sure? 3. Wait a minute please. 4. There is the fountain and here is the metro. 5. But of course!

Fill in the blanks with the correct word(s). Each dash represents a letter.

- 1 Vous . . . à Paris.
You're in Paris
- 2 Nous au Boulevard Saint-Michel.
We're at the Boulevard St Michel
- 3 Oui, mais où est le métro, s'il vous . . . ?
Yes, OK, but where's the metro station please?
- 4 La fontaine est . gauche.
The fountain's on the left.
- 5 Ce . ' est . . . gauche.
It's not on the left.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – êtes – 2 – sommes – 3 – d'accord – plaît 4 – à – 5 – n – pas
 à –

5 cinq (sank)

DEUXIÈME (2^e) LEÇON

Au magasin

- 1 – S'il vous plaît, madame, est-ce qu'il (1)
est cher, ce chapeau ?**
- 2 – Non, il n'est pas cher. Le prix est très
raisonnable.**
- 3 – Bon. Et... Où sont les gants ?**
- 4 – Les gants sont là-bas. Vous voyez (2) ?**
- 5 – Ah, merci... Mais, est-ce qu'ils (3)
sont en laine ?**
- 6 – Non, ils ne sont pas en laine, ils sont en
acrylique.**
- 7 – Bon. Euh... est-ce qu'il est cinq heures ?**
- 8 – Comment ? Ah, je comprends,
vous attendez votre mari !**

PRONONCIATION

1...eskeel ay shair, se shapoh ?

2 ...pri ay tray rayzonahbl

3 bohn...oo sohn lay gohn

4 ... voo vwayay

5 ... merssee... may eskeel sontoohn len ?

6 ... ohn akrileek...

7 Bohn...eu...sank eur

8 Kommoohn... Zhe komprohn vooz attohnday vot maree!

Remember that French isn't stressed as heavily as English. Put a slight emphasis on the ends of the words, but not too much. Pronounce each vowel fully.

In (At) the shop

- 1 – (If you) please madam, is it dear, this hat?
- 2 – No, it's not dear. It is very reasonably priced (the price is very reasonable).
- 3 – Good. And... where are the gloves?
- 4 – The gloves are over there; [Do] you see?
- 5 – Ah thank you... But, are they in [made of] wool?
- 6 – No they are not in wool, they are in [made of] acrylic.
- 7 – Good. Um... is it 5 o'clock (hours)?
- 8 – What? (How?) Ah, I see, you're waiting [for] your husband!

NOTES

- (1) This is one way of asking questions, and perhaps the simplest and most common. *Est-ce que* (eskë) (literally: “Is it that?”) is placed before the phrase you wish to make interrogative... and *voilà*, you have your question. The final “e” of “que” is “elided” (i.e. removed) before a vowel, giving us *Est-ce qu'il est cinq heures ?* or *Est-ce qu'elle est jeune ?* (Is she young?). We will see other ways of asking questions later on.
- (2) Another simple way of asking questions, which is the same as in English. The affirmative statement *Vous voyez* (you see) is pronounced with a rising intonation, just like “You see?”. Listen carefully to the recording. Both this and “*est-ce que*” are conversational, rather informal ways of asking questions. They may not be very “elegant”, but they are used in everyday speech.
- (3) Notice that we cannot hear the plural “s”. The sound is exactly the same as in the first sentence.

7 sept (set)

- 9 – Oui, c'est ça (4)... et... il pleut dehors,
alors...
- 10 – Non, madame... Il n'est (5) pas cinq
heures !

9 ...eel pleu deor, alor...

NOTES (suite)

- (4) A very useful idiom, literally “it is that”. It expresses agreement, and can be translated as “That's it” or “Yes, you're right” or “That's right”.

EXERCICES

1. Est-ce que vous êtes sûr ? 2. Est-ce qu'il est cher, ce chapeau ? 3. Est-ce que vous voyez la fontaine ? 4. Il n'est pas cinq heures. 5. Est-ce que le prix est raisonnable ?



- 9 –** Yes, that's right (it is that)... and... it (rains)
 [is raining] outside, so...
- 10 –** No, madam, it's not 5 o'clock (hours)!

NOTES (suite)

- (5)** *Ils ne sont pas* – They are not; *Il n'est pas* – it is not. Once again (note (1)) we elide the “e” of “ne” before a word beginning with a vowel to make pronunciation easier.

EXERCISES

1. Are you sure? 2. Is this hat expensive? 3. Can you see the fountain? 4. It's not five o'clock. 5. Is it reasonably priced?

Fill in the blanks:

- 1 **Est-ce qu' cinq heures ?**
Is it five o'clock?
- 2 **Vous attendez mari !**
You are waiting for your husband!
- 3 **Est-ce qu' en laine ?**
Are they [made] of wool?
- 4 **Vous attendez monsieur Legrand ? – Oui, c'**
You're waiting for Mr Legrand? – Yes, that's right.
- 5 **Le métro Saint-Michel est là-**
The St Michel metro station is over there.

Fill in the blanks

1 il est – 2 – votre – 3 – ils sont – 4 – ’est ça 5 – bas.

9 neuf (neuf)

TROISIÈME (3^e) LEÇON

Au café

- 1 – Messieurs (1), vous désirez (2) ?
- 2 – Deux cafés, s'il vous plaît, et deux croissants chauds (3).
- 3 – Ah... vous êtes Anglais ?
 - Oui, je suis de London, pardon, Londres (4).
- 4 – Mais vous parlez bien le français.
 - Merci, vous êtes gentil.
- 5 – Nous, les Français (5), nous sommes tous gentils !

PRONONCIATION

1 Messyeu. Voo deziray

2 Deu kaffay... krwassohn show

3 ... voozetz onglay...zhe swee... pardohn londr

4 May voo parlay... voozetz zhentee.

5 ... noo somm tooss...

NOTES

- (1) *messieurs* is the plural of *monsieur*; *mesdames* is the plural of *madame*. In both cases, the plural “s” is silent.
- (2) See Leçon 2 (2): *désirer* is a formal way of saying “to want” and is used by salespeople, waiters, etc.
- (3) First, notice the silent plural “s”. Adjectives usually come after the noun in French and “agree” in number, which means that if the nouns they qualify are plural, the adjectives must take a (silent) “s” also. E.g. *Un livre rouge* (a red book) → *deux livres rouges* (two red books).

THIRD LESSON

In (At) the café

- 1 – Sirs (Gentlemen) what do you want? (desire?)
- 2 – Two coffees, please, and two hot *croissants*.
- 3 – Ah, you are English?
 - Yes, I'm from London, excuse me (pardon), *Londres*.
- 4 – But you speak French well (well the French).
 - Thank you, you are kind.
- 5 – We (the) French [people] we are all kind!

NOTES (suite)

croissant : These delicious pastries, traditionally eaten for breakfast in France, are in fact a symbol of victory! *croissant* literally means “crescent” - as in a crescent moon. In 1689, the Ottoman Turks were marauding through Europe. They stopped and laid siege to Vienna. The city resisted and finally managed to beat off the invaders. To commemorate the event, a baker made a pastry in the shape of a crescent moon - the symbol of the Turks. Today, in a more peaceful environment, you can choose your *croissant* “ordinaire” (plain) or “*au beurre*” (with (more!) butter).

- (4) A handful of British cities are “gallicised”. In addition to London, there is *Douvres* (Dover), *Edimbourg* (Edinburgh) and *Cantorbéry*. In the USA, we have *La Nouvelle-Orléans* (New Orleans). In all cases, the cities in question have played a part in French history.
- (5) We do not put an initial capital on adjectives of nationality, or on the noun when it refers to the language. So, “*Vous parlez bien le français*”; or “*C'est un café anglais*”. However, when the noun means “a French person”, we use a capital. “*Nous, les Français, nous sommes gentils*”.

11 onze (onz)

(*Le garçon, à une autre table.*)

- 6 – Pardon messieurs, voici les cafés et les tartines beurrées (6).
- 7 – Et alors ? Où sont les croissants ?
- 8 – Excusez-moi, messieurs...
– Et dépêchez-vous (7) !
(*À notre table.*)
- 9 – Alors, vous êtes sûr qu'ils sont toujours gentils, les Français ?

le garssohn... oon ohtr tahbl...

6 lay tarteen beuray.

8 ... daypeshay-voo...

not tahbl...

9 ... toozhoor...



EXERCICES

1. Vous parlez bien le français.
2. Deux cafés, s'il vous plaît.
3. Voici les cafés et les croissants.
4. Ah, vous êtes Anglais ? – Oui, c'est ça.
5. Est-ce que vous êtes toujours gentil ?

- (*The waiter at another table*)
- 6 – Excuse me gentlemen (pardon, sirs) here are the coffees and the buttered slices [of bread].
- 7 – So what? (and so?) Where are the *croissants*?
- 8 – Excuse me, gentlemen
- And hurry up (you)!
- (*At our table*)
- 9 – So, are you sure they are always kind, the French?

NOTES (suite)

- (6) Nouns in French have a “gender”; they are either masculine or feminine. A masculine noun is preceded by the indefinite article *un* or the definite article *le*, feminine nouns are preceded by the indefinite article *une* or the definite article *la*. The plural definite article is *les* for masculine and feminine. If the noun begins with a vowel, *la* and *le* become *l'*: *un arbre* → *l'arbre*; *une école* → *l'école*.
 Adjectives must agree not only with the **number** of the noun they qualify (see (1)), but also with its **gender**. For example *le beurre* (butter) can be made into an adjective, *beurré* (buttered). In sentence 6, the noun (*tartines*) is in the feminine plural, so the adjective is written *beurrées*. (the pronunciation does not change).
 As you've probably realised by now, it's vital to **learn each noun with its gender**.
- (7) This is the imperative form of our first class of verbs (there are three classes, each marked by the ending of the infinitive). The infinitive of this class ends in *-er* (*excuser*, *dépêcher*, *parler*). The “you” form of the verb ends in *-ez*: *vous parlez*. Like in English, we can use this form to give an order or a command: “Hurry!”, “Wait!”, but in French we must also add the pronoun: *Dépêchez-vous !*, *Excusez-moi !*”.

EXERCISES

1. You speak French well.
2. Two coffees, please.
3. Here are the coffees and the *croissants*.
4. Ah, you are English?
 – Yes, that's right (it is that).
5. Are you always nice?

13 treize (trez)

You may have noticed that the translation we give in the exercises is sometimes slightly different from the one in the text. We're trying to build up your ability to match one expression with several possible equivalents in English. Don't worry. You'll soon get the hang of it.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Nous, les Français, nous tous !
We French [people] are all very nice!

- 2 Où les croissants ?
Where are the croissants?

QUATRIÈME (4^e) LEÇON

Au café (II)

- 1 – Commandons : (1)
- 2 deux tartines beurrées, s'il vous plaît, et
deux cafés noirs !
- 3 Trois bières (2) allemandes et un verre de
vin blanc.

PRONONCIATION

1 ... kommohndohn...

3 trwa beeair almhond ay eun vair de van blohn

NOTES

- (1) We saw yesterday that *Excusez* was the imperative form (Lesson 3 (6)). There is another type of imperative, which in English has the form "Let's..." (Let's go, etc.). In French we form this by using the first person plural of the verb without the pronoun, so: *nous commandons* – we order; *commandons*! – Let's order!

- 3 Voici les tartines messieurs.
Here are your tartines, gentlemen.
- 4 Vous bien le français. — Merci, vous . . . gentil.
You speak very good French. — Thank you, that's very nice of you.
- 5 Je Londres.
I'm from London.

Fill in the blanks

1 — sommes — gentils 2 — sont 3 — beurrées — 4 — parlez — êtes —
 5 — suis de —

FOURTH LESSON**In (At) the café (II)**

- 1 — Let's order:
 2 Two buttered slices [of bread], please, and
 two black coffees!
 3 Three German beers and a glass of white wine.

**NOTES (suite)**

- (2) *la bière* (beer) is a feminine noun, so our adjective must take an “e” to “agree”. So *un livre allemand* — a German book ; *une bière allemande* — a German beer. Remember our rule on initial capitals? (Lesson 3 (5)).

15 quinze (kanz)

Au tabac (3)

- 4 – Trois paquets de cigarettes brunes, s'il vous plaît (4), et un cigare hollandais !
- 5 – C'est tout ?
- 6 – Non ; est-ce que vous _avez un briquet rouge ?
- 7 – Non monsieur. Je suis désolé (5).

Dans la rue

- 8 – Pardon monsieur. Est-ce que vous _avez du feu (6), s'il vous plaît ?
- 9 – Non, je ne fume pas.
- 10 – Alors, moi non plus (7) !

Oh taba

- 4 Trwa pakay... broon... seegah ollohnday
5 Say too ?
6 ... eun breekay roozh
8 ... eske voozavay dyoo feu...
10 ... mwa nohn plyoo

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *un tabac* is a café which also has a cigarette counter. The sale of tobacco in France is a state monopoly and cigarettes can usually only be sold in specially licensed places. A *tabac* also sells stamps, metro tickets and lottery tickets. Not every café is a *tabac*. You can recognize a *tabac* from afar by its red diamond-shaped sign, called *une carotte*. There is no relationship to the vegetable – when tobacco is harvested it is tied into spindle-shaped bundles called *carottes* (In English, we call them carrots, too!).
- (4) *une cigarette* is feminine. *brun* (brown) refers to the dark tobacco popular in France (as opposed to Virginia tobacco, which the French call *blond*). In order to agree

In (At) the tobacco [shop]

- 4 – Three packets of brown [tobacco] cigarettes please, and a Dutch cigar!
- 5 – Is that (It is) all?
- 6 – No. Do you have a red lighter?
- 7 – No, sir. Very sorry.

In the street

- 8 – Excuse me (pardon) sir. Do you have a light (some fire) please?
- 9 – No; I don't smoke.
- 10 – So, neither can I! (me not more).

NOTES (suite)

with the feminine plural form *les cigarettes*, the word *brun* must add an “e” and an “s”. So *un cigare brun* but *une cigarette brune* and *deux cigarettes brunes*. Remember that the final “s” is not pronounced.

- (5) *désolé* reminds us of “desolate”: *Je suis désolé* is a common way of saying “I'm sorry” in a polite conversation. The feminine form (i.e. when a woman is speaking) is *désolée*. In practice, the expression is shortened to *Désolé(e)*.
- (6) *Est-ce que vous avez...?* – Do you have... (We could also say – Leçon 2 (2) – *Vous avez ...?* with a rising intonation). This is an idiomatic way of asking for a light. It literally translates as “Do you have some fire?”. However, as smoking is becoming increasingly frowned upon, you may not be able to use this expression in a few year's time!
- (7) *Alors* is one of these wonderful words that can be used almost anywhere. Its literal translation is “then”, but it is used like “Well” as in “Well, I agree, etc.”. It can variously be translated as “Right!”, “Well then...”, “In that case...”, and much more. Watch out for it!

17 dix-sept (deess-set)

EXERCICES

1. Un paquet de cigarettes brunes, s'il vous plaît. **2.** Est-ce que vous avez du feu ? **3.** Désolé, je ne fume pas. **4.** Deux tartines beurrées et deux cafés noirs. **5.** Est-ce que vous avez un briquet rouge ?

2^e EXERCICE – Look at the following nouns and write down their **genders**:

- 1** une voiture
- 2** un homme
- 3** une table
- 4** une route
- 5** un arbre

Now put the **correct definite article** (*le* or *la*) in front of these nouns:

- 6** tartine
- 7** café
- 8** chapeau
- 9** métro
- 10** magasin
- 11** arbre

(In the last example, write down the gender!)

Now, look at the following **adjective** in the masculine singular form: *vert* (green), *rond* (round), *haut* (high), *court* (short), *intelligent*. Write the following pairs in French:

- 12** Two green cars.....
- 13** A round table :.....
- 14** A short road
- 15** Two high trees
- 16** Two intelligent men

EXERCISES

1. A packet of brown [tobacco] cigarettes, please. **2.** Do you have a light? **3.** Sorry, I don't smoke. **4.** Two buttered slices [of bread] and two black coffees. **5.** Do you have a red lighter?

2nd EXERCISE

1. feminine (*la*) **2.** masculine (*l'*) **3.** feminine (*la*) **4.** feminine (*la*) **5.** masculine (*l'*)

6. la 7. le 8. le 9. le 10. le 11. l'

12. Deux voitures vertes **13.** Une table ronde **14.** Une route courte **15.** Deux arbres hauts **16.** Deux hommes intelligents.

Notes personnelles :

CINQUIÈME (5^e) LEÇON**Une conversation téléphonique**

- 1 – Bonjour. Est-ce que Monsieur Legrand est là, s'il vous plaît ?
- 2 – Non, il est absent pour le moment.
- 3 – Ah bon (1). Est-ce qu'il est là cet après-midi (2) ?
- 4 – Oui. Il arrive à trois heures.
- 5 – Merci beaucoup, mademoiselle.
– De rien, monsieur (3).

... des idées toutes faites...

- 6 Les Français aiment les histoires romantiques,
- 7 mais les Anglais préfèrent les histoires drôles.

PRONONCIATION

oon konversasseohn...

- 1 ... messye legrohn...
- 2 ... eelet absohn poor le momohn
- 4 ... eel arreev a twazeur.
- 5 merssee bowkoo, madimwazel. De ree-ehn
... day zeeday toot fet...
- 6 ... emm lay-zeestwar romohntic...
- 7 ... layzonglay prefayr...

NOTES

- (1) Literally “oh good”, *Ah bon* is used when responding to a piece of information. It is best translated as “I see” or “Really?”. *Il est Allemand.* – *Ah bon ?* – He’s German. – Really?

FIFTH LESSON**A telephone (telephonic) conversation**

- 1 – Good morning. Is Monsieur Legrand there please?
- 2 – No, he is out (absent) for the moment.
- 3 – Oh really (good)? Is he in (there) this afternoon?
- 4 – Yes. He arrives at 3 o'clock (hours).
- 5 – Thank you [very] much, miss.
– You're welcome (for nothing) sir.

... set ideas...

- 6 The French like (the) romantic stories,
- 7 but the English prefer funny ones (the funny stories).

NOTES (suite)

- (2) Lines 3 and 4: As in English, the French present tense can be used to express future time (e.g.: I'm flying to London tomorrow). Here, the person replies to the question in the present with a statement in the present – but both refer to the afternoon. (We will see later how to use the 24-hour clock.).
- (3) *De rien* is the polite answer to *Merci beaucoup* and is equivalent to our "You're welcome".

21 vingt et un (vantayeun)

... et des dictons...

- 8** Les bons comptes font les bons amis (4).
9 Une hirondelle ne fait pas le printemps (5).

... deektohn

- 8** ... bohn cohnt fohn lay bohnzamee
9 Oon eerondel ne fay pa le prahntohn

NOTES (suite)

- (4) This commonly used expression basically means “Let’s not owe each other money if we want to remain friends”. Note how French always uses an article before a noun. The English equivalent for this saying (now obsolescent) is “Short reckonings make for long friendships” – not “the

EXERCICES

1. Les Anglais aiment les histoires drôles. 2. Est-ce que Monsieur Legrand est là, s'il vous plaît ? 3. Merci beaucoup, mademoiselle. – De rien, monsieur. 4. Est-ce qu'il arrive à trois heures ? 5. Les Français préfèrent les histoires romantiques.



UNE CONVERSATION TÉLÉPHONIQUE

EXERCISES

1. The English like funny stories. 2. Is Monsieur Legrand there please? 3. Thank you very much, miss. – You’re welcome sir. 4. Is he arriving at 3 o’clock? 5. The French prefer romantic stories.

... and some sayings...

- 8** (The) good accounts make for long friendships
(The good accounts make good friends).
- 9** One swallow does not make a summer (the spring).

NOTES (suite)

short reckonings, etc.” This takes a little getting used to, but you’ll quickly acquire the habit. Look at the examples in the lesson carefully.

- (5)** Here is our first irregular verb *faire*, which means “to do” or “to make”. It is used extensively, so we want you to start remembering it now. Note the following forms: *il* (or *elle*) *fait* – s(he) does **or** makes. – *Ils* (or *elles*) *font* – they do **or** they make.

Also, note the difference between the English and French expressions: in English, a swallow does not make a **summer**; in French, it’s the **spring**. Colder climes, perhaps?

Fill in the blanks:

- 1** . . . bons comptes amis.
Short reckonings make for long friendships.
- 2** Une hirondelle ne . . . pas . . printemps.
One swallow does not make a summer.
- 3** . . . cigarettes françaises . . . brunes.
French cigarettes are (made with) brown tobacco.
- 4** Vous n’ Anglais, Monsieur Legrand ? – Non, je Français.
You’re not English, Mr Legrand? – No, I’m French.

Fill in the blanks

1 Les – les bons – 2 – fait – le – 3 Les – sont – 4 – êtes pas – suis –

Don’t try to analyse constructions like est-ce que or expressions like eh bien. Just let them sink in. You will soon be able to use them naturally. Practise repeating them aloud!

SIXIÈME (6^e) LEÇON**Les achats**

- 1 – Bonjour, Monsieur Lefèvre. Comment ça va (1)?
- 2 – Bien, merci, et vous ?
– Ça va, merci.
- 3 – Est-ce que vous avez (2) du beurre ?
– Oui, bien sûr.
- 4 – Alors, une plaquette de beurre. Est-ce que vous avez du fromage italien ?
- 5 – Du parmesan ? Non, je n'ai pas de (3) fromage italien.
– Dommage (4) !
- 6 – Eh bien, donnez-moi du fromage ordinaire.
- 7 – Mais, Monsieur Lefèvre, nous n'avons pas de fromage ordinaire en France.

PRONONCIATION**Layzasha**

- 1 bohnzhoor... kohmohn sa va
- 3 ... beur ... bee-ehn syoor
- 4 ... plaket ... fromahzh eetaleeahn
- 5 ... pahmayzohn... dohmahzh
- 7 ... ohn frohnss

NOTES

- (1) *Comment ça va ?* is a familiar, but widely used expression. It literally means: "How goes it?" and is the equivalent to an expression like: "How's life" or "How's things?" The "ritual" answer is *Bien merci, et vous ?* Very often, however, such an exchange (known as a "phatic communication") is shortened to *Ça va ↗* (with a rising intonation) with the answer *Ça va ↘* (with a falling intonation).

(The) purchases

- 1 – Good morning (good day), Monsieur Lefèvre.
How's things? (How it goes?)
- 2 – Well, thanks, and you?
– Fine (it goes), thanks.
- 3 Do you have any butter?
– Yes, of course.
- 4 Well (so), a pat of butter. Do you have any Italian cheese?
- 5 Any parmesan? No, I don't have any Italian cheese.
– Pity!
- 6 (And) well, give me some ordinary cheese.
- 7 – But, Monsieur Lefèvre, we don't have any ordinary cheese in France.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) To say "some" or "any" in statements or questions, we replace the article (*le* or *la*) by the words *du* (masculine) and *de la* (feminine). For the plural, we use *des* for both genders. So; *Vous avez des pâtes ?* (Do you have noodles (pasta)?). *Je veux de la bière* (I want some beer). *Est-ce que vous avez du vin ?* (Do you have any wine?).
- (3) (See also (2)). *du*, *de la*, *des* becomes simply *de* in the negative: *Vous n'avez pas de fromage ?* *Vous n'avez pas de cigarettes ?* etc. Simple, isn't it?
- (4) *Dommage* or *Quel dommage* means "What a pity" or "What a shame".

25 vingt-cinq (vantsank)

- 8 Nous avons un fromage pour chaque jour de l'année (5) !
- 9 – Alors, donnez-moi le fromage d'aujourd'hui !

8 noozavohn ... shak zhoor de lannay

9 ... dohzhoordwee

EXERCICES

1. Je n'ai pas de café aujourd'hui.
2. Bonjour monsieur, comment ça va ?
3. Bien, merci, et vous ?
4. Donnez-moi du fromage et de la bière.
5. Est-ce que vous avez des cigarettes anglaises ?



We have seen many things in this first week. Of course, we don't expect you to remember everything: all the important elements will be repeated and examined in detail in later lessons. Just relax, listen to the French text and look at the English translation. We'll do the rest!

- 8** We have a cheese for each day of the year!
9 – So, give me today's cheese (the cheese of today)!

NOTES (suite)

- (5) General de Gaulle, France's charismatic post-war leader and first president of the 5th Republic, famously complained that it was impossible to govern a country with 246 sorts of cheese. He may have underestimated the real number!

EXERCISES

1. I don't have any coffee today. 2. Good morning, sir. How are you? 3. Well, thank you, and you? 4. Give me some cheese and some beer. 5. Do you have (some) English cigarettes?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Nous n' pas . . fromage ordinaire en France.
We don't have any ordinary cheese in France.
- 2 Est-ce que vous voulez . . la bière ? – Oui, bien . . !
Do you want beer? – Yes, of course.
- 3 Donnez- moi . . beurre, . . fromage et . . pâtes, s'il vous plaît.
Give me some butter, some cheese and some pasta, please.
- 4 Je n'ai pas . . cigarettes – Eh . . . donnez-moi . . cigare.
I don't have any English cigarettes. – Well, give me a cigar.
- 5 Est- vous avez . . fromages ?
Do you have any Italian cheeses?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – avons – de – 2 – de – sûr 3 – du – du – des – 4 – de – anglaises – bien – un – 5 – ce que – des – italiens

SEPTIÈME (7^e) LEÇON**RÉVISION ET NOTES**

(At the end of each set of six lessons, you will find a revision lesson that reviews the most important points covered in the previous week.)

1 Gender: This is perhaps the major difficulty facing an English speaker: we have to accept the fact that nouns are either masculine or feminine. Each time you learn a new word, learn its gender at the same time. Remember the following words:

le métro ; le pont ; le chapeau ; le croissant ; le briquet ; le fromage ; la bière ; la cigarette ; la voiture ; la tartine ; la fontaine.

un, le for masculine; **une, la** for feminine; **les**, plural for both genders.

2 Adjectives: Adjectives **usually** follow the noun they describe. If the noun is plural, the adjective takes a plural form, and if the noun is feminine, we put the feminine form, usually by adding an “e” or by doubling the final consonant and adding “e”.

un briquet rouge ; deux bières blondes ; une tartine beurrée.

Remember: the final “s” is never pronounced.

3 Verbs: We have seen the present tense of several verbs in the first class, whose infinitive ends in *-er*:

parler (to speak): **vous parlez** – you speak;

je parle – I speak

fumer (to smoke): **vous fumez** – you smoke;

je fume – I smoke

arriver (to arrive): **vous arrivez** – you arrive;

J'arrive – I arrive.

(We elide the “e” of *je* before another vowel so as not to say *je arrive*, but *j'arrive*. We saw this with **il n'est pas** in Lesson 2).

We also saw three very common **irregular verbs**; do you remember?

Je suis de Londres	–	I am from London
Il est gentil	–	He is kind
Nous sommes touristes	–	We are tourists
Vous êtes Français	–	You are French
Ils sont Anglais	–	They are English.

The infinitive of this verb is **être** – to be.

We also saw:

Vous avez un briquet	–	You have a lighter
J'ai du fromage	–	I have some cheese.

The infinitive is **avoir** – to have

and:

Il fait un exercice	–	He does an exercise
Ils font de bons amis	–	They make good friends.

The infinitive is **faire** – “to make” or “to do”.

One thing that is simpler in French than in English is the present tense: there is only one form, which translates both the simple and progressive forms in English. So **vous parlez anglais** can mean “you speak English” or “you are speaking English”.

Enough for now. During the next six lessons, we'll see some of these points put into practice. Remember: don't try to do too much!

HUITIÈME (8^e) LEÇON**Une visite**

- 1 – Bonjour mademoiselle, est-ce que votre père est à la maison ?
- 2 – Non, monsieur ; il est au (1) bureau.
- 3 – Vous voulez parler à ma mère ?
- 4 – Non, ne la dérangez pas.
- 5 – À quelle heure est-ce qu'il rentre normalement ?
- 6 – Oh, pas avant (2) huit heures.
- 7 – Vous voulez l'adresse de son bureau ?
- 8 – Oui, s'il vous plaît.
– Attendez, je la cherche (3).
- 9 – Voilà. Sept rue Marbeuf, dans le huitième (4).
- 10 – Merci beaucoup, mademoiselle. Au revoir.
- 11 – De rien, monsieur. Au revoir.

PRONONCIATION

- 1 ... madsmwazel ... vot pair etala mayzohn... 2 ... oh byooroh...
 3 voolay parlay... mair 4 ... dayrohnzhay... 5 ... keleur... 6 ...
 pazavohn weeteur... 8 ... shairsh 9 ... set roo mahbeuf... weetiem
 10 ... orevwar...

NOTES

- (1) We have seen that there are fewer prepositions in French than in English. Thus *à la* can mean, depending on the preceding verb, “to the”, “at the” or “in the”. We say *à la* if the noun is feminine: *à la maison* – at home and *au* if the noun is masculine: *au bureau* – at the office.

A visit

- 1 – Good morning (good day) miss. Is your father at home (at the house)?
- 2 – No, sir; he is at the office.
- 3 [Do] you want to speak to my mother?
- 4 – No, don't disturb her.
- 5 At what time (hour) [does] he come back normally?
- 6 – Oh, not before 8 o'clock (hours).
- 7 [Do] you want the address of his office?
- 8 – Yes, (if you) please.
– Wait, I [am] looking for it.
- 9 There [it is]. 7 rue Marbeuf, in the 8th [district].
- 10 – Thank you very much, miss. Goodbye.
- 11 – You're welcome, sir. Goodbye.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *Je ne fume pas* – I don't smoke. *pas* by itself means "not": *pas aujourd'hui* – not today; *pas après deux heures* – not after 2.00.
- (3) Remember the present tense (*temps présent*) in French translates both forms of our present tense: *je cherche* – I look **and** I'm looking.
- (4) Major cities (Paris, Lyons, Marseilles) are divided into districts called *arrondissements*. Paris has 20 *arrondissements* numbered from the first, *le premier*, to the twentieth, *le vingtième*. It is usual not to say the word *arrondissement* after the figure. *Elle habite dans le septième* – She lives in the seventh (district).

31 trente et un (trontayeun)

EXERCICES

1. Est-ce que votre mère est à la maison ? 2. Ne la dérangez pas s'il vous plaît.
3. Voilà l'adresse : il habite dans le sixième.
4. Merci beaucoup, monsieur. – De rien, mademoiselle.
5. À quelle heure est-ce qu'il rentre ? 6. Pas avant huit heures.



Notes personnelles :

EXERCISES

1. Is your mother at home? 2. Don't disturb her please.
3. There is the address: he lives in the sixth (district).
4. Thank you very much, sir. – Don't mention it, miss. 5. At what time does he come home? 6. Not before 8.00.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Ma mère est et mon père est
My mother is in the house and my father is at the office.
- 2 Vous l'..... ? Attendez, je
You want the address? Wait, I'm looking for it.
- 3 est-ce qu'il ?
At what time does he come back?
- 4 Je vais, puis et après je
I'm going to the café, then to the shop and after I'm going back.
- 5 Vous voulez à ... mère ? – Non, ne ... dérangez pas.
You want to speak to my mother? – No, don't disturb her.

Fill in the blanks

1 – à la maison – au bureau 2 – voulez – adresse – la cherche 3. À quelle heure – rentre 4 – au café – au magasin – rentre 5 – parler – ma – la

Remember to read the numbers at the beginning of each lesson and at the top of each page.

NEUVIÈME (9^e) LEÇON

(*Numbers in the text preceded by N- refer to notes in the "Revision and Notes" Lesson.*)

Très simple !

- 1 Ce monsieur s'appelle Henri Laforge et cette (1) dame est sa (N-1) femme.
- 2 Ils sont à la mairie pour demander une nouvelle carte d'identité (2) pour leur fils, Jean.
- 3 – Cet enfant, il a quel âge (3)?
 - Il a huit ans, monsieur.
- 4 – Et il s'appelle Laforge ? Est-ce que c'est votre enfant ?
 - Oui monsieur.
- 5 – Bien. Et il habite chez (4) vous ?
 - Mais évidemment ! Il a huit ans !
- 6 – D'accord. Je fais mon travail, c'est tout.
- 7 Est-ce que vous avez le formulaire B-52 ?

PRONONCIATION

1 ... Sa famm 2 eel sontala mayree... feess zhohn 3 Setohnfohn... weetohn 5 eel abeet shay voo 6 ... traveye, say too 7 ... bay sankont deu

NOTES

- (1) “this” or “that” is *ce* for a masculine noun and *cette* for a feminine noun. *ce garçon* – this boy; *cette femme* – this woman. (However if a masculine noun begins with a vowel, or a mute “h”, we write *cet*: *cet ami* – this friend; *cet homme* – this man). You see, it really is important to learn the genders!

Very simple!

- 1 This gentleman is called (calls himself) Henri Laforge and this lady is his wife.
- 2 They are at the Town Hall to ask [for] a new identity card for their son Jean.
- 3 – This child, how old is he (he has what age)?
 - He is (has) eight years [old], sir.
- 4 – And he is called (calls himself) Laforge? Is it [he] your child?
 - Yes, sir.
- 5 – Fine. And he lives with you?
 - (But) obviously! He is (has) eight (years)!
- 6 – OK. I'm doing my job, that's all.
- 7 Do you have (the) form B-52?

NOTES (suite)

- (2) All French citizens are required to carry an identity card (*la carte nationale d'identité*). They are required to produce the cards for official purposes (voting, etc.) and, sometimes, when they pay by cheque.
- (3) In French, you **have** your age, whereas in English you **are** your age: *elle a dix ans* – she is 10 years old; *quel âge a cet enfant ?* – How old is this child? We always add *ans* (years) after the age: *vingt ans* – 20 years old.
- (4) *chez* [shay] means basically “home of”: *chez moi* – my place; my home (It comes from the Latin word for house, **casa**; and as we know, some English families call their houses *Chez Nous*!). But *chez* can also mean “the shop of”; *chez le boulanger*: at the baker's. We'll see some more “abstract” uses of *chez* later on in the book.

35 trente-cinq (tront-sank)

- 8 – Oui monsieur, nous l'avons.
– Et l'imprimé A-65 ?
- 9 – Ça aussi, nous l'avons.
– Ah bon ? Mais est-ce que vous avez
son extrait de naissance ?
- 10 – Bien sûr. Nous avons même (5) une photo.
- 11 – Très bien. Alors je vous fais la carte.
Voilà. Vous réglez (6) à la caisse.
- 12 – Zut (7) ! J'ai oublié mon portefeuille !

8 ... a swassont sank 9 sa ohssec... ekstray de naysohnss 11 ...
voo reglay a la kess 12 zoot... zhay ooobliay mohn portefoy

EXERCICES

1. Quel âge a cet enfant ? – Il a neuf ans.
2. Ce monsieur s'appelle Henri et cette dame s'appelle Marie.
3. J'habite chez un ami.
4. Est-ce que je règle à la caisse ?
5. Zut ! J'ai oublié une photo !



EXERCISES

1. How old is this child? – He is nine.
2. This gentleman is called Henri and this lady is called Marie.
3. I live at a friend's.
4. Do I pay at the cash-desk?
5. Damn! I've forgotten a photo!

- 8 – Yes, sir, we have it.
 – And the printed [form] A-65?
 9 – That also, we have it.
 – Oh really? But do you have his birth
 certificate (extract)?
 10 – Of course. We have even a photo.
 11 – Very well. So I'll do (am doing) [for] you the
 card. Here it is. (You) pay at the cash-desk.
 12 – Damn! I've forgotten my wallet!

NOTES (suite)

- (5) *même* has several meanings: here it means “even”. Followed by *que* it means “the same as”. For the time being, simply remember this usage. Other forms will crop up later.
- (6) *régler* is a formal way of saying “to pay” (similar to our “settle up”). *une caisse* is a cash-desk, checkout or other place of payment.
- (7) *Zut !* a mild expletive to express annoyance. It is not offensive.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 .. monsieur, dame et ... enfant sont Allemands.
This gentleman, this lady and this child are German.
- 2 Henri et .. femme. Comment ... ?
Here is Henri and his wife. How's things? ..
- 3 dame ? Elle . cinquante
How old is this woman? She is fifty years old.
- 4 , c'est tout.
 I'm only doing my job.
- 5 Il nous.
He lives with us.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Ce – cette – cet 2 Voici – sa – ça va 3 Quel âge a cette – a – ans
 4 Je fais mon travail – 5 – habite chez –

DIXIÈME (10^e) LEÇON**Bonsoir, Monsieur Duclos**

- 1** Monsieur Duclos rentre chez lui à sept heures tous (**1**) les soirs.
- 2** D'habitude, il achète quelque chose (**2**) à manger au supermarché et il monte à son appartement.
- 3** D'abord, il met le répondeur téléphonique parce qu'(**3**) il n'aime pas être dérangé (**N-2**).
- 4** Puis il dîne, met les assiettes dans le lave-vaisselle et allume (**4**) la télévision.
- 5** Il regarde les informations (**5**) et quelquefois un film.
- 6** D'habitude, il se couche avant minuit (**6**).

PRONONCIATION

1... rontr hay looee...too lay swar 2 dabeetyood... kelkeshowz a mohnzay 3 dabor... may le raypondeuyr taylayfonik parskeel nemin pa etr dayronzhay 4 ... eel deen... may lay zassiet dohn le lav vayssel 5 ... kelkefwa eun feelm 6 dabeetyood... avon meenwee

NOTES

- (1) *tout* : all, every, is an adjective so it must “agree” in number and gender with its noun. *tous les soirs* – every evening (**un** soir; masculine); *toutes les femmes*: all the women (**une** femme; feminine); However, *tout le monde* – (lit. all the world) means “everybody”.
- (2) *quelque*: some, a few. It takes an “s” in the plural. *quelques hommes*. *quelqu'un* – somebody; *quelque chose* – something. *quelque part* – somewhere.
- (3) *parce que*: because; *pourquoi*? – why?
- (4) Literally “to light the television”! *allumer le gaz* – to light the gas; *allumer la radio* – to turn on the radio. On the radio, television – *à la radio, à la télévision*.

Good evening, Monsieur Duclos

- 1 Monsieur Duclos goes back [to] his place at 7.00 every (all the) evening(s).
- 2 Usually, he buys something to eat at the supermarket and he goes up (mounts) to his apartment.
- 3 First of all, he turns on the answering machine because he doesn't like to be disturbed.
- 4 Then he dines, puts the plates in the dishwasher and turns on (lights) the television.
- 5 He watches the news and sometimes a film.
- 6 He usually goes to bed before midnight.

*IL AIME CETTE VIE
TRANQUILLE ET PAISIBLE.*

**NOTES (suite)**

- (5) In the plural, *les informations* means “the news”, not just “the information”. In modern usage, however, we tend to shorten it to *les infos*. (There is a 24-hour rolling news station on public radio called *France Info*.)
- (6) *une habitude* – a habit. *d'habitude* – habitually, i.e. usually. Remember that the initial “h” is always silent in French.

39 trente-neuf (tront-neuf)

- 7** Il aime cette vie tranquille et paisible.
8 Mais ce soir, malgré les quatre-vingts chaînes disponibles sur le câble,
9 il ne trouve pas d'émission intéressante.
10 – Eh bien, je vais écouter de la musique et passer une soirée calme (7).

7 ... set vee tronkeel ay payzeebl 8 ... malgray lay katre-vann shen... ... kabl 9 ... daymisyohn antayressont 10 ... passay oon swahray kalm

EXERCICES

- 1.** Il allume la télévision et regarde les informations. **2.** Elle achète quelque chose à manger au magasin tous les soirs. **3.** D'habitude, il rentre chez lui à sept heures. **4.** Il n'y a pas de film à la télévision ce soir. **5.** Je n'aime pas être dérangé.

There may seem to be a lot of details, but we don't want you to try and remember everything. We always repeat important points several times in different situations so that you become familiar with them automatically. So just relax and enjoy yourself!

EXERCISES

- 1.** He turns on the television and watches the news. **2.** She buys something to eat at the shop every evening. **3.** Usually, he comes home at 7.00. **4.** There is no film on the television this evening. **5.** I don't like to be disturbed.

- 7 He likes this quiet and peaceful life.
 8 But this evening, despite the 80 channels available on the cable,
 9 he does not find an interesting programme.
 10 – Well, I'm going to listen to music and spend [pass] a quiet evening.

NOTES (suite)

- (7) *calme* – calm. *un homme calme, une soirée calme*. Some adjectives end in “e” in the masculine form, so they **do not change** in the feminine. Another common example is *jeune* – young.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Il . . . et la télévision.
He has dinner (dines) and watches the television.
- 2 Ce soir de film . . . télévision.
This evening there is no film on the television.
- 3 Alors il décide et de une
So he decides to listen to music and spend a quiet evening.
- 4 , il achète manger,
First of all, he buys something to eat.
- 5 et il appartement.
and then he goes up to his apartment.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – dîne – regarde – 2 – il n'y a pas – à la – 3 – d'écouter de la musique – passer – soirée calme 4 D'abord – quelque chose à – 5 – puis – monte à son –

ONZIÈME (11^e) LEÇON

Un peu de révision

- 1 – À quelle heure est le film ce soir ?
– À huit heures et demie.
- 2 – Et qu'est-ce que c'est (1) ?
– C'est un film espagnol.
- 3 – Et c'est (N-3) bien ?
– Je ne sais pas, je ne connais (2) pas le metteur en scène.
- 4 – Bon. Alors, qu'est-ce qu'il y a à la radio ?
- 5 – Rien d'intéressant.
– Alors, je vais lire un roman !

PRONUNCIATION

rayveezeeohn

2 ... keskesay...seteun feelm...

3 ay say... konnay...

4 ... keskeelya... radeehoh...

5 ... antairessohn... rohmohn

NOTES

- (1) These strange-looking expressions (see also line 4) are in fact both easy to pronounce and extremely useful: *Qu'est-ce que c'est ?* – What's this, what's that? *Qu'est-ce qu'il y a...?* – What is there...? *Qu'est-ce qu'il y a à manger ?* – What is there to eat? By itself, *qu'est-ce qu'il y a ?* means "what's the matter?".

A little revision

- 1 – [At] what time is the film this evening?
– At half past eight (eight hours and a half).
- 2 – And what is it?
– It's a Spanish film.
- 3 – And is it (it is) good?
– I don't know, I don't know the director
(putter on stage).
- 4 – OK. So, what is there on the radio?
- 5 – Nothing (of) interesting.
– Then, I'm going to read a novel!



NOTES (suite)

- (2) There are two ways of saying “to know” in French. We say: *je sais* when we are referring to a fact or some other abstract “thing”; and *je connais* for a person or a place. *Je connais sa mère* – I know his/her mother. *Je connais cette ville* – I know this town. *Il sait beaucoup de choses* – He knows many things.

43 quarante-trois (karont-trwa)

- 6 Un jour, dans un bus à Lyon (3),
- 7 un jeune homme est assis en face d'une vieille dame ;(4)
- 8 il mâche du chewing-gum.
- 9 Elle le regarde pendant (5) cinq minutes et dit :
- 10 – C'est inutile d'articuler comme ça, jeune homme,
- 11 je suis complètement sourde !

6 ... leeohn... 7 ... asseez on fass... veeay... 8 ... massh... shooing gueum. 10 set inooteel dartikyoolay... 11 ... soord

NOTES (suite)

- (3) Lyon and Marseille often take an “s” in English. Lyons, France’s third largest city and most important cultural centre outside Paris, started life as a Roman settlement (*Lugdunum*) in 43 BC. It was the site of the first Christian church in France and wielded enormous influence. In the

EXERCICES

1. Qu'est-ce que c'est ? – C'est un livre allemand.
2. Je ne connais pas sa mère mais je connais son père.
3. Qu'est-ce qu'il y a à la télévision ? – Rien d'intéressant.
4. Il regarde la télévision pendant trois heures tous les jours.
5. Pardon monsieur, ... – C'est inutile de parler, je suis sourd.

EXERCISES

1. What is it? – It's a German book.
2. I don't know his/her mother but I know his/her father.
3. What is on the television? – Nothing interesting.
4. He watches television for three hours every day.
5. Excuse me, sir,... – It's useless speaking, I am deaf.

- 6 One day, in a bus in Lyons,
 7 a young man is sitting opposite an old lady;
 8 he is chewing gum.
 9 She looks at him for five minutes and says:
 10 – It's useless to articulate like that, young man,
 11 I'm completely deaf!

NOTES (suite)

17th century, it was the silk capital of Europe. Today, in addition to being a major industrial and commercial centre, it is renowned for its cuisine.

- (4) The past participle is also an adjective, so it must “agree”: *il est assis* – he is sitting; *elle est assise* – she is sitting.
- (5) *pendant* – for or during. *pendant le dîner* – during dinner; *pendant vingt minutes* – for 20 minutes.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Qu'... . . . ? . . . a sur . . . table ? – . . . un livre.
What's on the table? It's a book.
- 2 Je la radio . . . soir.
I'm going to listen to the radio this evening.
- 3 Qu'... . . . ? . . . ma carte d'identité.
What's that? It's my identity card.
- 4 Elle le cinq minutes.
She watches the young man for five minutes.
- 5 Qu'... . . . ? . . . a ? – . . . , . . . !
What's the matter? Nothing, nothing!

Fill in the blanks

1 – est-ce qu'il y – la – C'est – 2 – vais écouter – ce – 3 – 'est-ce que c'est C'est – 4 – regarde – jeune homme pendant – 5 – est-ce qu'il y – Rien, rien

DOUZIÈME (12^e) LEÇON**Un tour dans Paris**

- 1 – Bonjour mesdames, bonjour mesdemoiselles, bonjour messieurs (1) ! Je suis votre guide.
- 2 Alors, commençons ici par la place du Panthéon : à ma droite, vous voyez le Panthéon même (2),
- 3 et à ma gauche, l'église Saint-Étienne du Mont.
- 4 – Pardon monsieur, dit un touriste, mais où... ?
– Tout à l'heure, (3) répond le guide.
- 5 D'abord une église, le Panthéon...
- 6 – S'il vous plaît, monsieur, dit le même touriste, mais où sont... ?
- 7 – Mais laissez-moi terminer, je vous en prie (4), répond le guide.

PRONONCIATION

- 1 ... maydam ...maydemwazel...votr geed
 2 ... plass du pontayohn...drwat...
 3 ... gohsh...
 4 ... tootaleur raypohn...
 5 ... dabor...
 7 ... lessay-mwa terminay...

NOTES

- (1) The word for “sir” or “gentleman” is *monsieur* (lit. “my sire”). Likewise “lady” is *madame*, so if we are using the plural, the possessive adjective must agree : *messieurs*, *mesdames*.

A tour of (in) Paris

- 1 – Good morning ladies, good morning young ladies, good morning gentlemen! I'm your guide.
- 2 So let's begin here by the Place du Panthéon: on (to) my right, you see the Panthéon itself,
- 3 – and on (to) my left, the church Saint-Étienne du Mont.
- 4 – Excuse me, sir, says a tourist, but where...?
 - Later, replies the guide.
- 5 Originally (first) a church, the Panthéon...
- 6 – Please, sir, says the same tourist, but where are...?
- 7 – But let me finish, if you please (I pray you)!, answers the guide.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) Here is another meaning of *même*: *moi-même* – myself; *elle-même* – herself; *lui-même* – himself; *vous-même* – yourself. If we attach it to a proper noun: *Londres même*, we mean London, as opposed to its suburbs. *Le Panthéon même*, the Panthéon, as opposed to the Place du Panthéon.
- Named after the Roman temple dedicated to all the Gods, the Panthéon in Paris was built in a mixture of Greek and Gothic styles between 1764 and 1812. It is the resting place of France's most famous men and – since Marie Curie was inhumed there in 1996 – its women.
- (3) A tricky expression: it can mean both “earlier” and “later”. However, the context should make the meaning clear.
- (4) An emphatic way of saying “please”; *je vous en prie* can also be used to reply to someone who thanks you, or who apologises to you: *Oh, excusez-moi, monsieur. – Je vous en prie. – Oh, I’m sorry, sir. – Don’t mention it.*

47 quarante-sept (karont-set)

- 8 – Mais monsieur, c'est très important !
9 – Eh bien, qu'est-ce que vous voulez savoir ?
(5)
10 – Où sont les toilettes ?

8 ... trayzamportahn
9 ... keske...savwar
10 ... twalett

EXERCICES

1. Monsieur Legros habite Paris même. 2. Oh, excusez-moi, monsieur ! – Je vous en prie. 3. Je vais vous le dire tout à l'heure. 4. Qu'est-ce que vous voulez savoir ? 5. Pardon, monsieur, où est l'église Saint-Étienne du Mont ?

2^e EXERCICE – Put in the correct indefinite article (*un* or *une*).

1	heure	9	carte
2	église	10	photo
3	guide	11	téléphone
4	bureau	12	vie
5	maison	13	film
6	adresse	14	bus
7	cinéma	15	télévision
8	radio		

Now put the correct definite article (*le* or *la*). If the noun begins with a vowel, put the gender in brackets afterwards:

16	conversation	24	travail
17	appartement	25	dame
18	beurre	26	enfant
19	portefeuille	27	roman
20	mairie	28	fromage
21	supermarché	29	rue
22	fils	30	tartine
23	café		

- 8 –** But sir, it's very important!
- 9 –** Oh well, what do you want to know?
- 10 –** Where are the toilets?

NOTES (suite)

- (5)** We have seen *je sais* – I know (something). *savoir* is the infinitive. This irregular verb goes: *je sais, il (ou elle) sait, nous savons, vous savez, ils (ou elles) savent*. (The last syllable of the third person plural is always silent.) *savoir* is the origin of the English slang word “savvy” meaning “knowledge”.

EXERCISES

1. Monsieur Legros lives [in] Paris itself.
2. Oh, excuse me, sir! – Don't mention it.
3. I will tell you (it) later.
4. What do you want to know?
5. Excuse me, sir, where is the church Saint-Étienne du Mont?

2nd EXERCISE

1. une heure
2. une église
3. un guide
4. un bureau
5. une maison
6. une adresse
7. un cinéma
8. une radio
9. une carte
10. une photo
11. un téléphone
12. une vie
13. un film
14. un bus
15. une télévision.

16. la conversation
17. l'appartement (m)
18. le beurre
19. le portefeuille
20. la mairie
21. le supermarché
22. le fils
23. le café
24. le travail
25. la dame
26. l'enfant (m)
27. le roman
28. le fromage
29. la rue
30. la tartine.

It's a little difficult to get used to the idea of different genders, but you can see how important it is. Always memorise the gender of a noun when you come across it for the first time (and don't forget to revise them from time to time!).

TREIZIÈME (13^e) LEÇON

La belle musique

- 1 – Est-ce que vous aimez cette chanteuse (1) ?
- 2 – Bof (2), elle a une assez belle voix,....
- 3 mais je trouve que ses chansons sont idiotes (3) ;
- 4 les paroles sont bêtes et la musique est triste.
- 5 De toute façon (4), j'aime seulement la musique classique.
- 6 – Vous n'aimez pas du tout (5) la musique moderne ?
- 7 – Si, mais seulement quand les chansons sont intelligentes et belles.
- 8 – Qui aimez-vous par exemple (6) ?
– J'aime bien Coco et les Clowns (7).

PRONONCIATION

1 ... shonteuz... 2 ... assay bel vwa 3 ... shohnsohn...ideeo 5 De
toot fassohn... seulmohn... 7 ... sontantelizhohnt... 8 ... lay kloon

NOTES

- (1) Masculine nouns that end in -eur (see line 10) are “feminised” by adding -euse to the root word. For example *un vendeur* (a salesman), *une venduse* (a saleswoman). Here, the root is *chant* (*chanter* = to sing); *un chanteur* → *une chanteuse*.
- (2) *Bof !* is a whole vocabulary in itself: it is a French institution and expresses a basic lack of enthusiasm: *Vous aimez ce vin? – Bof ! –* Do you like this wine? – Well, I suppose it's alright but... So expressive is it that teenagers are sometimes referred to (by their elders) as *la génération “hof”*. (the “who cares?” generation...)

Beautiful music

- 1 – Do you like this singer?
- 2 – Oh, she has a pretty enough voice,...
- 3 but I find that her songs are idiotic;
- 4 the words are stupid and the music is sad.
- 5 Anyway (in any fashion), I like only (the) classical music.
- 6 – You don't like at all modern music?
- 7 – Yes [I do], but only when the songs are intelligent and beautiful.
- 8 – Whom [do] you like, for example?
– I like (well) Coco and the Clowns.

NOTES (suite)

- (3) Remember the plural “s” is silent! However we do pronounce the “t”, because there is a vowel after the final consonant: *un idiot* [idioh]; *une chanson idiote* [idiot].
- (4) *façon* means a fashion, a way of doing something. *Ne le faites pas de cette façon* – Don't do it that way. *de toute façon* – in any case, anyway. “Fashion” meaning “style” is *la mode* [mod]. Note that the “d” is pronounced because there is a vowel after the final consonant.
- (5) Notice the construction of the sentence: *du tout* must follow *pas* directly: *Vous l'aimez ? – Pas du tout !* – Do you like him? – Not at all!
- (6) We said that forming questions with *est-ce que* was very common but not elegant. Here is the other interrogative form – and very simple it is. We simply invert the verb and the pronoun; *vous aimez... aimez-vous* ? This works for all forms and tenses. A famous novel, written by Françoise Sagan in 1959, is titled *Aimez-vous Brahms* ? An easy way to remember this construction!
- (7) Notice the pronunciation [kloon].

51 cinquante et un (sankontayeun)

- 9 Une affiche sur la vitrine (8) d'un magasin :
- 10 "Nous recherchons un vendeur : jeune ou vieux ; plein temps ou temps partiel ; expérimenté ou débutant".
- 11 Et en dessous, ajouté au crayon : "Mort ou vif".

9 ... afeezh... vitreen... 10 ...vohndeuer... vyeu... plahn tohn... tohn parsee-el, eksperimentay oo debyootohn... 11 ... on desoo, oh krayohn "mor oo vif"

EXERCICES

1. Dites-moi, Jean, vous aimez ce chanteur ? – Bof !
2. Et vous, Pierre ? – Moi ? Pas du tout !
3. J'aime bien la musique classique, mais j'aime aussi la musique moderne.
4. De toute façon, ses chansons sont bêtes.
5. Elle n'aime pas du tout le vin.



EXERCISES

1. Tell me, Jean, [do] you like this singer? – Not much!
2. And you, Pierre? – Me? Not at all!
3. I like classical music a lot, but I also like modern music.
4. In any case, his/her songs are stupid.
5. She doesn't like wine at all.

- 9** A sign on the window of a shop:
10 “We [are] looking [for] a salesman: young or old; full time or part time; experienced or beginner”.
11 And, underneath, added in pencil: “Dead or alive”.

NOTES (suite)

- (8)** window: *une fenêtre; une vitrine* – a shop-window; *faire du lèche-vitrine* (lit. shop-window licking) – to go window-shopping.

Fill in the blanks

- 1** - ce magasin ? - !
Do you like this shop? – Not at all!
- 2** , il aime le bon vin.
Anyway, he only likes good wine.
- 3** ... chansons sont et la musique est
Her songs are sad and the music is beautiful.
- 4** Elle . une voix.
She has quite a pretty voice.
- 5** Il n'aime musique moderne.
He doesn't like modern music at all.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Aimez-vous – ? Pas du tout 2 De toute façon, – seulement 3 Ses – tristes – belle 4 – a – assez jolie – 5 – pas du tout la –.

QUATORZIÈME (14^e) LEÇON**RÉVISION ET NOTES****1 Possessive adjectives**

Look at these examples:

my father : *mon père* my mother : *ma mère*
 my brother : *mon frère* my sister : *ma sœur*.

The possession word (adjective) thus changes if the singular noun is masculine or feminine. For the plural, the word is *mes* irrespective of the gender: *mes parents*, *mes enfants*.

For “your”, “our” and “their”, we have one singular form and one plural form, irrespective of gender:

votre carte (your card); *votre père*; *vos parents*; *notre radio*; *notre appartement*; *nos amis*; *leur adresse*; *leur maison*; *leurs photos*. (This plural “s” is silent unless the noun begins with a vowel; *leurs amis*).

“his” and “her” (its) is slightly different from English. We say “his” if the **possessor** is masculine and “her” if she is feminine. In French however, the words for his/her/its are **adjectives** and must therefore **agree with the noun they qualify**.

So *son bureau* can mean: his **or** her office; we use *son* because *bureau* is masculine. In the same way *sa photo* can be his **or** her photo. The plural is *ses*: *ses romans* – his or her novels.

(There is one exception to these rules of agreement: if the noun qualified begins with a vowel, we use the masculine adjective to make pronunciation easier). e.g. *sa amie* would be difficult to pronounce (rather like “a apple”); so we say *son amie* and *mon amie* and allow the context to show whether the friend is male or female!

2 In the last week, we have seen many different verbs, the infinitives of which end in *-er*. This is the largest category of French verbs, with literally thousands of “members”. Let’s look at an example:

aimer (to like, love): *j'aime, il/elle aime, nous aimons, vous aimez, ils/elles aiment* (the final *-ent* is silent).

This is the pattern for all these verbs. Do you remember these?

rentrer ; acheter ; monter ; décrocher ; déranger ; manger ; allumer ; regarder ; laver ; se coucher ; penser ; écouter.
Go back to Lesson 10 and review them.

The past participle – which corresponds to the English “I have loved” – is simply: *aimé, dérangé*, pronounced the same as the infinitive. *Il n'aime pas être dérangé*: He doesn’t like to be disturbed. Choose four of the above verbs and write out the forms with: *je, il/elle, nous, vous* and *ils/elles*. (Remember: the final *-ent* is silent).

3 We have seen two ways of saying “it is”: *c'est* and *il est*. Now let’s explain the difference.

We use *c'est* to explain what a thing (or who a person) is.
Qu'est-ce que c'est ? C'est une photo de famille.

What is it? It’s a family photo.

Regarde, c'est mon frère – Look, that’s my brother.

or to say:

It's me – C'est moi *It's you – C'est vous.*

or if the noun is qualified by an adjective:

c'est un bon ami – He’s a good friend.

The plural is *ce sont*. *Ce sont mes bons amis* – They are my good friends.

Il est is used to refer to a noun just mentioned:

Où est mon portefeuille ? Il est sur la table.

(if the noun is feminine, we say *elle est*).

Où est l'église ? Elle est en face du Panthéon.

Where is the church? It’s opposite the Panthéon.

or if we are talking about the weather:

il pleut – it’s raining. *il fait beau* – it’s fine.

or telling the time:

il est huit heures et demie – it’s half past eight.

So much for the rules. In time you will “feel” the correct usage, so don’t try to do too much at once.

Remember: learn each noun with its gender!

QUINZIÈME (15^e) LEÇON**Petites annonces**

- 1** Recherche jeune fille pour garder mes enfants le soir.
- 2** Téléphoner (**1**) le matin au 04 56 52 39 01
(**2**)
- 3** Je vends (**N-1**) un canapé et deux fauteuils en cuir. Prix à débattre.
- 4** À louer. Petit studio. Calme et clair. Salle d'eau (**3**).
- 5** Écrire à Mme Delaye, 3 boulevard Malesherbes, Paris huitième.

PRONONCIATION

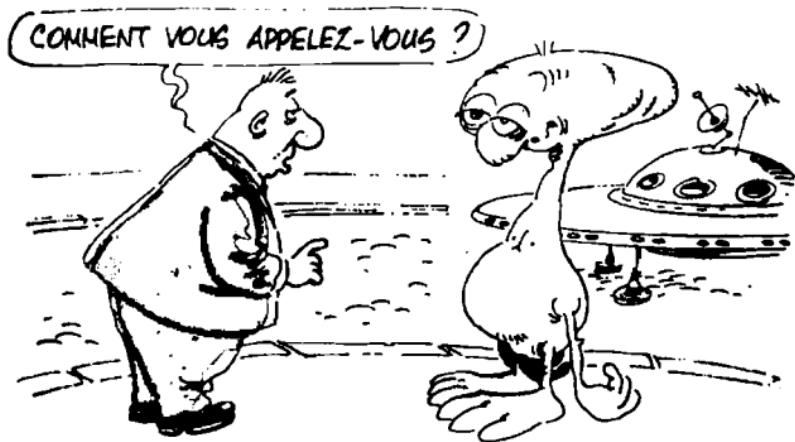
- 1** ... zheun fee... mayzohnfohn
- 2** telay-fonay oh zehrow kat sinkont seess sinkont deu tront neuf zchrow eun
- 3** ... vohn...fotoy...ohn kweer...prec...
- 4** a looay petee... sal doh
- 5** ... malzerb...

NOTES

- (1)** The infinitive is often used on public notices, signs, etc. as an imperative: *Ne rien jeter à terre* – Don't throw anything on the floor. (Of course, we could say: *Ne jetez rien...*)
- (2)** In France, phone numbers are grouped in sets of two figures and pronounced as real numbers (i.e. not "five six" but "fifty-six"). This takes some getting used to, so let's start today!

Classified (small) advertisements

- 1 Looking [for] young girl (for) to look after (keep) my children [in] the evening.
- 2 Telephone [in] the morning (to) 04 56 52 39 01.
- 3 I am selling a sofa and two (in) leather armchairs. Price to [be] discussed.
- 4 To rent. Small studio. Quiet (calm) and light (clear). Bathroom.
- 5 Write to Mme Delaye, 3 boulevard Malesherbes, Paris 8th [district].



NOTES (suite)

- (3) *une salle de bains* – a bathroom; *une salle d'eau* (lit. water-room) – a small bathroom, generally with a shower and washbasin.

57 cinquante-sept (sankont-set)

- 6 – Bonjour, madame. Je vous appelle au sujet de votre annonce pour garder les enfants.
- 7 – Très bien. Comment vous appelez-vous (4) ?
- 8 – Je m'appelle Martine Lenoir, madame.
- 9 – Et quel âge avez-vous, Martine ?
- 10 – J'ai quatorze ans, madame.
- 11 – Oh, mais vous êtes beaucoup trop jeune !
- 12 – Je suis désolée (5). Au revoir.

6 ... oh soozhay de votranonss 10 ... katorzohn... 11 ... voozet bowkoo troh... 12 ... dayzolay...

NOTES (suite)

- (4) *je m'appelle ; il/elle s'appelle ; nous nous appelons ; vous vous appelez ; ils/elles s'appellent.* This is called a “reflexive” verb: the subject and the object are the same. (You will have noticed the change in spelling, from double “ll” to single “l” – *appelle/appelons*. We’ll explain why at a later stage.)

EXERCICES

1. Je n'ai pas d'argent pour acheter des meubles.
2. Il y a un petit studio à louer dans le huitième.
3. Bonjour ! Je m'appelle Pierre Lefèvre.
4. Mais vous êtes beaucoup trop jeune !
5. Comment vous appelez-vous ?

EXERCISES

1. I haven't any money to buy furniture.
2. There is a little studio to rent in the 8th [district].
3. Hello! My name's [I am called] Pierre Lefèvre.
4. But you are much too young!
5. What is your name?

- 6 – Good morning, madam. I [am] calling you about the (your) advertisement to look after (the) children.
- 7 – Very well. What is your name (How do you call yourself)?
- 8 – My name is (I call myself) Martine Lenoir, madam.
- 9 – And how old are you, Martine (what age have you)?
- 10 – I am (have) 14 years [old], madam.
- 11 – Oh, but you are much too young!
- 12 I am very sorry. Goodbye.

NOTES (suite)

- (5) *Excusez-moi* – Excuse me; I'm sorry. *Pardon* – Pardon. Remember? We saw *désolé* in Lesson 4, Note 5.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 appelez-... ?
What is your name?
- 2 âge , mademoiselle ?
How old are you, miss?
- 3 Je suis ; mon père n'... pas
I'm terribly sorry; my father isn't in.
- 4 Je vous votre annonce.
I am calling you about your advertisement.
- 5 Je cherche une fille mes enfants.
I'm looking for a young girl to look after my children.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Comment vous – vous
- 2 Quel – avez vous –
- 3 – désolé – est – à la maison
- 4 – appelle au sujet de –
- 5 – jeune – pour garder –

SEIZIÈME (16^e) LEÇON**Des achats... !**

- 1 – Bonjour, madame. Je cherche un piège à rats (1). Vous _en (2) avez ?
- 2 – Bien sûr, monsieur. Attendez une minute, je vais vous _en chercher un.
- 3 – Dépêchez-vous, madame. J'ai un avion à prendre.
- 4 – Un avion ? Oh, monsieur, je suis désolée,
- 5 – je n'ai pas _un modèle assez grand (3) !

- 6 – Un douanier arrête un voyageur à la sortie de la douane (4) :
- 7 – Bonjour monsieur. Ouvrez votre sac, s'il vous plaît.

PRONONCIATION

1 ... pee-ezh a ra. voozonavay 2 ... zhe vayzon aportay eun 3 ... eun aviohn... 6 ... dooaniay... vwoyazheur... dooann

NOTES

- (1) *une bouteille de vin* – a bottle of wine; *une bouteille à vin* – a wine bottle. The second construction explains the **purpose** of the object; *une brosse à dents* – a toothbrush; *un verre à champagne* – a champagne glass.
Note the pronunciation of rat, *un rat* [ra]. A female rat – *une rate* [rat] because of the final vowel (see Lesson 13, note 4). (*la rate* also means the spleen).
- (2) *en*: This little word means “of it” or “of them”. *Vous avez des enfants ? – J'en ai deux.* – Do you have any children? – I have two. Its use is idiomatic and we will see some more examples later.

Purchases...!

- 1 – Good morning, madam. I am looking for a rat trap. [Do] you have one?
- 2 – Of course, sir. Wait a minute, I'm going to look for one (for you).
- 3 – Hurry (yourself), madam. I have a plane to catch (take).
- 4 – A plane? Oh sir, I'm very sorry.
- 5 – I don't have a model big enough!

- 6 – A customs officer stops a traveller at the exit of the customs [hall]:
- 7 – Good morning, sir. Open your bag, please.



NOTES (suite)

- (3) Notice the word order: *je n'ai pas un sac assez grand* – I don't have a bag big enough.
- (4) *la douane* – customs, the customs area; *un douanier* – a customs officer; *un policier* – a police officer. A custom in the sense of a tradition: *une coutume*.

61 soixante et un (swassontayeun)

- 8** Le voyageur ouvre son sac... qui est plein de diamants.
- 9** – Ces diamants sont pour mes lapins, dit le voyageur.
- 10** – Pour vos lapins, vous dites ? s'exclame le douanier.
- 11** – Parfaitement. Et s'ils ne veulent (5) pas de diamants, ils n'auront (6) rien à manger !

8 ... plan de deeamohn **9** say... laapan... **10** ... seksklam...
11 parfetmohn seel ne veul... norohn

EXERCICES

- 1.** Nous cherchons notre sac. **2.** Il va en apporter un, je pense. **3.** Si vous ne voulez pas de café, nous avons du thé [tay]. **4.** Je n'ai pas un modèle assez grand. **5.** Ces diamants sont pour mes lapins.

EXERCISES

- 1.** We are looking for our bag. **2.** He is going to bring one, I think. **3.** If you don't want coffee, we have tea. **4.** I don't have a model big enough. **5.** These diamonds are for my rabbits.

- 8** The traveller opens his bag... which is full of diamonds.
- 9 –** These diamonds are for my rabbits, says the traveller.
- 10 –** For your rabbits, you say? exclaims the customs officer.
- 11 –** Exactly (perfectly). And if they don't want diamonds, they will have nothing to eat!

NOTES (suite)

- (5)** *je veux ; il/elle veut ; nous voulons ; vous voulez ; ils/elles veulent.* The infinitive of this verb is *vouloir* – to want. *Il veut partir* – He wants to leave.
- (6)** This is our first encounter with the future tense. We will see it in greater detail later on.

Fill in the blanks

- 1** Vous . . . une cigarette, . . . vous plaît ? J'. . . deux.
Do you have a cigarette, please? I have two.
- 2** . . . une minute ; je . . . apporter un.
Wait a minute; I'll just go and bring one.
- 3** . . est . . brosse . . . ?
Where is my toothbrush?
- 4** Il ouvre . . . sac . . . chercher un briquet.
He opens his bag to find a lighter.
- 5** . . . livres sont . . . enfants.
These books are for my children.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – avez – s'il – en ai 2 Attendez – vais en – 3 Où – ma – à dents
 4 – son – pour – 5 Ces – pour mes –

DIX-SEPTIÈME (17^e) LEÇON**Au téléphone (I)**

(This is one side of a telephone conversation. The other side is in the next lesson.)

- 1 – Allô ? (1)... Oui, c'est moi. Qui est _ à l'appareil ?
- 2 ... Ah, bonjour Sophie... Bien, et vous ?
 ... Oh, quel (2) dommage !
- 3 J'espère que ce n'est pas grave ? ... Heureusement.
- 4 Jacques ? ... oh, il va assez (3) bien, mais il a beaucoup de travail en ce moment.
- 5 ... Des vacances ? Ne me (4) faites pas rire ! Nous n'avons pas _ assez d'argent.
Et vous ?

PRONONCIATION

konvairsasseeohn

1 ... kee etalaparay 2 ... kel domahzh 3 ... grahv...eureusmohn
4 ... onsemomohn

NOTES

- (1) *Allô ?* is only used on the telephone; it is not a greeting. To greet someone, we say *bonjour* or *bonsoir* if it is the evening. (*bonne nuit* means “good night”). *Qui est à l'appareil ?* is telephone vocabulary for “Who's speaking?”. Note, too, that French says *au téléphone* for “on the telephone”.
- (2) *Quel livre voulez-vous ?* – Which book do you want?
Quelle heure est-il ? – What time is it?
Quels livres aimez-vous ? – Which books do you like?
Quelles cigarettes fumez-vous ? – Which cigarettes do you smoke?

On the telephone (I)

- 1 – Hello? Yes, it's me. Who's speaking (on the apparatus)?
- 2 ... Ah, hello Sophie... well, and you? Oh, what [a] pity!
- 3 I hope that it's not serious? ... Fortunately.
- 4 Jacques? ... oh, he's quite well, but he has a lot of work at the (in this) moment.
- 5 ... Holidays? Don't make me (to) laugh! We don't have enough money. And you?

NOTES (suite)

All these forms are pronounced the same.

quel ; quelle ; quels ; quelles – which? or what?

In exclamations, it means What a...! *Quelle ville !* – What a town!

Quel nom ! – What a name! *Quel dommage !* – What a pity!

- (3) *assez* has two principal meanings. Before an **adjective** or **adverb**, it means “quite”: *il est assez grand* – he is quite big; *elle chante assez bien* – she sings quite well. Before a **noun**, it means “enough”: *je n'ai pas assez de temps* – I don't have enough time.
- (4) With an affirmative imperative, “me” is *moi*. It comes after the verb and is joined to it by a hyphen: *Parlez-moi* – Speak to me! *Répondez-moi* – Answer me. “He” becomes *lui*: *Dites-lui* – Tell him.
With a negative imperative, “me” is *me* and comes before the verb: *Ne me regardez pas comme ça* – Don't look at me like that.

65 soixante-cinq (swassont-sank)

- 6 ... Comme tout le monde... Avec plaisir.
Quand ? Samedi (**N-2**) prochain ?
- 7 Attendez, je vais voir. Ne quittez pas.
- 8 Non, samedi, ma mère vient dîner à la maison.
- 9 Dimanche ? Je pense que nous sommes libres (**5**). Oui, dimanche, c'est parfait.
- 10 À huit heures. D'accord. Soignez-vous !
... Merci, au revoir.

6 ... toolemond... plezeer... kon... samdi proshan 7 ... keetay
8 ... vee-en... 9 ... leebr...parfay 10 ... weeteur... swanyayvoo...

EXERCICES

1. Il a beaucoup de travail en ce moment.
2. Samedi, ma mère vient à la maison.
3. Je pense que je suis libre dimanche.
4. Ne quittez pas, je vais voir.
5. Comme tout le monde, nous n'avons pas assez d'argent.



EXERCISES

1. He has a lot of work at the (in this) moment.
2. [On] Saturday, my mother is coming to the house.
3. I think that I am free [on] Sunday.
4. Don't hang up, I'll go and see.
5. Like everybody, we haven't enough money.

- 6** ... Like everybody... With pleasure. When?
Next Saturday?
- 7** Wait, I'll have a look (I'm going to look).
Don't go away (leave).
- 8** No; [on] Saturday, my mother [is] coming to dinner (dine at home).
- 9** Sunday? I think that we are free. Yes, Sunday (it) is perfect.
- 10** At 8.00. Fine. Look after yourself! ... Thank you. Goodbye.

NOTES (suite)

- (5)** *Ces livres sont gratuits* – These books are free (i.e. they cost nothing). *Il n'est pas libre ce soir* – He is not free this evening (i.e. he is busy). *du temps libre* – free time. If a shop announces *libre service*, it is our self-service store.

Fill in the blanks

- 1** Vous n'.... pas ? !
You are not free? What a pity!
- 2** Ne .. faites pas !
Don't make me laugh!
- 3** Mon mari bien mais il a travail.
My husband is quite well but he has a lot of work.
- 4** J'.... que .. n'... pas
I hope that it's not serious.
- 5** libre ?
Are you free next Saturday?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – êtes – libre – Quel dommage 2 – me – rire 3 – va assez – beaucoup de – 4 – espère – ce – est – grave 5 Étes-vous – samedi prochain

DIX-HUITIÈME (18^e) LEÇON**Au téléphone (II)**

- 1 – Allô, Anne-Marie ? ... C'est Sophie.
Comment allez-vous ?
- 2 Moi, j'ai la grippe... Non, ce n'est pas trop grave.
- 3 Et comment va Jacques ? ... Vous prenez des vacances bientôt (1) ?
- 4 Non, malheureusement, ça coûte trop cher.
- 5 Dites-moi, est-ce que vous voulez venir dîner un soir ?
- 6 Disons samedi prochain... Tant pis (2). Eh bien, dimanche ? ... Ça vous va (3) ?
- 7 Parfait. Venez vers huit heures. Pas trop tôt.

PRONONCIATION

- 1 ... komontalayvoo
- 2 ... greep...
- 3 ... byantoh
- 4 ... malereuzmohn... koot...
- 5 deetimwa...
- 6 ... tohnpee...
- 7 ... vair... troh toh

NOTES

- (1) *tôt* – early; *venez tôt* – come early. *tard* – late; *il se couche tard* – he goes to bed late. To be early: *être en avance*. To be late: *être en retard*. *bientôt* – soon; *À bientôt !* – See you soon!
- (2) An idiom meaning “hard luck”, “there is nothing we can do”. *Ils ne viennent pas*. *Tant pis* – They are not coming. Shame. (Note that the final “s” of *pis* is silent...)

On the telephone (II)

- 1 – Hello, Anne-Marie? ... It's Sophie. How are you?
- 2 Me, I have the flu'... Not, it's not too serious.
- 3 And how is (goes) Jacques? [Are] you taking holidays soon?
- 4 No, unfortunately. It costs too much (expensive).
- 5 Tell me, do you want to come to dinner (to dine) one evening?
- 6 Let's say next Saturday... Bad luck. Well, Sunday? Does that suit you? (that goes you?)
- 7 Perfect. Come around (towards) 8.00. Not too early.



NOTES (suite)

- (3) We've seen several ways in which the verb *aller* is used idiomatically. *Comment va Jacques ?* – How is Jacques? *Vous allez bien ?* – Are you well? *Ça vous va ?* Does that suit you? *Ce chapeau vous va bien* – This hat looks good on you, suits you nicely. *Ça me va* – That's fine by me.

69 soixante-neuf (swassont-neuf)

- 8** ...Oui, oui. Je prends beaucoup de médicaments, beaucoup trop (4) !
9 Allez, dites bonjour à Jacques pour moi.
10 Je vous embrasse (5). Au revoir. À dimanche.

10 zhevoozombrass...

NOTES (suite)

- (4)** In French, we make no difference between “much” and “many”: *beaucoup d’argent* – much money; *beaucoup de voitures* : many cars. Before *beaucoup*, we often use an expression you have seen: *il y a* – there is / there are; *beaucoup de* – a lot of; *beaucoup* – a lot; *vous fumez beaucoup* – you smoke a lot! *beaucoup trop* – far too much / many.

EXERCICES

1. Il fume beaucoup trop ! 2 Est-ce que vous voulez dîner ?
3. Venez à huit heures et demie. Ça vous va ? 4. Dites bonjour à votre mari pour moi. 5. Ça coûte trop cher !

EXERCISES

1. He smokes far too much!
2. Do you want to have dinner (to dine)?
3. Come at 8.30. Does that suit you?
4. Say hello to your husband for me.
5. It costs too much!

- 8** ... Yes, yes. I [am] taking a lot of medicines, far too many!
- 9** OK. (go), say hello to Jacques for me.
- 10** Lots of kisses (I kiss you). Goodbye. Until (to) Sunday.

NOTES (suite)

- (5) It is a custom in France for friends to kiss each other on both cheeks as a greeting (men usually shake hands), so it is not unusual to finish a letter or a phone call to a friend with *Je vous embrasse* – I kiss you. *un baiser* – a kiss (the title of the famous sculpture by Rodin) is modified to *une bise* or *un bisou* [beezoo] in familiar language. So, if the two people in this conversation were close friends, they could have finished the conversation with “*Bisous*”.

Don't try to learn all these new expressions at once. We will see them again in later lessons.

Fill in the blanks

- 1** Je prends médicaments ; beaucoup !
I'm taking a lot of medicines; far too many!
- 2** Il toujours
He always arrives late.
- 3** Ne pas tôt. Ça ?
Don't come too early. Does that suit you?
- 4** beaucoup .'enfants dans cette école.
There are a lot of children in this school.
- 5** Comment et comment ... votre ?
How are you, and how is your husband?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – beaucoup de – trop 2 – arrive – en retard 3 – venez – trop – vous va 4 Il y a – d’ – 5 – allez vous – va – mari

DIX-NEUVIÈME (19^e) LEÇON**Deux conversations au restaurant**

- 1 – Qu'est-ce que vous mangez ? Ça sent bon !
- 2 – C'est une daube (1) de bœuf. Vous en (2) voulez ?
- 3 – Non merci. Je n'ai pas faim (N-3). J'ai déjà mangé.
- 4 – Alors, prenez un verre de vin.
- 5 – Non merci ; je n'ai pas soif non plus.
Mais je vais prendre un café.
- 6 – Bien. Garçon ! Deux cafés et l'addition, s'il vous plaît !

- 7 – Je ne vais pas prendre de vacances cette année.
- 8 – Ça coûte beaucoup trop cher. Et vous ?

PRONONCIATION

- 1 ... sa sohn bohn
- 2 ... dowb de beuf...
- 3 ... fan...dayzha mohnzhay
- 5 ... swaf nohn plyoo...
- 6 ... ladeeseeohn...

NOTES

- (1) *une daube* is a rich stew, made with wine, meat and vegetables. Note that because of the Norman French influence, the English language has one word for the animal and another for its meat (e.g. a cow, beef). French does not make that distinction: *un bœuf* – an ox; *du bœuf* – beef; *un agneau* – a lamb; *de l'agneau* – lamb (meat); *un veau* [voh] – a calf; *du veau* – veal. But in case you thought it was too easy, *un cochon* – a pig; *du porc* – pork!

Two conversations at the restaurant

- 1 – What are you eating? It smells good!
- 2 – It's a beef stew. [Do] you want some?
- 3 – No, thank you. I'm not hungry (I have not hunger). I have already eaten.
- 4 – Well, have (take) a glass of wine.
- 5 – No, thank you. I'm (have) not thirsty either.
But I will (going to) have (take) a coffee.
- 6 – Good. Waiter! Two coffees and the bill, please!

- 7 – I'm not going to take holidays this year.
- 8 – It costs too much (expensive). And you?



NOTES (suite)

- (2) *Je veux du beurre* – I want some butter; *J'ai du beurre* ; *Vous en voulez* ? I have some butter; do you want some? *en* avoids the repetition, in the second part of the sentence, of *du beurre*. Note that *du*, *de la*, and *des* can never stand by themselves.

73 soixante-treize (swassont-trez)

- 9 – Moi (3) je vais en (4) Grèce en septembre
(5) pour deux semaines.
10 – En Grèce ? Vous avez de la chance ! Je
suis jaloux.

9 ... gress...septombr... 10 ... shonss...zhaloo

NOTES (suite)

- (3) This declarative use of the pronoun is colloquial and adds emphasis to the statement. If someone has given their opinion and you wish to give yours, you can start the sentence with *moi* (as for me). *Moi, je pense qu'il a raison* – Well, I think he's right.
We can use the same construction with other pronouns, as we'll see later.

EXERCICES

1. Je n'ai pas faim. J'ai déjà mangé. 2. Prenez un verre de vin ! – Non merci. 3. Vous avez soif ? – Oh oui, très. 4. Qu'est-ce que vous mangez ? Ça sent très bon. 5. Garçon ! Un café et l'addition, s'il vous plaît !

EXERCISES

1. I am not hungry. I have already eaten. 2. Have a glass of wine! – No thank you. 3. Are you thirsty? – Oh yes, very. 4. What are you eating? It smells very good. 5. Waiter! A coffee and the bill please!

- 9 –** Me, I'm going to (in) Greece in September for two weeks.
- 10 –** To (in) Greece? You're lucky (you have luck)! I'm jealous.

NOTES (suite)

- (4) *Vous le trouvez en Grèce* – You find it in Greece. *Elle va en Grèce* – She is going to Greece. However, if the country has a plural name (the Netherlands, the United States, etc.) we use the plural form *aux* after *aller*. *Ils vont aux États-Unis* – They go/are going to the United States.
- (5) Here are the names of the months: *janvier* [zhonveeay]; *février* [fevreeay]; *mars* [marss]; *avril* [avreel]; *mai* [may] ; *juin* [zhwan]; *juillet* [zhweeyay]; *août* [oot]; *septembre* [septombr]; *octobre* [oktobr]; *novembre* [novombr]; *décembre* [dessombr].

Fill in the blanks

- 1 J'ai ... vin. Vous ... ?
I have some wine. Do you want some?
- 2 ... , je vais ... Italie et ... États-Unis cette
As for me, I'm going to Italy and to the United States this year.
- 3 Vous ... ? Alors, ... un verre 'eau.
You're thirsty? Well, have a glass of water.
- 4 ... vous ... ? ... bœuf ?
What are you eating? Beef?
- 5 Ils ne ... pas ... vacances ...
They aren't going to take holidays in August.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – du – en voulez 2 Moi, – en – aux – année 3 – avez soif – prenez – d – 4 Qu'est-ce que – mangez – Du – 5 – vont – prendre de – en août

VINGTIÈME (20^e) LEÇON

Encore (1) un peu de révision

1 Aujourd’hui, nous allons revoir (2)
quelques expressions utiles :

2 – Venez vers huit heures, d’accord ?
– Parfait.

3 Elle est malade et elle prend beaucoup de
médicaments.

4 – Je cherche un grand sac en cuir.
Vous en avez un ?

5 Il n’a pas faim et il n’a pas soif : il a déjà
mangé.

6 – Qui est à l’appareil ? Ah, Sophie.
Comment allez-vous ?

7 – Ma femme (3) a beaucoup de travail en
ce moment.

PRONONCIATION

onkor...reveezeeon

1 ... revwar... kelkezekspresseeeohn

4 ... kweer...

6 ... laparay...

NOTES

- (1) Remember how we shout “Encore!” at a concert, to ask the band to play another number? Well, the word comes from French. *Encore du vin ?* – Some more wine? *Vous_en voulez encore ?* – You want some more of it? *Encore un peu, s'il vous plaît* – A little bit more, please.

A little more (again a little) revision

- 1 Today we are going to see again some useful expressions:
- 2 – Come around (towards) 8.00, O.K. ?
 - Perfect.

- 3 She is ill and she [is] taking a lot of medicines.

- 4 – I'm looking for a big leather bag.
 [Do] you have (one)?

- 5 He is (has) not hungry and he is (has) not thirsty; he has already eaten.

- 6 – Who is on the phone? Oh, Sophie.
 How are you?

- 7 – My wife has a lot of work at the (in this) moment.

NOTES (suite)

(Funnily enough, the French would never shout *Encore!* at a concert; the equivalent is *Bis!*, which means “twice”.)

- (2) English tends to modify its verbs by using “postpositions” (look **at**, look **after**, look **for**, etc.); In contrast, French adds a prefix to the verb: *voir* – to see; *revoir* – to see again; *brancher* – to plug in; *débrancher* – to unplug.
- (3) *une femme* – a woman; BUT *ma femme* – my wife. We have a similar confusion with *une fille* – a girl; *sa fille* – his/her daughter. The context should make the meaning clear: (*un homme*, *un mari* – a man, a husband; *un garçon*, *un fils* – a boy, a son).

77 soixante-dix-sept (swassont-deesset)

8 – Des vacances ? Ne me faites pas rire !

9 – Vous voulez un verre de vin ?

– Avec plaisir.

10 – Comment vous appelez-vous ?

– Je m'appelle Sophie Delaye.

11 – Je suis désolé, je suis pris (4) samedi soir.

– Eh bien tant pis !

12 – Cette nouvelle robe vous va très bien.

NOTES (suite)

(4) This is the **past participle** of the verb *prendre* – to take.

EXERCICES

1. J'ai du café. Est-ce que vous en voulez ? 2. Encore un petit peu, s'il vous plaît. 3. Ce nouveau chapeau et cette nouvelle robe sont très jolis. 4. – Mon mari est pris ce soir.
– Quel dommage ! 5. Comment s'appelle sa femme ? 6. Je veux revoir cet exercice, s'il vous plaît.

2^e EXERCICES: Put the **correct indefinite article** (*un*, *une*).

1	– fauteuil	8	– grippe
2	– salle de bains	9	– verre
3	– douanier	10	– addition
4	– sac	11	– brosse à dents
5	– femme	12	– livre
6	– voyageur	13	– agneau
7	– monde		

8 – Holidays? Don't make me (to) laugh!

9 – [Do] you want a glass of wine?
– With pleasure.

10 – What is your name?
– My name is Sophie Delaye.

11 – I'm very sorry, I'm taken [on] Saturday evening.
– Oh well, hard luck!

12 – That new dress suits you very well.



EXERCISES

1. I have some coffee. Do you want some? 2. A little more, please.
3. This new hat and this new dress are very pretty.
4. My husband is busy this evening. What a pity! 5. What's his wife called? 6. I want to see this exercise again please.

2nd EXERCISES (*un* or *une*)

1. un fauteuil – 2. une salle de bains – 3. un douanier – 4. un sac – 5. une femme 6. un voyageur – 7. un monde – 8. une grippe – 9. un verre – 10. une addition – 11 – une brosse à dents – 12 un livre – 13. un agneau.

VINGT ET UNIÈME (21^e) LEÇON**RÉVISIONS ET NOTES**

1 *Vendre* (to sell); *prendre* (to take); *attendre* (to wait for). These verbs – which we have already used – are part of a second “class” or category whose infinitives end in *-re*.

Here is how they look:

je vends, il / elle vend, nous vendons, vous vendez, il / elles vendent.

Remember that the final *s* and the *-ent* are silent; but there is a difference in pronunciation between the “(s)he” and the “they” forms. *il vend* [eel vohn]; *ils vendent* [eel vohn]. Remember our rule about the final vowel?

If the verb begins with a vowel, of course, we “liaise” (join up) the “s” of *ils, elles*.

elle attend [el attohn]; *elles attendent* [elzattohnd].

The past participle of these verbs usually ends in *-u*: *vendu, attendu*.

Let’s remind ourselves of three irregular verbs:

savoir (to know); *je sais, il / elle sait, nous savons, vous savez, ils / elles savent.*

prendre (to take); *je prends, il / elle prend, nous prenons, vous prenez, ils / elles prennent.* (past participle: *pris*).

aller (to go): *je vais, il / elle va, nous allons, vous allez, ils / elles vont.*

2 The days of the week are: *lundi, mardi, mercredi, jeudi, vendredi, samedi, dimanche*.

Notice that, unless they are used at the beginning of a sentence, they are not spelled with an initial capital letter.

We do not need a preposition to express “on...”:

Il vient jeudi – He’s coming on Thursday;

Téléphonez-moi mardi – Phone me on Tuesday.

If we want to say: he works Saturdays (meaning **every** Saturday), we put the definite article before the noun, thus: *Il travaille le samedi* (no final “s”) because proper nouns

in French are never pluralised.

À samedi ! – Until Saturday! (See you on Saturday);
Bon week-end ! – Have a nice weekend! (Officially, “the weekend” is *la fin de la semaine*, but English has gained the upper hand here!)

3 avoir faim: Certain expressions which in English use “to be” are constructed with *avoir* (to have) in French. Thus:

Avez-vous faim ? – Are you hungry?

Elle n'a pas soif – She is not thirsty.

Vous avez de la chance – You are lucky.

Quel âge a votre enfant ? – How old is your child?

Here are some new ones:

Elle a peur la nuit – She's frightened at night.

Vous avez raison – You are right.

Il a tort [tor] – He's wrong.

Excusez-moi, j'ai sommeil [sommey] – Excuse me, I'm sleepy.

4 Numbers

un (1), *deux* (2), *trois* (3), *quatre* (4), *cinq* (5), *six* [seess] (6), *sept* [set] (7), *huit* (8), *neuf* (9), *dix* [deess] (10), *onze* (11), *douze* (12), *treize* (13), *quatorze* (14), *quinze* (15), *seize* [sez] (16), *dix-sept* [deesset] (17), *dix-huit* [deezwheet] (18), *dix-neuf* (19), *vingt* [van] (20).



Continued next week. Look back at the past 20 lessons and practise saying the numbers aloud.

VINGT-DEUXIÈME (22^e) LEÇON**Les passe-temps nationaux**

- 1** Les Français sont passionnés par les jeux **(1)** d'argent.
- 2** Chaque semaine, des millions d'hommes et de femmes jouent **(2)**
- 3** à l'un **(3)** des principaux jeux : **(4)**, le Loto, les jeux instantanés et le PMU. **(N-1)**
- 4** Les deux premiers sont des jeux de hasard :
- 5** il faut soit **(5)** choisir des numéros dans un certain ordre,
- 6** soit gratter des cases sur un ticket qu'on _ achète dans _ un bureau de tabac.

PRONONCIATION**lay pastohn nassionoh****1** ... pass -i- onay...zheu**3** ... PAY EM IOO**4** ... zheu de azar**5** eel foh swa... shwazir**6** ... kaz**NOTES**

- (1)** The plurals of most nouns and adjectives are formed by adding a silent “s” to the end of the word. However, those ending in *-eu* and *-eau* take a (silent) “x”. *un jeu* – *des jeux*; *un étau* (a vice) – *des étaux*; *un château* – *des châteaux*. Similarly, nouns and adjectives ending in *-al* change to *-aux* [oh]. *un cheval* – *des chevaux*; *un journal* – *des journaux*; *national* – *nationaux*. There are a couple more exceptional plurals, but we needn’t worry about them for the time being.

The national pastimes

- 1 The French are fascinated by gambling (games of money).
- 2 Each week, millions of men and women play
- 3 (at) one of the main games: the Loto, scratch-card (instant) games and the horse races (PMU).
- 4 The first two are games of chance:
- 5 you must (it is necessary to) either choose numbers in a certain order
- 6 or scratch boxes on a card (ticket) that you (one) buy(s) in a tobacconist's.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *jouer* – to play. For games and sports, we use the preposition *au* (or *à la* in the feminine). *Il joue au football* – He plays soccer. But for an instrument, the preposition is *du* (or *de la*). *Elle joue de la guitare* – She plays the guitar.
- (3) We add the *l'* before *un* as an aid to pronunciation (try saying *à un*!). It does not affect the meaning in any way.
- (4) Basically, gambling is not permitted by the French civil or penal codes. But the law makes certain exceptions, and the state takes a percentage of the winnings! The *Loto* and scratch-card games are organised by state-controlled bodies. The PMU (*Pari Mutuel Urbain*), which started at the end of the 19th century, is a totalisator betting system for horse races (note that the term “pari mutuel” can also be used in English). *un pari* = a bet.
- (5) *soit... soit* [swa] is the most common way of saying “either... or”. As in English, the words are placed before the alternatives: *Il faut soit gratter la case, soit choisir des numéros* – You must either scratch the box or choose a number. *Il y a soit de la bière soit du vin* – There's either beer or wine.

83 quatre-vingt-trois (katrevan-trwa)

- 7 En revanche, les courses demandent un peu plus de connaissances :
- 8 on [N-2] doit sélectionner les chevaux en fonction de leur performance dans d'autres courses.
- 9 Il y a aussi des jeux de casino, mais _ils sont très strictement règlementés.
- 10 Dans tous les cas, les joueurs ont tous (6) la même idée en tête : faire fortune.
- 11 Mais du fait qu'ils sont très nombreux, il y a peu de gros (7) gagnants...
- 12 C'est ça, les jeux de hasard : un jour vous perdez, et le lendemain...
- 13 vous perdez encore !

7 on revonsh... konaysohns 9 ... kazinoh 10 ... zhou-err... 11 ... nombreu... gro...

NOTES (suite)

- (6) Beware! If *tous* comes before a plural noun, it means "all" and is pronounced [too]. *Tous les journaux* – All the newspapers; BUT if it comes after a verb, it means "all of you/them", "everyone", and is pronounced [toos]. *Venez tous à huit heures* – All of you come at 8 o'clock. The secret is to notice the position of *tous*.

EXERCICES

1. Elle joue à l'un des jeux les plus difficiles : les échecs.
2. En revanche, les dames* demandent moins d'habileté.
3. Venez soit tôt le matin, soit tard le soir. 4. Dans tous les cas, vous risquez de perdre. 5. C'est ça la vie !

* une dame = a lady, les dames = ladies BUT *les dames* is also the game of draughts / checkers.

- 7 In contrast, the races require a little more knowledge:
- 8 you (one) must select the horses according to their performance in other races.
- 9 There are also casino games, but they are very strictly regulated.
- 10 In every case, the players have the same idea in mind (head): to make [their] fortune[s].
- 11 But [because] of the fact that they are very numerous, there are few big winners...
- 12 That's what games of chance are all about (It is that, games of chance): one day you lose, and the next day...
- 13 you lose again!

NOTES (suite)

- (7) *gros* [groh] and the feminine *grosse* [grohss] basically mean fat. But the adjective is used very extensively to refer to anything big, important, heavy, significant, etc. For example *un gros mensonge* – a huge lie; *une grosse somme d'argent* – a big sum of money; *un gros buveur* – a heavy drinker. Get the idea? Here, *un gros gagnant* is someone who wins... big time! Finally, note the expression: *Il a gagné le gros lot!* [groh loh] – He's won the jackpot!

EXERCISES

1. She plays one of the most difficult games: chess.
2. In contrast, draughts requires less skill.
3. Come either early in the morning or late in the evening.
4. In any case, you risk losing.
5. That's life!

VENEZ SOIT TÔT LE MATIN, SOIT TARD LE SOIR.



VINGT-TROISIÈME (23^e) LEÇON

Le Loto

- 1 – Qu'est-ce que vous faites, Jean ?
- 2 – Je fais mon loto. C'est un jeu très intéressant.
- 3 – Regardez : vous prenez cette carte et vous choisissez (**N-3**) une série de numéros.
- 4 – Par exemple, ici, j'ai le cinq, le sept, le onze, le vingt-deux, le quarante-trois et le quarante-huit (**N-4**).
- 5 – Ensuite, vous mettez une croix sur ces numéros
- 6 – et vous donnez la carte au patron du tabac.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Quels sont les ?
What are the principal national games?
- 2 Ils espèrent le
They all hope to win the jackpot.
- 3 Il football les jours.
He plays football every day.
- 4 Ils ont la
They've both the same idea [in their heads].
- 5 Vous trouvez les dans
You find the racing results in all the newspapers.

Fill in the blanks

1 – principaux jeux nationaux 2 – tous gagner – gros lot 3 – joue – au – tous – 4 – tous les deux + même idée en tête 5 – résultats des courses – tous les journaux

23rd LESSON**The loto**

- 1 – What are you doing, Jean?
- 2 – I'm doing the (my) Loto. It's a very interesting game.
- 3 Look, you take this card and you choose a series of numbers.
- 4 For example, here I have (the) 5, (the) 7, (the) 11, (the) 22, (the) 43 and (the) 48.
- 5 Next you put a cross on these numbers
- 6 and you give the card to (the boss of) the tobacconist's.

87 quatre-vingt-sept (katrevan-set)

- 7 – Et alors ?
– Ben (1) vous attendez les résultats.
8 Si vous avez choisi les bons (2) numéros, vous gagnez.
9 – Et vous avez gagné ?
– Non, pas encore.
10 – Bon, moi je vais jouer : je choisis le deux ;
11 ensuite, le treize, le quatorze, le vingt, le trente et le trente-deux.

PRONONCIATION

7 ... bahn... 8 ... shwazee... ganyay... 9 ...ganyay 11 ...trez, katorz...vahn

NOTES

- (1) *ben* [bahn] is not really a noun, but a sound. Its meaning is something like "Well...", "You know...". It is not particularly elegant, but very common and useful. (It's a contraction of "*Eh bien*").

EXERCICES

1. Qu'est-ce que vous faites là ? 2. Vous choisissez la bonne réponse. 3. C'est un jeu qui est très intéressant. 4. Il va jouer du piano ce soir. 5. Qu'est-ce que je fais ? Ben j'attends.



EXERCISES

1. What are you doing there? 2. You choose the right answer. 3. It's a game which is very interesting. 4. He is going to play the piano this evening. 5. What am I doing? Well, I'm waiting.

- 7 – And then?**
 – Then you wait for the results.
- 8 And if you have (chosen) the right (good) numbers, you win.**
- 9 – And have you won?**
 – No, not yet.
- 10 – Right (good): (me) I'm going to play: I choose (the) 2,**
- 11 next (the) 13, (the) 14, (the) 20, (the) 30 and (the) 32.**

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *un bon vin* – a good wine. *Cette soupe est très bonne* – This soup is very good. BUT: *Est-ce que vous avez le bon numéro ?* – Do you have the right number?
Voilà la bonne réponse – There's the right answer.
 Wrong is *faux* (feminine: *fausse*)
un faux numéro – a wrong (phone) number.
 Bad is *mauvais* (*mauvaise*). *Un mauvais élève* – a bad pupil.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 le , le et le
Play the 13, the 14 and the 20.
- 2 Si vous avez les , vous gagnez.
If you choose the right figures, you win.
- 3 Et vous ? – Pas
And you have won? – Not yet.
- 4 Vous une et vous la carte
 patron.
You put a cross and you give the card to the boss.
- 5 – vous ? – Je le seize.
What do you choose? – I choose the 16.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Jouez – treize – quatorze – vingt **2** – choisi – bons chiffres –
 3 – avez gagné – encore 4 – mettez – croix – donnez – au –
 5 qu'est-ce que – choisissez – choisis –

VINGT-QUATRIÈME (24^e) LEÇON**Le passe-temps numéro un**

- 1 Il y a un autre jeu que (**N-5**) nous avons oublié :
- 2 c'est le jeu de boules, ou la "pétanque",
- 3 un jeu qui vient du sud (**1**) de la France.
- 4 Partout où il y a un peu d'espace (**2**),
- 5 vous voyez des joueurs de boules
- 6 qui jouent dans les parcs ou sur la place du marché.
- 7 C'est un jeu qui demande beaucoup d'habileté,
- 8 beaucoup de concentration... et un peu de passion.
- 9 Mais il y a un autre passe-temps en France.

PRONONCIATION**passtohn**

2 ... bool... paytonk 3 ... vyehn... syood 4 Partoo... ayspass 6 ... park... marshay 7 ... demohnd... abiltay 8 ... könsontrassiohn... passeeohn

NOTES

- (1) *le nord* [nor] – north, *l'ouest* [west] – west, *l'est* [lest] – east, *le sud* – south. The South of France is often called *le Midi* (literally: midday). This is similar to Italy, where the south is called *il mezzogiorno*. Beware if you travel to Brussels by train: *Bruxelles-Midi* in French is Brussel-Zuid (south)! The South of France has a reputation for being more easy-going and expansive than the north. It also has a very particular accent.

The number one pastime

- 1 There is another game which we have forgotten.
- 2 It is the game of bowls, or (the) "pétanque", a game which comes from the South of France.
- 3 Everywhere where there is a little space you see players of bowls
- 4 who play in (the) parks or on the market-place.
- 5 It is a game which requires (asks for) a lot of skill,
- 6 a lot of concentration... and a little passion.
- 7 But there is another pastime in France.



NOTES (suite)

- (2) *un peu de* – a little... *un peu de lait* – a little milk.
Vous voulez du sucre ? – *Un peu, s'il vous plaît.*
 Do you want some sugar? – A little, please.
peu de (without *un*): little, few. *peu de temps* – not much time (or "shortly"). *Nous avons peu de temps* – We've not got much time. *Le train part dans peu de temps* – The train is leaving shortly. *Il y a peu de gens qui l'aiment* – Few people like it/him/her. much – many – a lot of: *beaucoup de*.

91 quatre-vingt-onze (katrevan-onz)

- 10** Les gens le pratiquent, ils _ en parlent, ils le vivent à chaque **(3)** moment.
- 11** C'est la passion nationale numéro un : bien manger **(4)**.

10 ... parl... veev... shak...

NOTES (suite)

- (3)** *chaque* – each, every. *Chaque jour, elle fait la même chose* – Every day, she does the same thing.

EXERCICES

- 1.** C'est un jeu qui vient du sud de la France. **2.** Vous voyez des joueurs partout. **3.** J'aime beaucoup de sucre et un peu de lait dans mon café. **4.** C'est un jeu que j'aime beaucoup. **5.** Il y a peu de gens qui le font.

EXERCISES

- 1.** It's a game which comes from the South of France. **2.** You see players everywhere. **3.** I like a lot of sugar and a little milk in my coffee. **4.** It's a game which I like a lot. **5.** Few people do it.

- 10** (The) people do it, they talk about it, they live it at every moment.
- 11** It is the number one national passion: eating (to eat) well.

NOTES (suite)

- (4)** The infinitive, e.g. *manger*, is also used where English would use a gerundive, “eating”. *Défense de fumer* – No smoking. *Il aime faire la cuisine* – He likes cooking.

Fill in the blanks

- 1** C'est un jeu . . . demande un concentration.
It's a game which demands a little concentration.
- 2** Voilà un livre . . . j'aime
(There's) a book which I like a lot.
- 3** . . . voit des de boules
One sees bowls-players everywhere.
- 4** il va . . . cinéma.
He goes to the cinema every Tuesday.
- 5** Il aime beaucoup . . . et . . . aux boules.
He loves eating and playing bowls.

Fill in the blanks

- 1** – qui – peu de – **2** – que – beaucoup – **3** On – joueurs – partout
4 Chaque mardi – au – **5** – manger – jouer –

VINGT-CINQUIÈME (25^e) LEÇON**Deux histoires drôles**

- 1** Après une audition, un producteur dit _ à une chanteuse :
- 2 –** Mademoiselle, votre chanson est comme l'épée de Charlemagne **(1)**.
- 3** Toute fière, la fille dit “Ah bon ? Comment ça ?”
- 4 –** Eh bien, elle est longue, plate et mortelle ! **(2)**

- 5** Deux _ alpinistes sont bloqués dans _ une tempête de neige.
- 6** Après douze _ heures, ils voient **(3)** arriver un Saint-Bernard
- 7** avec un tonneau de cognac autour du cou **(4)**.

PRONONCIATION**deuzeestwar drowl**

- 1 ... ohdeesseeon
- 2 ... epay... sharlemanyé
- 3 tootfyair... fee
- 4 ... long plat
- 5 ... blockay... tompet... nezh...
- 6 ... vwa... san bernar
- 7 ... tonnow

NOTES

- (1)** *l'ami de Pierre* – Peter's friend; *la voiture de ma femme* – my wife's car; *la photo de la maison* – the photo of the house.
- (2)** The masculine forms of these adjectives are *long* [lohn], *plat* [plah] and *mortel*.

Two funny stories

- 1 After an audition, a producer says to a singer:
- 2 – Miss, your song is like Charlemagne's sword.
- 3 Proudly (all proud), the girl says "Oh really? How [is] that?
- 4 – Well, it's long, flat and deadly!

- 5 Two climbers (alpinists) are blocked in a snowstorm.
- 6 After 12 hours, they see a Saint-Bernard arriving
- 7 with a barrel of brandy around its (the) neck.



NOTES (suite)

- (3) *voir* – to see. *Je vois, il/elle voit, nous voyons, vous voyez, ils/elles voient* [vwah]. Past participle: *vu*.
- (4) In English, we "personalise" parts of the body (my hand, her foot, etc.). Not in French: *Il a un couteau à la main* – He has a knife in his hand.
autour de – Around. *J'ai une écharpe autour du cou* – I have a scarf around my neck.

95 quatre-vingt-quinze (katrevan-kanz)

- 8 – Regardez ça (5), dit un des hommes,
9 voilà le meilleur ami de l'homme !
10 – Oui, dit l'autre, et regardez le beau chien
qui le porte !

- 11 “Tout est bien qui finit bien !”

9 ... meyeur 10 ... shee-ehn 11 ... finee.

NOTES (suite)

- (5) We use *ceci* / *cela* when we are pointing something out. We call them “demonstrative pronouns”. This book: *ce livre*. Look at this: *Regardez ceci*. Listen to that: *Écoutez cela*. *ceci* and *cela* have only one form each. They are not used to speak of people, nor before nouns. (*cela* is usually always shortened to *ça* in conversation. You know the expression: *Comment ça va ?* – How are you? In line 3, we see another idiomatic usage “*Comment cela (ça) ?*”. This is like our “How come?”.

EXERCICES

1. Ce livre est long et il n'est pas très intéressant. 2. Écoutez ça ! C'est Georges qui arrive. 3. Elle a un chapeau sur la tête et une écharpe autour du cou. 4. Vous voyez ceci ? C'est le stylo de Michel. 5. Voilà le meilleur ami de l'homme.

EXERCISES

1. This book is long and it is not very interesting. 2. Listen to that! It's George(s) who is arriving. 3. She has a hat on her head and a scarf around her neck. 4. You see this? It's Michel's pen. 5. There is man's best friend.

- 8 –** Look [at] that, says one of the men,
9 There is man's best friend!
10 – Yes, says the other, and look at the cute
 (handsome) dog carrying it!

- 11** “All's well that ends well” (All is well which
 finishes well).

Fill in the blanks

- 1** La plaine est et
The plain is long and flat.
- 2** Il a un parapluie
He has an umbrella in his hand.
- 3** “.... est bien bien”.
All's well that ends well.
- 4** Elle est la meilleur amie
She's my wife's best friend.
- 5** Put in the correct indefinite article (*un* or *une*):
 chanson – chien – jeu – billet – cheval.

Fill in the blanks

- 1** – longue – plate **2** – à la main **3** Tout – qui finit – **4** – de ma femme **5** une – un – un – un – un –

VINGT-SIXIÈME (26^e) LEÇON**Que fait (1) Monsieur Duclos le matin ?**

- 1 Nous avons parlé de ce que (**N-5**) fait Monsieur Duclos le soir.
- 2 Regardons-le maintenant le matin, quand le radio-réveil sonne.
- 3 D'abord, il se lève (**2**)... très lentement.
- 4 Il va à la salle de bains et se lave (**3**) le visage...
- 5 à l'eau froide, pour se réveiller (**4**).
- 6 Ensuite, il se douche, se rase et se brosse les dents.

PRONONCIATION

2 ... mantenohn... matahn... revay 3 ... lontemohn 4 ... lav ... veezazh 5 ... low frwad... revayay 6... sabiyay

NOTES

- (1) *Qu'est-ce que vous faites ?* – What are you doing?
 We told you earlier that there were several ways of asking a question, and that *(qu')est-ce que* was commonly used and a bit “familiar”. So far, we have seen another – and more “elegant” – way of saying: *qu'est-ce que vous faites ?, namely the inversion: que faites-vous ? Qu'est-ce que fait Monsieur Duclos ? thus becomes Que fait Monsieur Duclos ?*
Qu'est-ce que vous mangez ? Que mangez-vous ? – What are you eating?
The two forms have exactly the same meaning. The difference is simply one of register.
- (2) We have already seen a couple of “reflexive” verbs. We noted that the reflexive pronoun comes before the verb in French. Let's revise: *se lever* – to get up; *je me lève, il/elle se lève, nous nous levons, vous vous levez, ils/elles se lèvent [lev]*.

What does M. Duclos [do] [in] the morning?

- 1** We have spoken of what (that which) Mr Duclos does [in] the evening.
- 2** [Let's] look [at] him now [in] the morning, when the radio alarm-clock rings.
- 3** Firstly, he gets (himself) up... very slowly.
- 4** He goes to the bathroom and washes (himself the) his face...
- 5** (at the) in cold water, to wake (himself) up.
- 6** Next, he showers (himself), shaves (himself) and brushes (himself) his teeth.

NOTES (suite)

Notice in this text that, unlike English, the following verbs must take the reflexive form in French: *se lever*, to get up; *s'habiller*, to get dressed; *se raser*, to shave, etc. Memorise the sequence of events in the lesson: get up, wash, shower, shave and dress. It will help you remember when to use a reflexive verb.

- (3) In Lesson 25, we saw how to say: she has a hat on **her** head: *elle a un chapeau sur la tête*. Here, we see another example of how the parts of the body are not "personalised" with the possessive adjective (my, her, etc.). *Elle se lave le visage* – She washes **her** face. *Je me brosse les dents* – I am brushing **my** teeth.
French supposes that, if we have already mentioned the subject of the sentence, it is superfluous to specify on **whose head** the hat appears.
- (4) *à l'eau chaude* – in hot water. – *écrire à l'encre de chine* – to write in Indian (lit. Chinese) ink; *poulet à la crème* – chicken in cream sauce; *danser à la russe* – to dance in the Russian manner. Note that there are in English many examples of this "in the manner of" form in cooking terms such as "chicken à la king" or "apple pie à la mode".

99 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf (katrevan-deess-neuf)

- 7 De retour dans sa chambre, il commence à s'habiller.
- 8 Les jours de travail, il met une chemise blanche (5), une cravate bleue
- 9 et un costume gris foncé (6).
- 10 Il met des chaussettes et des chaussures noires,
- 11 et un imperméable s'il pleut.
- 12 Enfin, il prend sa serviette et descend dans la rue.

8 ... may ... kravat 9 ... gree fonssay 10 ... may... nwar 11 ... ampermayabl seel pleu 12 ... prohn ... daysohn

EXERCICES

1. Que faites-vous ? – Je me rase.
2. Regardons ce que fait Monsieur Duclos le soir.
3. Elle se lave et se brosse les dents... très lentement.
4. Que mangez-vous ? – Un poulet à la crème.
5. De retour dans sa chambre, il s'habille.



EXERCISES

1. What are you doing? – I am shaving.
2. Let's look at what Mr Duclos does (in) the evening.
3. She washes, and brushes her teeth... very slowly.
4. What are you eating? – A chicken in cream [sauce].
5. Back in his room, he dresses.

- 7 Back (of return) in his room, he begins to dress (himself).
- 8 [On] work-days, he puts [on] a white shirt, a blue tie
- 9 and a dark-grey suit.
- 10 He puts [on] socks and black shoes,
- 11 and a raincoat if it is raining.
- 12 Finally, he takes his briefcase and goes down in [to] the street.

NOTES (suite)

- (5) The masculine form is *blanc* [blahn].
- (6) Light (not heavy) is *léger*, but for a colour, we say *clair*; similarly, dark (of a room etc.) is *sombre* but for a colour, we say *foncé* (feminine forms: *légère* [layzhair]; *claire*; *sombre*; *foncée*).

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Que-.... ce ? – Je vais dîner Georges.
What are you doing this evening? – I'm going to dinner at Georges'.
- 2 Regardons-.. : il et
Let's look at him: he is washing and shaving.
- 3 Il prend .. serviette et la rue.
He takes his briefcase and goes down into the street.
- 4 Il ... une , une cravate et des noires.
He puts on a white shirt, a blue tie and black shoes.
- 5 Elle toujours .. '... froide.
She always washes in cold water.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – faites-vous – soir – chez – 2 – le – se lave – se rase 3 – sa – descend – dans – 4 – met – chemise blanche – bleue – chaussures
 5 – se lave – à l'eau –

VINGT-SEPTIÈME (27^e) LEÇON

Les commerçants

- 1 Il y a beaucoup de supermarchés en France – mais aussi beaucoup de petits commerçants.
- 2 Quand vous voulez (**N-6**) du pain, vous allez chez le boulanger (**1**).
- 3 Là, vous trouvez non seulement des baguettes (**2**)
- 4 mais aussi des croissants, des tartes et des gâteaux (**3**).
- 5 Si vous avez besoin (**4**) de viande, vous allez chez le boucher.
- 6 Vous pouvez (**5**) y (**6**) acheter toutes sortes de viandes et de volailles.

PRONONCIATION

Lay komersohn

1 ... soopair-marshay... kommersahn 2 ... pan... boolonzhay 3 ...
 baget 4 ... gatoh 5 ... bezwan... veeond... booshay 6 ... voleyé

NOTES

- (1) In English, we can say: I go to the baker's **or** to the bakery. The same distinction exists in French (see line 10). For the first, we say *chez le boulanger* and for the second *à la boulangerie*. We recommend using *chez* because it familiarises you with this extremely common idiom.
- (2) A *baguette* is a long, thin, crusty loaf baked fresh every day. Other types of bread include *un pain* (a thicker baguette) and *un pain de campagne* (country bread) and *un pain complet* (whole-grain bread). Note that the word for loaf (*une miche*) is never used when ordering in a baker's.
- (3) *un gâteau – des gâteaux; un bateau* (a boat) – *des bateaux*.

(the) Shopkeepers

- 1 There are many supermarkets in France – but also many small shopkeepers.
- 2 When you want bread, you go to the baker's.
- 3 There, you find not only *baguettes*
- 4 but also *croissants*, tarts and cakes.
- 5 If you (have) need (of) meat, you go to the butcher's.
- 6 You can buy there all sorts of meats and poultry.



NOTES (suite)

- (4) Here's another idiom with *avoir* (Lesson 21 N-3): *avoir besoin de* – to need; *elle a besoin de vacances* – she needs a holiday.
J'ai besoin d'une allumette – I need a match; *un besoin* – a need.
- (5) Here's another very common irregular verb: *pouvoir* – to be able – can; *je peux, il/elle peut, nous pouvons, vous pouvez, ils/elles peuvent* [perv].
- (6) We have already seen how *en* is used to avoid repeating a noun: *Vous avez des baguettes ? – J'en ai deux.* In the same way, *y* is used to avoid repeating a place-name or location: *Vous connaissez Paris ? – J'y habite.* – I live here/there. We'll see *y* in more detail later.

103 cent trois (son-trwa)

- 7 Et si vous avez envie (**N-6**) de bon jambon, de pâté ou de saucisson,
- 8 vous allez chez le charcutier (**7**).
- 9 Le lait, le beurre, la crème et les œufs (**8**),
- 10 on les trouve à la crèmerie.
- 11 Chez l'épicier, il y a des fruits et légumes – et beaucoup d'autres choses.
- 12 Et quand vous avez mangé tout ce que vous avez acheté...
- 13 vous allez à la pharmacie – pour acheter de l'Alka-Seltzer !

7 ... onvee... shombohn ... sossissohn 8 ... sharkooteay 9 ... lay ... krem... layzeu 11 ... eppeeseeay... frwee ay lay-gyoom...
12 ... monzhay tooske... ashtay... 13 ... farmassee...

NOTES (suite)

- (7) A typical French institution! The word *charcutier* comes from *la chair cuite* (cooked meat), and a *charcutier* is a butcher specialised in prepared meats ("deli" meats) and dishes. The nearest we can come in English would be a "delicatessen". The shop is called *la charcuterie*. In slang, *un charcutier* is a clumsy surgeon or dentist!

EXERCICES

1. Je veux du lait, du beurre et des œufs, s'il vous plaît.
2. Allez chez le boulanger et achetez deux baguettes.
3. – Que faites-vous quand vous avez mangé ? – Je me couche !
4. Vous y trouvez toutes sortes de viandes et de volailles.
5. Il ne peut pas trouver de jambon.

EXERCISES

1. I want some milk, some butter and some eggs, please.
2. Go the the baker's and buy two baguettes.
3. – What do you do when you have eaten? – I go to bed!
4. You find there all sorts of meat and (of) poultry.
5. He can't find any ham.

- 7 And if you (have) want (of) good ham, (of)
pâté or (of) sausage,
8 you go to the *charcutier's*.
9 Milk, butter, cream and eggs
10 are found (one finds them) at the creamery.
11 At the grocer's there are fruit(s), vegetables –
and much more (many other things).
12 And when you have eaten everything (all)
that you have bought...
13 you go to the chemist's – to buy (of) Alka-
Seltzer!

NOTES (suite)

(8) *un œuf* [euf], *des œufs* [eu]. A similar pronunciation change is found with *un bœuf* [beuf], *des bœufs* [beu] (ox, oxen).

Fill in the blanks

- 1 C'est vous avez mangé, mon enfant ?
This is all you have eaten, my child?
- 2 Elle de
She needs a holiday.
- 3 Il fait chaud. J' 'une glace.
It's warm (weather). I feel like an ice-cream.
- 4 Ils venir avant . . . heures.
They cannot come before eight o'clock.
- 5 . . . le charcutier . . trouve du . . . et du pâté.
At the "charcutier" one finds ham and pâté.

Fill in the blanks

1 – tout ce que – 2 – a besoin – vacances 3 – ai envie d' – 4 – ne peuvent pas – huit – 5 Chez – on – jambon –

VINGT-HUITIÈME (28^e) LEÇON

RÉVISION ET NOTES

1 L'alphabet [alfabey] français

A [ah]	B [bay]	C [say]	D [day]
E [euh]	F [eff]	G [zhay]	H [ash]
I [ee]	J [zhee]	K [ka]	L [el]
M [em]	N [en]	O [oh]	P [pay]
Q [kiou]	R [air]	S [ess]	T [tay]
U [oo]*	V [vay]	W [doublevay]	
X [eeks]	Y [eegrek]	Z [zed]	

*There is no real equivalent to this sound in English: try making an O shape with your lips and then pronouncing *dew* or *you*. It will take some getting used to, but it's important to be able to make the difference between our "oo" sound and the French "u".

2 *on* is used extensively, often when in English we could use the passive voice. Note too, that although *on* is similar to the English pronoun "one", it is much less formal.

On dit qu'en France... – It is said that in France...

On chante souvent cette chanson. – This song is often sung.

On le trouve chez l'épicier. – It can be found at the grocer's.

Or when the person who is the subject is unknown.

On vous demande au téléphone : Someone is asking for you on the phone (You're wanted on the phone).

And in modern **spoken** French, *on* is used instead of *nous* (even though this usage is considered "incorrect").

On arrive à huit heures – We're arriving at eight.

You will get the feel of it after a few more examples.

3 Here is the last group of French verbs: those which end in -IR.

choisir – to choose; *je choisis, il/elle choisit, nous choisissons, vous choisissez, ils/elles choisissent* [shwazeess].

finir – to finish; *je finis, il/elle finit, nous finissons, vous finissez, ils/elles finissent* [feeneess].

Conjugate these verbs:

dormir (to sleep); *sentir* (to feel/to smell); *servir* (to serve); *définir* (to define).

4 Numbers (continued)

20: *vingt*; 21: *vingt et un*; 22: *vingt-deux*, etc.

30: *trente*; 40: *quarante* [karont]; 50: *cinquante* [sankont]; 60: *soixante* [swassont].

A different system applies for 70, 80 and 90.

70: *soixante-dix* ($60 + 10$), so we continue to add to the 10 – 71: *soixante et onze*; 72: *soixante-douze*; 73: *soixante-treize*, etc.

80: *quatre-vingt* (4×20); so we continue to add to the 20:

81: *quatre-vingt-un*; 82: *quatre-vingt-deux*, etc.

90: *quatre-vingt-dix* ($4 \times 20 + 10$); 91: *quatre-vingt-onze*;

92: *quatre-vingt-douze*; 93: *quatre-vingt-treize*, etc.

(This may seem complicated, but it is in fact the same system as that used in old English “four-score” for 80, “four-score and ten”, for 90. Evidently the Swiss, Belgian and Canadians thought it too complex because they have their own words: *septante* (70), *octante* (80) and *nonante* (90). However don’t use them in France; they would produce a raised eyebrow or a sly smile...).

Don’t worry about the spelling for the time being and remember that reacting to numbers automatically takes a lot of practice. One excellent way of developing good reflexes is to flip through the pages of this book and read the numbers aloud. The faster you flip, the quicker these reflexes will become.

5 who... which (that)... In English, the use of this relative pronoun depends on whether the preceding noun is **animate** (who) or **inanimate** (which or that). In French, the use of the relative depends on whether the noun is the **subject** or the **object** of the sentence; whether it is animate or not is irrelevant.

Subject: qui Object: que

107 cent sept (son-set)

The bread **which** is on my plate. The bread = subject: *qui*.

Le pain qui est dans mon assiette.

The bread which I am eating. The bread = object: *que*.

Le pain que je mange.

The man (whom) I know – *L'homme que je connais.*

The man who is speaking – *L'homme qui parle.*

Any difficulty we might have comes from the English tendency to leave out the object relative pronoun (the man [...] I know, etc.). French is so much clearer!

Never omit the relative pronoun in French.

ce que – *ce qui*: what (that) depending again on whether **what** is subject or object of the verb following:

Vous mangez ce que vous achetez – You eat what you buy.

Dites-moi ce qui vous intéresse – Tell me what interests you.

VINGT-NEUVIÈME (29^e) LEÇON

Questions ridicules

- 1 – Prenez un kilo de plomb et un kilo de plumes : lequel (1) est le plus lourd (N-1) ?
- 2 – Ben, un kilo de plomb, bien sûr.
- 3 – Le plomb est plus lourd que les plumes !
- 4 – Mais non ! Un kilo, c'est un kilo. Ils ont le même poids (2).

PRONONCIATION

1 ... plohn... plyoom... lekel...loor... 4 ... pwa

NOTES

- (1) *Lequel de ces livres voulez-vous ?* – Which [one] of these books do you want? *Laquelle de ces montres préférez-vous ?* – Which of these watches do you prefer?

Don't worry about these points of grammar: they are simply guidelines to help you understand. Consider them as **explanations**, not **instructions**.

6 *vouloir* – to want

je veux [veuh], *il/elle veut*, *nous voulons*, *vous voulez*, *ils/elles veulent* [verl].

avoir envie de ; *j'ai envie de*, etc. expresses the feeling that one wants something for one's pleasure; it conveys the English idiom "I feel like...".

Je veux une réponse ! – I want an answer!

J'ai envie d'une glace. – I feel like an ice-cream.

J'ai envie d'un bain. – I'd like a bath, etc.

When offering something, French always uses: *vouloir* – *Voulez-vous du café ?* etc.)

29th LESSON

Ridiculous questions

- 1 – Take a kilo of lead and a kilo of feathers:
Which is the heavier (the most heavy)?**
- 2 – Um, a kilo of lead, of course.**
- 3 – (The) lead is heavier (more heavy) than (the)
feathers!**
- 4 – (But) no! A kilo is a kilo. They have the same
weight.**

NOTES (suite)

lequel, laquelle (plural *lesquels, lesquelles*) is used to discover a person's choice or preference.

- (2) *poids* – weight, is a singular noun despite the final *s*. Like in English (series, means, etc.), French has a few such singular nouns. There is no plural form.

109 cent neuf (son-neuf)

- 5 – Qu'est-ce que vous pensez de mon nouveau petit ami ? (3)
6 – Il est sans doute plus intelligent que le dernier
7 et il est plus beau (4) et plus gentil aussi.
8 Mais... il a un petit défaut : il bégaye (5).
9 – Oui, d'accord, mais seulement quand il parle !
- *****
- 10 – Dis-moi, ma chérie (6), j'ai trois pommes.
11 Laquelle veux-tu ? (N-4)
– La plus grosse !

5 ... noovow petectamee 6 ... derneeay 7 ... boh... zhontee... 8 ... dayfoh ... begay 11 lakel...

NOTES (suite)

- (3) You are probably beginning to "feel" the position of the adjective in French by now. Usually, we place it after the noun. However here are some which we place before: *grand* (big – or "tall" for a person) – *petit* (small or little) – *long* (long) – *haut* [oh] (high or "tall" for a building, tree, etc.) – *joli* (pretty) – *beau* (beautiful, handsome) – *jeune* (young) – *vieux* [vieuh] (old) – *bon* (good, kind) – *mauvais* (bad).
- You will soon be able to position the adjective automatically.

EXERCICES

1. Laquelle de ces deux pommes veux-tu ? 2. Vous payez à la caisse, monsieur.
3. Elle est plus belle que ma sœur.
4. Nous avons une très belle voiture américaine.
5. Qu'est-ce qu'ils pensent du nouveau film ?

- 5 – What do you think of my new boy-friend
(little friend)?
6 – He's without doubt more intelligent than the
last [one]
7 and he is more handsome and kinder too.
8 But... he has a small failing: he stammers.
9 – Yes, OK, but only when he talks!

- 10 – Tell me, my darling, I have three apples.
11 Which [one] do you want?
– The biggest (more big)!

NOTES (suite)

- (4) *beau* in the feminine is *belle*. Since we put this adjective before the noun, there is a third form which is used if a masculine noun begins with a vowel: *un bel appartement*. There is no difference in pronunciation between *bel* and *belle*.
- (5) *bégayer* – to stammer, behaves like *payer* – to pay. *je paie, il/elle paie, nous payons, vous payez, ils/elles paient* [pay].
- (6) A term of affection meaning “darling”. Note that French uses such endearments less indiscriminately than British English – a shopkeeper is unlikely to call you *ma chérie*!

EXERCISES

1. Which of these two apples do you want?
2. You pay at the cash desk, sir.
3. She is more beautiful than my sister.
4. We have a very beautiful American car.
5. What do they think of the new film?



TRENTIÈME (30^e) LEÇON

Chez Monsieur Duclos

- 1 L'appartement de Monsieur Duclos est composé de deux pièces (1),
- 2 d'une cuisine et d'une salle de bains.
- 3 Il se trouve dans un vieil (2) immeuble dans la banlieue parisienne.

PRONONCIATION

1 ... pee-ess 2 ... kweezeen... 3 ... vyayimmeubl... bonlyeu...

NOTES

- (1) *une pièce* means a room in general; *une chambre* is a bedroom. *une salle* is used to mean a large room in a public building, or in compound nouns like *salle de bains* or *salle à manger* (dining room). *Il habite un deux-pièces* is a familiar way of saying he lives in a two-roomed apartment.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 est le de ces deux (-là) ?
Which is the heavier of these two?
- 2 Cet exercice est que le
This exercise is longer than the last [one].
- 3 Ils ont un . . . appartement et une
They have a beautiful apartment and a large house.
- 4 Ils ont le - . . . non !
They have the same weight. – Of course not!
- 5 Qu'est-ce qu'. de petite amie ?
What do they think of his new girl-friend?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Lequel – plus lourd – 2 – plus long – dernier 3 – bel – grande maison 4 – même poids – Mais – 5 – ils pensent – sa nouvelle –

30th LESSON**[At] Mr Duclos'**

- 1 The apartment of Mr Duclos is composed of two rooms,
- 2 (of) a kitchen and (of) a bathroom.
- 3 It is located (finds itself) in an old building in the suburbs of Paris.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *vieux* in the feminine is *vieille*, and before a masculine noun beginning with a vowel, *vieil*. *mon vieil ami* – my old (male) friend (see Lesson 29 note 4); *un immeuble* is a block of flats.

113 cent treize (son-trez)

- 4 Il y a six étages... et une concierge (3) !
- 5 Monsieur Duclos vous ouvre la porte et vous arrivez dans l'entrée.
- 6 À droite, il y a la cuisine et, à côté, la salle de bains.
- 7 Plus loin, on voit la pièce principale, le salon,
- 8 qui est meublé (4) avec beaucoup de goût (5).
- 9 Il y a deux beaux fauteuils et un canapé confortable (6).
- 10 Au milieu de la pièce, il y a une table basse (7).
- 11 Les fenêtres du salon donnent sur une petite cour.

4 ... seezaytahzh ... konsee-airzh 5 ... ontray 6 ... akotay... 7 ... lwan ... vwa... salohn 8 ... meublay ... goo 9 ... fohtoy... kanapay... 10 ... koor

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *une* (or *un*) *concierge* is a French institution, which, for better or worse, seems to be disappearing. Originally, she or he was the holder of the keys, who would light residents to their doors with a candle (*cierge*). Up until the early 1970s, most apartment buildings had a *concierge* who would clean the common areas, distribute the mail and screen visitors. Owing to economic pressures, they have been replaced by electronic locks, interphones and mailboxes. Those that remain have succumbed to the trend for euphemism and are officially called *gardiens*. But *la concierge* remains rooted in popular culture.
- (4) *un meuble* – a piece of furniture; *des meubles* – furniture; *un appartement non meublé* – an unfurnished flat.
- (5) *goûter* – to taste. *Goûtez cette soupe !* – Taste this soup! *un goût* – a taste. *La soupe a un goût étrange* – the soup has a strange taste. *un goût* also means a taste in the sense of preference. In cafés, you will see the word *déguster*:

- 4 There are six floors... and a *concierge*!
- 5 Mr Duclos opens the door [for] you and you arrive in the entrance [hall].
- 6 To (at) [the] right there is the kitchen and, next to it (to side), the bathroom.
- 7 Further, one sees the main room, the living room
- 8 which is furnished with much taste.
- 9 There are two handsome armchairs and a comfortable couch.
- 10 In the middle of the room, there is a low table.
- 11 The windows of the living-room give on [to] a small courtyard.

LA FENÊTRE DONNE
SUR LA RUE.



NOTES (suite)

Dégustez nos vins. This more formal word indicates physical tasting **and** appreciation. *une dégustation de vins* – a wine-tasting.

- (6) *confortable* (notice the spelling) is never applied to a person as it is in English. Are you sitting comfortably? In French: *Êtes-vous bien assis?* I am comfortable here: *Je suis bien ici.*
- (7) *basse* in the masculine is *bas* [ba].

115 cent quinze (son-kanz)

EXERCICES

1. Ils habitent un vieil immeuble dans la banlieue parisienne.
2. Goûtez ce gâteau ! Il est délicieux.
3. Il y a un salon, une chambre et une salle à manger.
4. Je vais acheter un meuble pour ma cuisine.
5. La fenêtre donne sur la rue.

EXERCISES

1. They live in an old building in the Paris suburbs.
2. Taste this cake! It's delicious.
3. There is a living-room, a bedroom and a dining-room.
4. I'm going to buy a [piece of] furniture for my kitchen.
5. The window looks onto the street.

TRENTE ET UNIÈME (31^e) LEÇON

Chez Monsieur Duclos (suite)

- 1 Dans sa chambre, Monsieur Duclos a un grand lit,
- 2 une armoire où il range – parfois – ses vêtements (1)
- 3 et une table de nuit ; un radio-réveil estposé dessus (2).

PRONONCIATION

1 ... lee 2 ... armwar ... parfwa... vetmoh 3 ... nwee... dessyoo

NOTES

- (1) We saw, in the last lesson, that *un meuble* is a piece of furniture. Note how easily French can “singularise” words that in English are collective nouns: *les vêtements* – clothes; *un vêtement* – a piece of clothing; *les informations* – the news; *une information* – a news item, a piece of information.

Fill in the correct prepositions

- | | | | |
|---|------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 1 | la porte | 2 | de la pièce |
| | <i>Behind the door</i> | | <i>In the middle of the room</i> |
| 3 | ... la table | 4 | de la cuisine |
| | <i>On the table</i> | | <i>Next to the kitchen</i> |
| 5 | | 6 | la chambre |
| | <i>Further</i> | | <i>In the bedroom</i> |
| 7 | | 8 | |
| | <i>On the right</i> | | <i>On the left</i> |

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Derrière 2 Au milieu 3 Sur 4 À côté 5 Plus loin 6 Dans 7 À droite 8 À gauche

31st LESSON**[At] Mr Duclos'
(continued)**

- 1 In his bedroom, Mr Duclos has a large bed,
- 2 a wardrobe where he – sometimes – puts away his clothes
- 3 and a night table; a radio alarm clock stands (is placed) on it.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *sur la table* – on the table; *sous la chaise* – under the chair; When *sur* is not followed directly by a noun, we say *dessus*. Do not confuse this preposition with the adjective *sûr*, which means “sure” or “safe”. (We have seen *bien sûr*).

117 cent dix-sept (son-deesset)

- 4 Sur les murs, il y a des photographies
- 5 de paysages de France.
- 6 Monsieur Duclos est citadin mais il rêve de vivre à la campagne (3).
- 7 Néanmoins, il a des voisins sympathiques (4).
- 8 L'appartement au-dessus appartient à un pilote de ligne
- 9 qui voyage beaucoup et qui n'est jamais chez lui (N-2),
- 10 et en dessous vit un vieil homme sourd.
- 11 C'est pourquoi Monsieur Duclos n'a jamais de problèmes de bruit !

4 ... fohtografee 5 ... payeezazh... 6 ... seetadan ...kompanye
7 Nayonmwan ... vwaazan sampateek 8 ... ohdessyoo aparteean...
peelot de leen 9 ... vwayhz... zhamay... 10 ...vee eun vyayom
soor 11 ...brwee



EXERCICES

1. Ses voisins sont très sympathiques.
2. En France, il y a des paysages magnifiques.
3. Elles rêvent de vivre à la campagne.
4. N'avez-vous jamais de problèmes de bruit ?
5. Où est-ce que vous rangez vos vêtements ?

- 4 On the walls, there are photographs
 5 of French landscapes (of France).
 6 Mr Duclos is [a] city dweller but he dreams
 of living (to live) in the country.
 7 Nevertheless, he has nice neighbours.
 8 The flat above belongs to an airline pilot
 9 who travels a lot and is never at home;
 10 and underneath lives an old deaf man.
 11 That is why Mr Duclos never has problems of
 noise!

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *la ville* – the town or city; *en ville* – in town; *la campagne* – the country(side); *un paysage* – a landscape. The geographical country is *un pays* [payee] (although the French also use this word to describe a region).
- (4) A very important and common word which translates as nice, kind, pleasant, etc. (but not “sympathetic”!). In familiar speech, people contract it to *sympa*.

EXERCISES

1. His/her neighbours are very nice.
2. In France, there are magnificent landscapes.
3. They dream of living in the country.
4. Don't you (n)ever have problems of noise?
5. Where do you put away your clothes?

119 cent dix-neuf (son-deez-neuf)

Fill in the blanks

- 1 de la chambre
All around the room
- 2 L'appartement . . - . . .
The flat above
- 3 L'étage
The floor below
- 4 . . . table avec . . livre posé
A table with a book (placed) on it.

TRENTE-DEUXIÈME (32^e) LEÇON

Le métro

- 1 La meilleure façon de visiter Paris,
c'est à pied (1),
- 2 mais si vous voulez aller d'un endroit à
un autre rapidement (2),
- 3 faites comme (3) les Parisiens : prenez le
métro.
- 4 Le système est très efficace et en plus il
n'est pas cher.

PRONONCIATION

1 ... mayeur fassohn... setappeay 2 ... ondrwa 4 ... trayzefEEKass...
onplyooss

NOTES

- (1) *en voiture* – by car; *en bus* – by bus; *en avion* – by plane;
à pied – on foot.

- 5 Elle . est chez
She is never at home
- 6 la salle de bains
In the bathroom
- 7
On the right
- 8
On the left

Fill in the blanks

1 Tout autour – 2 au-dessus 3 – au-dessous 4 Une – un – dessus – 5 – n’ – jamais – elle 6 Dans – 7 À droite – 8 À gauche –

32nd LESSON**The metro
(underground)**

- 1 The best way (fashion) to visit Paris (it) is on foot,
- 2 but if you want to go from one place to another quickly,
- 3 do like the Parisians [do]: take the metro.
- 4 The system is very efficient and what's more (in more), it is not expensive.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) By now you know how to form adverbs: we add *-ment* to the feminine form of the adjective. *lent* (slow), *lente* (fem) *lentement*: slowly. *heureux* (happy), *heureuse* (fem) *heureusement*: happily, fortunately. There are a few irregular forms, but don't worry about them for the time being.
- (3) *comme*: like, as *Faites comme moi* – Do as I do. *Il parle français comme un Français* – He speaks French like a Frenchman. *Elle est belle comme une fleur* – She's gorgeous (lit. She is as beautiful as a flower).

121 cent vingt et un

- 5 Le prix de votre ticket ne dépend (4) pas de la longueur du trajet :
- 6 il coûte le même prix pour deux stations (5) que pour dix.
- 7 Les trains circulent (6) tous les jours, de cinq heures et demie
- 8 jusqu'à une heure du matin.
- 9 Pour aller en grande banlieue, vous pouvez emprunter le RER (7).
- 10 Pour aller de Vincennes au Quartier latin, prenez la ligne numéro un.
- 11 Vous changez à Châtelet et vous descendez à Saint-Michel.

5 ... pree... teekay... daypohn... 7 ... too lay zhoor... 8 ... zhooska...
9 ... grohn bohn-lyeu... emprantay... air-eu-air 10 ... vansen...
karteeay latan

NOTES (suite)

- (4) *dépendre*: to depend, behaves like *vendre* – to sell. *Je déends, il/elle dépend, nous dépendons, vous dépendez, ils/elles dépendent* [dehpond]. Notice the postposition: *de*. *Il dépend de ses parents* – He depends on his parents.

EXERCICES

1. Ils veulent y aller à pied.
2. Les Parisiens prennent le métro tous les jours.
3. Ce train circule tous les jours sauf dimanches et fêtes
4. Nous changeons notre voiture la semaine prochaine.
5. Le métro est ouvert jusqu'à une heure du matin.

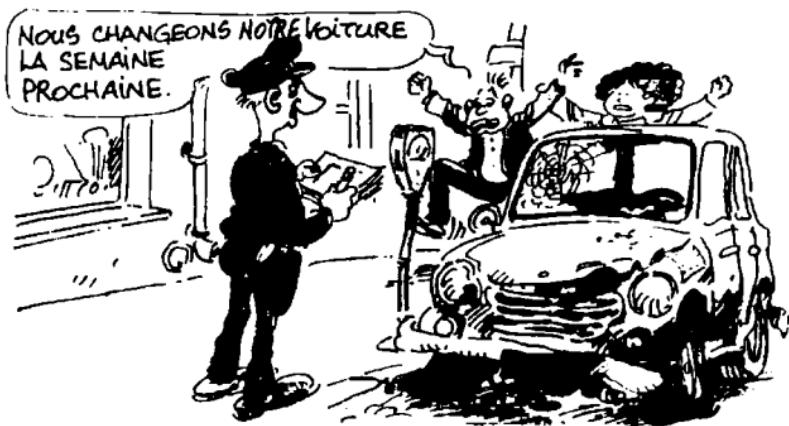
- 5 The price of your ticket does not depend on (of) the length of the journey:
- 6 It costs the same price for two stations as for ten.
- 7 The trains run every day, from 5.30
- 8 to 1.00 in (of) the morning.
- 9 To travel to [go in] the outer suburbs, you can take (borrow) the RER.
- 10 To go from Vincennes to the Latin Quarter, take (the) line number one.
- 11 You change at Châtelet and you get off (descend) at Saint-Michel.

NOTES (suite)

- (5) *une station de métro* – a metro station but *une gare* – a train station. *la Gare du Nord*: Paris North Railway Station. When asking for a metro station, we usually ask for just the name (see Lesson 1). The metro and buses are run by the RATP (*Régie autonome des transports parisiens*).
- (6) Here, and in line 9, we see two examples of “formal” uses of common words. *circuler* (lit. to circulate) simply means “to run, to operate”; and *emprunter* (lit. to borrow) just means “to take”. This type of usage is common in notices, official pronouncements, etc. but rare in everyday speech.
- (7) *le Réseau express régional*, commonly known as *le RER* [pron. air-eu-air] is an efficient and extensive network of regional trains linking the Parisian suburbs and criss-crossing the capital. It was inaugurated in 1970.

EXERCISES

1. They want to go there on foot.
2. The Parisians take the metro every day.
3. This train runs daily except Sunday(s) and public holidays.
4. We are changing our car next week.
5. The metro is open until one o’clock in the morning.



TRENTE-TROISIÈME (33^e) LEÇON

Quelques questions

- 1 Que font les Parisiens quand ils veulent voyager rapidement ?
- 2 Pourquoi le métro est-il bon marché (1) ?
- 3 Combien de billets y a-t-il (N-3) dans un carnet ? (réponse phrase 10)

PRONONCIATION

3 ... eeyatecl... 4 ... vaton...

NOTES

- (1) *bon marché* literally means a “good market”, i.e. not expensive, so, as an adjective, *bon marché* means cheap (the opposite is *cher*: expensive, dear).

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Il parle . . français
He speaks French like I do.
- 2 Ceux-ci coûtent le . . . prix . . ceux-là.
These ones cost the same price as those ones.
- 3 Il est et,, il . 'est . . . cher.
It is efficient and, what's more, it is not expensive.
- 4 Elle parle , et
She speaks slowly, clearly and distinctly. ()*
- 5 Il le train ici, il à Châtelet et il à Vincennes.
He takes the train here, he changes at Châtelet and he gets off at Vincennes.

(*) clear – *clair*; distinct – *distinct*.

Fill in the blanks

1 – le – comme moi 2 – même – que – 3 – efficace – en plus – n – pas – 4 – lentement, clairement – distinctement 5 – prend – change – descend

33rd LESSON**A few questions**

- 1 What do the Parisians [do] when they want to travel quickly?
- 2 Why is the metro cheap?
- 3 How many tickets are there in a *carnet*?
(answer sentence 10)

NOTES (suite)

bon is an irregular adjective (like “good” in English). Its comparative is *meilleur* and its superlative *le meilleur*, so cheaper is *meilleur marché*. *Ce magasin est meilleur marché que l'autre* – this shop is cheaper than the other; *bon marché* has no feminine or plural forms.

125 cent vingt-cinq

- 4 Comment va-t-on de Vincennes au Quartier latin ?
- 5 Quel est le nom de la station où on change de ligne ?

Au guichet

- 6 *Un touriste demande (2) un ticket.*
- 7 – Un aller-retour (3) pour le musée d'Orsay, s'il vous plaît.
- 8 – Mais monsieur, il n'y a pas de billets aller-retour,
- 9 et d'ailleurs (4) le ticket coûte toujours le même prix ;
- 10 alors prenez plutôt (5) un carnet (6) de dix tickets.
- 11 – D'accord. Ça fait combien (7) ?

Oh geeshay

7 ... allay retoor... 9 ... die-eur... 10 ... karnay ... dee...

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *demander* means only “to ask for” (to demand is *exiger* [egzeezhay]). Notice the lack of postposition: *Demandez le programme !* – Ask for the programme!
- (3) *un ticket* is used for a bus or metro ticket **only**, otherwise we use *billet* [beeyay]; *un billet aller-retour* – a return (ticket), literally “to go, to return”. A one-way (ticket) is *un (billet) aller simple* [sampl].
- (4) *ailleurs* [eye-eur] means elsewhere, somewhere else. *Je n'en ai pas ; essayez ailleurs* – I don't have any; try somewhere else. *d'ailleurs* means furthermore or moreover, and is often used to start a sentence.

- 4 How [does] one go from Vincennes to the Latin Quarter?
- 5 What is the name of the station where one changes (of) line?

At the ticket office

- 6 *A tourist [is] asking [for] a ticket.*
- 7 – A return to (for) the Orsay Museum, please.
- 8 – But sir, there are no return tickets
- 9 and moreover the ticket costs always the same price,
- 10 so take rather a “carnet” of 10 tickets.
- 11 – OK. How much is that?

NOTES (suite)

- (5) *plutôt* – rather. *Il fait plutôt chaud* – It's rather hot. But after an imperative verb it means “instead” or “why don't you...?” *Allez plutôt chez Fournier ; c'est meilleur* – Why don't you go to Fournier's? It's better. *Essayez plutôt ceci* – Try this instead.
- (6) *un carnet*, a small book, is most commonly used in compound nouns: *un carnet d'adresses* – an address book; *un carnet de chèques* – a cheque book (also *un chéquier*); *un carnet de commandes* – an order book. For the métro and buses, you can buy *un carnet* of 10 tickets, which works out much cheaper than buying them individually (London Underground introduced the same system – and the same word – in the mid 1990s). To buy one, you simply say: *Un carnet, s'il vous plaît.*
- (7) *Ça fait combien ?* or *Ça me fait combien ?* are very common idiomatic ways of saying *Combien ça coûte ?* You use them to ask for a bill, or when the cashier has totalled your purchases, etc.

EXERCICES

1. Que faites-vous le samedi ? – Je travaille.
2. Ces billets coûtent très cher !
3. Comment allez-vous de Paris à Lyon ? En train ?
4. Téléphonez chez Jean et demandez Michel. Il vous attend.
5. Combien de places y a-t-il dans votre voiture ?



Notes personnelles :

EXERCISES

1. What do you do on (the) Saturday? – I work. 2. These tickets cost a lot! (very dear!) 3. How do you go from Paris to Lyons? By train? 4. Telephone Jean's and ask for Michel. He's waiting for you. 5. How many seats (places) are there in your car?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 à John. Il est en français.
Ask John instead. He's better at (in) French.
- 2 Pourquoi le métro ici ?
Why is the metro cheaper here?
- 3 Comment Quartier latin ?
How does one get to the Latin Quarter?
- 4 de lettres . . . il dans ce mot ?
How many letters are there in this word?
- 5 Je n' . . . pas : essayez
I don't have any: try somewhere else.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Demandez plutôt – meilleur – 2 – est-il meilleur marché – 3 – va-t-on au – 4 Combien – y a-t – 5 – en ai – ailleurs

TRENTE-QUATRIÈME (34^e) LEÇON

Au musée

- 1 Un vieux colonel visite un musée avec un guide.
- 2 Il s'arrête (1) devant un tableau et déclare :
- 3 – Celui-ci (2), c'est _ un Monet. Je le reconnaiss (3).
- 4 Timidement, le guide dit : – Vous vous trompez (4), mon colonel (5),
- 5 celui-ci est _ un Seurat, celui-là est _ un Monet.
- 6 – Oui, bien sûr, dit le connaisseur, un peu gêné (6).

PRONONCIATION

Oh myoozay

1 ... kolonel... 3 selyooce-see... monay... rekonay 4 timeedmohn...
 trompay... 5 ... seura... selyooee-la... 6 ... zhenay

NOTES

- (1) *arrêter* – to stop something – or somebody. *elle arrête sa voiture* – she stops her car. With the reflexive form, we can shift from transitive to intransitive: *s'arrêter* – to stop (oneself): *le bus s'arrête devant le centre commercial* – the bus stops in front of the shopping centre (*un arrêt [arrêt] de bus* – a bus stop).
- (2) *celui-ci, celui-là* (lines 3 and 5) – this one here, that one there. You must imagine someone pointing to one object, then to the other: we call these “demonstrative” pronouns.
 The feminine forms are *celle-ci* and *celle-là*. We will look at the plural and other uses in later lessons. The construction of the sentence in line 3 is an alternative to that in line 5. The first is more idiomatic.

At the [Art] Museum

- 1 An old colonel is visiting a museum with a guide.
- 2 He stops (himself) in front of a picture and declares:
- 3 – This [one] here (it) is a Monet. I recognize it.
- 4 Timidly, the guide says: – You're making a mistake, (my) colonel,
- 5 This [one] here is a Seurat; that [one] there is a Monet.
- 6 – Yes, of course, says the connoisseur, a little embarrassed.

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *reconnaitre* – to recognize. *Je reconnaiss, il/elle reconnaît, nous reconnaissions, vous reconnaissiez, ils/elles reconnaissent.* [rekoness]; past participle: *reconnu*.
- (4) *se tromper* – to make a mistake, to confuse. *Il se trompe de sortie à chaque fois.* – He takes the wrong exit every time. *Si je ne me trompe pas.* – If I'm not mistaken. Here, the guide tells the colonel that he is confusing two painters (you are wrong – *vous avez tort*).
- (5) In the French army, one always puts "*mon*" before the rank mentioned, except for *sergent* and *caporal*; *mon capitaine, mon lieutenant*, etc. *un soldat* – a soldier; *l'armée* (f.) – the army. Compulsory military service was abolished in 1996 in France.
- (6) *gêner* is a word with many meanings, here we see it as "to be embarrassed, put out". We find it in expressions like: *Est-ce que ça vous gêne si je fume ?* – Does it bother you if I smoke? or *Est-ce que le bruit vous gêne ?* – Does the noise bother you? We will point out other uses as they come up.

- 7 Il s'arrête devant une statue ; tout de suite (7), il dit :
- 8 – Très bien ; cette statue est un Degas !
- 9 – Pas du tout, mon colonel ; c'est un Rodin.
- 10 – D'accord, mais regardez-moi (8) ça : c'est certainement un Picasso.
- 11 – Eh bien non, mon colonel ; c'est un miroir !

7... statyoo... toot-sweet... 8 ... deuga... 9 ... rohdan 10 ... sertenmohn
... 11 ... meerwah

EXERCICES

1. Je commence à huit heures et je m'arrête à quatre heures et quart. 2. Michel ! Venez ici tout de suite ! 3. Regardez-moi ça ! C'est un Picasso – Pas du tout ! 4. Celui-ci, c'est mon frère et celui-là, c'est mon meilleur ami. 5. Est-ce que ça vous gêne si je fume ?



EXERCISES

1. I begin at 8.00 and I stop at 4.15. 2. Michel! Come here at once! 3. Would you look at that! It's a Picasso – Not at all! 4. This one [here] is my brother and that one [there] is my best friend. 5. Does it bother you if I smoke?

- 7 He stops (himself) in front of a statue; at once, he says:
- 8 – Very well; this statue is a Degas!
- 9 – Not at all (my) colonel; It's a Rodin.
- 10 – OK, but look (me) [at] that: it's certainly a Picasso.
- 11 – Well, no, (my) colonel; it's a mirror!

NOTES (suite)

- (7) Notice the pronunciation: [toot-sweet]. This simply means “straight away”, “at once”. Immediately: *immédiatement*.
- (8) An emphatic, idiomatic way of attracting someone's attention. You could say *Regardez ça !* Adding *moi* makes the imperative more forceful. It is commonly found with this verb and with *écouter* (to listen). *Écoutez-moi cette chanson !* – Would you listen to this song!

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Vous ? étage ; il habite au
You've got the wrong floor; he lives on the sixth.
- 2 c'est un et c'est une statue.
This one here is a painting and that one there is a statue.
- 3 Le bus sa porte.
The bus stops in front of his (her) door.
- 4 J'espère . . . la fumée ne
I hope the smoke doesn't bother you.
- 5 Est-ce que vous ?
Do you recognize this one here?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – vous trompez d – sixième 2 Celui-ci – tableau – celle-là –
 3 – s'arrête devant – 4 – que – vous gêne pas 5 – reconnaissiez
 celui-ci

TRENTE-CINQUIÈME (35^e) LEÇON

RÉVISION ET NOTES

1 Comparaison d'adjectifs

Whereas English has two ways of comparing adjectives – either by adding the suffixes -er and -est or by preceding the adjective with “more” and “most” – French has only one way: adding *plus* and *le plus* before the adjectives. *grand* – big, tall; *plus grand* – bigger; *le plus grand* – the biggest.

intéressant – interesting; *plus intéressant*; *le plus intéressant* – *Ce livre est plus intéressant que l'autre* – This book is more interesting than the other one.

Il est plus fort que moi – He is stronger than me, *mais je suis plus intelligent que lui* – but I am more intelligent than him.

(Notice that, in English, when we are comparing only two things, we must use the **comparative**: Which is the bigger of these two? etc. French does not make this distinction: *Lequel est le plus lourd des deux ?* – Which is the heaviest of the two? Another simplification!).

Elle est aussi intelligente que sa sœur – She is as intelligent as her sister.

Less expensive; the least expensive: *moins cher*; *le moins cher* [mwahn share].

We will look at any irregular forms as and when they occur.

2 *lui* is also an “indirect object pronoun”; the others are *me* – *vous* – *nous* and *leur*. Let's see how they are used:

Elle me donne un coup de main – She's giving me a hand (lit. a blow of hand).

Il leur explique la phrase – He explains the sentence to them.

Vous lui parlez trop vite – You are speaking to him/her too quickly.

In both cases, the pronoun in English is followed by “to”. We call this an “indirect object”. We place the French pronoun **before** the verb except when the verb is an affirmative imperative:

Donnez-moi une réponse ! – Give me an answer!

Pronoun order is quite a complex subject in French, so we'll tackle it gradually, getting your intuition to work for you. By the end of the course, however, you will have seen all the examples needed to assimilate the rule.

3 Forming questions

We mentioned at the beginning of this course that the question-form *est-ce que*, *qu'est-ce que*, although extremely frequent, was considered a bit “inelegant”. We still recommend that you use it when you begin to formulate questions yourself, but we have taken this opportunity to show you how *est-ce que* is replaced in more formal language.

The inversion of verb and subject pronoun:

Est-ce qu'ils sont Anglais ? – *Sont-ils Anglais ?*

Est-ce que vous avez l'heure ? – *Avez-vous l'heure ?*

The inversion of *il y a*

If we tried to pronounce *y a- -il*, it would be rather difficult (try it! ee-a-eel) so we add the letter “t” before the last word for euphony: *y a-t-il*. The “t” has no meaning.

Est-ce qu'il y a un bus ce soir ? → *Y a-t-il un bus ce soir ?*
Combien de tickets est-ce qu'il y a ? → *Combien de tickets y a-t-il ?*

We find this “euphonic t” each time that a final and an initial vowel would otherwise have to be pronounced together:

Est-ce qu'elle va en Égypte ? → *Va-t-elle en Égypte ?*

135 cent trente-cinq

This type of language is considered rather stuffy when used in everyday conversation, but is quite normal – even obligatory when written. Because of such formal constructions, there is a wider gap between the written and spoken languages in French than in English. Our course tries to marry the two where possible, but we place greater emphasis on usage and the **spoken** language.

4 *Vous* and *Tu*

Like most languages (including old English), French has two ways of saying “you”. We are learning the polite, formal way – *vous* – which is how you address strangers in everyday situations.

The other, familiar form, is *tu* (like our “thou”); the French themselves sometimes have difficulty knowing when

***** TRENTE-SIXIÈME (36^e) LEÇON

Les secrétaires

- 1 Une femme téléphone au bureau de son mari :
- 2 – Je voudrais (1) parler à Monsieur Martin.
– Il est absent.
- 3 Est-ce que je peux prendre un message ?
- 4 – S'il vous plaît. Je pars en voyage (2), alors dites-lui

PRONONCIATION

2 ... voodray... martan... etabsohn 3 ... peu... mesahzh 4 ... par...

NOTES

- (1) This is our first encounter with the conditional form: *je veux* – I want; *je voudrais* – I would like. *Voulez-vous...?* – Do you want...? *Voudriez-vous...?* – Would you like...? As in English, it is very often used in polite conversation.

exactly to use it (especially between different generations). Suffice it to say that *tu* is almost always used for family, friends and young children. Most young people use it systematically when talking to each other, even if they have only just met. And in certain professions, notably show business, the *tu* form is *de rigueur*. (Some US and UK companies with French subsidiaries encourage the use of *tu* to create the sense of familiarity that English gets by using first names. This does not always work...).

We do not wish, at this stage, to burden you with another verbal form – especially as its use is often a question of “feeling” a situation. We will, however, (a) include it henceforth when we give a verb conjugation, (b) use it in situations where the *vous* form would be artificial.

In this way, you can start to assimilate it naturally.

36th LESSON

(The) secretaries

- 1 A woman telephones (to) her husband's office.
- 2 – I would like to speak to Monsieur Martin.
– He is not here (absent).
- 3 Can I take a message?
- 4 – [Yes], please. I [am] leaving on a trip, so tell him

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *un voyage* – a trip; *un trajet* – a journey; *voyager* – to travel; *un agent de voyage* – a travel agent; *partir en voyage* – to go on a trip; *en voyage d'affaires* – on a business trip.

- 5 que j'ai repassé (**N-1**) ses chemises, j'ai fait le lit,
6 j'ai envoyé les enfants chez sa mère
7 et j'ai laissé un repas (**3**) dans le frigo (**4**).
8 – Très bien madame. Je vais lui dire. Qui est à l'appareil ?

- 9 Une femme rencontre par hasard la secrétaire de son mari.
10 – Je suis très heureuse de vous connaître, mademoiselle,
11 mon mari m'a dit si peu (**5**) de choses sur vous.

7 ... lessay... freegoh 9 ... parazar...



EXERCICES

1. Voudriez-vous parler à Monsieur Bensaid ? – S'il vous plaît.
2. Il y a tellement de bruit chez lui !
3. Nous avons si peu de temps !
4. Est-ce que vous aimez voyager ? – Oui, beaucoup.
5. Je voudrais prendre le petit déjeuner à huit heures.

- 5 that I have ironed his shirts, I have made the bed,
 6 I have sent the children to his mother's
 7 and I have left a meal in the fridge.
 8 – Very well madame. I will (am going to) tell him. Who is speaking?

- 9 A woman meets by chance the secretary of her husband.
 10 – I am very happy to meet (know) you, miss,
 11 my husband has told me so little (few things) about (on) you.

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *un repas* – a meal. The principal meals are: *le petit déjeuner* – breakfast; *le déjeuner* – lunch, and *le dîner* – dinner. Another loan word is becoming increasingly common: *le brunch*. (For those interested in etymology, there is a similarity between “breakfast” and “déjeuner”: the verb *jeûner* means “to fast”, so “dé-jeûner” means “to un-fast”, or break one’s fast. *déjeuner* – to have lunch; *dîner* – to have dinner.)
- (4) This is a familiar word for *le réfrigérateur* (like “fridge” for “refrigerator” in English). A similar formation can be found with *le congélateur* (freezer) and *le congélo*.
- (5) much, many – *beaucoup*; little, few – *peu*. There is little hope – *Il y a peu d'espoir*. There are few people here – *Il y a peu de gens ici*. So little, so few – *si peu de*; so much, so many – *tellement*. Note once again that the French make no distinction here between countable and uncountable nouns.

EXERCISES

1. Would you like to speak to Mr Bensaid? – (Yes) please.
2. There is so much noise at his place!
3. We have so little time!
4. Do you like travelling? – Yes, very much.
5. I would like to have (take) breakfast at 8.00.

139 cent trente-neuf

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Il y a gens et place !
There are so many people and so little room!
- 2 Est-ce que vous demain ?
Are you leaving on a trip tomorrow?
- 3 Nous à la banque hier [ee-air],
We phoned the bank yesterday,
- 4 et ils un carnet de chèques.
and they sent us a cheque-book.

TRENTE-SEPTIÈME (37^e) LEÇON

Une soirée (1) au théâtre

- 1 Jean et Marie-Claude vont au théâtre
pour voir une pièce (2)
- 2 qui s'appelle "L'amour, toujours
l'amour".
- 3 Ils arrivent au théâtre à huit heures et
quart (N-2),
- 4 un quart d'heure avant le lever (3) du
rideau.

PRONONCIATION

... swaray oh tayatr

4 ... levay ... reedoh

NOTES

- (1) *le soir* – the evening, i.e. from 6 p.m. to 10 p.m. (*Le Soir* is one of the leading French-language newspapers in Belgium.) *la nuit* – the night; *le matin* – the morning. *Il se lève tôt le matin* – He gets up early in the morning. *la soirée* – the evening **plus** the activities involved: the sense is wider than the word *soir*. *Nous avons passé une excellente soirée* – We had a wonderful evening.

- 5 Michel . dit : "Je suis très de , Monsieur".
Michel said: "I am very happy to meet you sir".

Fill in the blanks

1 – tellement de – si peu de – 2 – partez en voyage – 3 – avons téléphoné – 4 – nous ont envoyé – 5 – a – heureux – vous connaître –.

Do you find that you are beginning to understand things without needing detailed explanations? We hope so!

37th LESSON**An evening at the theatre**

- 1 Jean and Marie-Claude go to the theatre (for) to see a play
- 2 which is called "Love, always love".
- 3 They arrive at the theatre at 8.15 (8 hours and [a] quarter),
- 4 a quarter of an hour before curtain-up (the lifting of the curtain).

NOTES (suite)

dans la matinée – in the morning. *Téléphonez-moi en fin de matinée* – Telephone me towards the end of the morning.

- (2) We have already seen *une pièce* meaning "a room". Here is another meaning: *Une pièce de théâtre* – a play. (Note also *une pièce de monnaie* – a coin; see Lesson 39, line 1).
- (3) *lever* – to lift, to rise. *se lever* – to get up. *le lever du soleil* – the sunrise.

141 cent quarante et un

- 5** Ils trouvent leurs places et s'installent.
6 La pièce commence ; deux comédiens (**4**) entrent en scène :
7 – Je t'aime, Gisèle. Tu m'entends ? Je t'aime (**5**).
8 – Ah bon ? Mais moi je ne t'aime pas. J'aime Pierre.
9 – Pourquoi ?
– Parce qu'il me donne des bijoux (**6**)
10 et toi, tu ne me donnes jamais rien.
11 À ce moment, Jean commence à ronfler très fort. Il dort (**7**).

- 12** Un vieux proverbe dit : “Dieu aide les fous, les ivrognes et les amoureux.”

6 ... komedeean entr... sen **9** ... parskeel... beezhoo **11** ... ronflay ... dor **12** ... eev-ronye...



- 5 They find their seats (places) and settle down (install themselves).
- 6 The play begins; two actors come (enter) on (in) stage.
- 7 – I love you, Gisèle. You hear me? I love you.
- 8 – Oh really? But (me) I don't love you. I love Pierre.
- Why ?
- 9 – Because he gives me jewels
- 10 and you, you never give me anything (nothing).
- 11 At this moment Jean begins to snore very loudly (strong). He [is] sleeping.
- *****
- 12 An old proverb runs (says): "God helps (the) madmen, (the) drunkards and (the) lovers."

NOTES (suite)

- (4) When we have to refer to a group containing both masculine and feminine nouns, the masculine form takes precedence. Here, for example, we have *un comédien* and *une comédienne* but we say *deux comédiens* (the word means "an actor"; "a comedian" is *un comique* or *un humoriste*). The same for the agreement of adjectives: *le mari et la femme sont très gentils*.
- (5) What better example of how to use the *tu* form of the verb than to declare your love for someone? (See Lesson 35, note 4). A simple basic rule is never to use *tu* unless you know the person reasonably well...
- (6) Another irregular plural. The singular is *bijou*. There are seven nouns like this – two more common ones are *genou* – a knee (*les genoux*) and *chou* – cabbage (*les choux*). All are masculine.
- (7) *dormir* – to sleep. *Je dors, tu dors, il/elle dort, nous dormons, vous dormez, ils/elles dorment. s'endormir* – to fall asleep.

EXERCICES

1. Frère Jacques, Frère Jacques, dormez-vous ? 2. À quelle heure vous levez-vous le matin ? 3. Il leur montre les places 4. et ils s'installent. 5. Ils ne me donnent jamais rien. 6. Montrez-lui le billet.

EXERCISES

1. Brother Jacques, Brother Jacques, are you sleeping?
2. (At) what time do you get up in the morning?
3. He shows them the seats
4. and they settle down.
5. They never give me anything.
6. Show him/her the ticket.

TRENTE-HUITIÈME (38^e) LEÇON**Le Septième Art (1)**

- 1 La France possède une longue tradition cinématographique, et le “septième art” est bel et bien (2) vivant aujourd’hui.
- 2 Beaucoup de gens, surtout les citadins, vont deux – et parfois trois fois par semaine au cinéma,

PRONONCIATION

1 ... settiem...

NOTES

- (1) A common device in French is to substitute a word referring to an attribute for the thing that is actually meant (technically, this is known as “metonymy”). Here, instead of saying “the cinema”, we use a very common

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Il ne rien.
He never gives her (or him) anything.
- 2 Je . . . ai donné notre adresse.
I gave them our address.
- 3 Il s' au théâtre.
He always falls asleep in the theatre.
- 4 . . . fils et . . . fille sont et
His (her) son and his (her) daughter are tall and good-looking.
- 5 Elle . . . répond : "Je ne . . . pas".
She answers him: "I don't love you".

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – lui donne jamais – 2 – leur – 3 – endort toujours – 4 Son – sa – grands – beaux 5 – lui – t – aime –.
-

38th LESSON**The seventh art**

- 1 France has a long filmic tradition, and the "7th art" is well and truly alive today.
- 2 Many people, particularly city dwellers, go two – and sometimes three times a week to the cinema,

NOTES (suite)

substitute: "the seventh art". This use of metonymy is particularly widespread in the press (see also line 5).

- (2) *bel et bien* (lit. beautiful and well) is used for emphasis, rather like our expression "well and truly". *Elle est bel et bien morte* – She's well and truly dead. Note the lack of agreement.

- 3 et les metteurs en scène (3) et comédiens français sont très appréciés par le public.
- 4 Le choix de films est énorme – comédies, aventures, policiers, dessins animés, films noirs (4) – et des nouveautés sortent chaque semaine.
- 5 Naturellement, il y a aussi beaucoup de films étrangers dans nos “salles obscures”(5),
- 6 qu’on peut voir en version originale ou en version française (c'est-à-dire doublés). (6)
- 7 Deux rendez-vous annuels s'imposent pour les cinéphiles : (7) le festival de Cannes avec sa Palme d'Or
- 8 et la remise des Césars (8) ; ces prix récompensent le meilleur du cinéma de l'année (meilleur film, meilleur scénario, etc.).

3 ... metteu ohn senn... komaydienh... 4 ... dessahn animay...

7 ... simpohz... 8 ... sayzarh... pree ray-kompoahns...

NOTES (suite)

- (3) A good example of how nouns are derived from verbs. From the verb *mettre*, to put, we get *un metteur en scène* (lit. a putter in stage), a film director; and *la mise en scène* (lit. the putting in stage), the direction. (Remember that *un comédien* means an actor, see Lesson 37, note 5).
- (4) Two important words for film lovers: *un dessin animé* (lit. an animated drawing) is a cartoon film. (A cartoon in the press, etc.: *un dessin humoristique*). The concept of *le film noir* has no real translation. It basically refers to crime or gangster thrillers which are long on atmosphere. Many English-speaking film lovers call this... *film noir*.

- 3 and French directors and actors are greatly (very) appreciated by the public.
- 4 The choice of films is enormous – comedy, adventure, crime, cartoons, gangster – and new ones (novelties) come out each week.
- 5 Naturally, there are also many foreign films in our “dark rooms”
- 6 which can be seen in [the] original version or in [the]French version (that is to say dubbed).
- 7 Two annual get-togethers are a must for film buffs: the Cannes Festival with its Golden Palm
- 8 and the presentation of the Césars; the (those) prizes reward the best of the year’s cinema (best film, best screenplay, etc).

NOTES (suite)

- (5) Another example of metonymy (see note 1): *les salles obscures* (lit. the dark rooms) is used – always in the plural – to mean cinemas.
- (6) Before going to see a foreign film in a French cinema, you should check the listings to find out whether it is being shown in *VO* (*version originale*, i.e. the original soundtrack with French subtitles) or in *VF* (*version française*, i.e. dubbed into French). Most big cities in France offer a choice of *VO* or *VF* for box-office hits.
- (7) The classical origins of French are evident in many everyday words. Here, for example, we have the suffix *-phile* (from the Greek *philos*, or friend). With its Anglo-Saxon roots, English would translate this as “lover”: for example *un bibliophile* – a book-lover; *un cinéphile* – a film-lover or movie-buff. The opposite is *-phobe* (from *phobos*, or fear). *un xénophobe* : someone who hates foreigners. It is important to note that such constructions are not considered to be particularly formal or elitist. You will find them in everyday usage.
- (8) *les Césars* are France’s answer to the Oscars. The awards, founded in 1976 to encourage the French film industry, take the form of statuettes awarded for best film, best director, etc. They are named for the sculptor who designed them.

- 9 – Et maintenant, le moment que nous attendons tous : le César du meilleur metteur en scène.
Cette année le prix est attribué à... Michel Bonnaud !
- 10 Essayant (9) de rester décontracté, l'heureux gagnant répond :
- 11 – Merci, je suis très ému, mais aussi très surpris car je n'ai pas tourné un seul film depuis [N-1] dix ans.
- 12 – C'est justement pour ça que le jury vous donne cette récompense.

10 ... eu-reu ganyohn... 11 ... ay-mioo... 12 ... zho-ree

EXERCICES

1. Le cinéma est bel et bien vivant en France.
2. Elle va trois fois par semaine à la piscine.
3. J'ai beaucoup aimé le scénario mais pas la mise en scène.
4. Est-ce que le film passe en VO ou en VF ?
5. David est un vrai francophile.

ELLE VA TROIS FOIS PAR SEMAINE À LA PISCINE.



EXERCISES

1. The cinema is well and truly alive in France.
2. She goes three times a week to the swimming pool.
3. I really liked the screenplay but not the direction.
4. Is the film in the original language version or dubbed into French?
5. David is a real Francophile (i.e. he really loves France and all things French).

- 9 – And now the moment we've all been waiting for: the César of the best director. This year the prize goes to... Michel Bonnaud!
- 10 Trying to remain relaxed, the happy winner replies:
- 11 – Thank you. I'm deeply (very) moved, but also very surprised because I haven't made (turned) a single film for ten years.
- 12 – That's exactly why the jury is giving you this award (reward).

NOTES (suite)

- (9) This is the present participle of the verb *essayer* (to try). Most present participles of all three verb categories end in *-ant*: *aller* → *allant*; *vendre* → *vendant*; *finir* → *finissant*. For an example of how the present participle is used as an adjective, look at the word *vivant* in line 1 (living, alive).

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Et maintenant le moment
And now, the moment we've all been waiting for.
- 2 Elle est très . . . et . . . très
She's very moved and also very surprised.
- 3 Il un film quinze ans.
He hasn't made a film for fifteen years.
- 4 calme, il a ouvert la lettre.
Trying to remain calm, he opened the letter.
- 5 le meilleur
This prize rewards the best screenplay.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – que nous attendons tous 2 – émue – aussi – surprise 3 – n'a pas tourné – depuis – 4 Essayant de rester – 5 Ce prix récompense – scénario.

TRENTE-NEUVIÈME (39^e) LEÇON**Un argument convaincant**

- 1 – Vous n'avez pas une petite pièce pour moi, monsieur ?
- 2 – Bien sûr que non ! (1)
- 3 – Oh monsieur, je n'ai rien (N-3), je n'ai pas d'argent,
- 4 – je n'ai pas de maison et je n'ai plus d'amis.
- 5 – Je n'ai plus qu'une (2) seule chose au monde.
– Quoi ? (3)
- 6 – Ce petit revolver ; alors, vous n'avez toujours pas une petite pièce ?

À la fortune du pot

- 7 – Je vous ai invité (4) à dîner, mon cher ami, mais regardez :

PRONONCIATION

kohnvankohn

5 ... plyookyoon shohz... 6 ... revolvair

NOTES

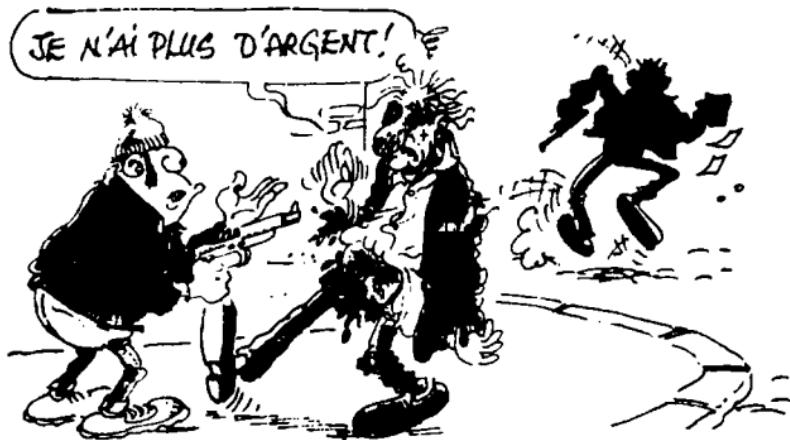
- (1) *Bien sûr !* – Of course! *Bien sûr que non !* – Of course not! The *que* is emphatic. We can also say: *Bien sûr que oui*.
- (2) *J'ai seulement cinq minutes* – I have only five minutes, or *Je n'ai que cinq minutes*. The two sentences mean the same. *Ils n'ont qu'un enfant* – They have only one child. *Je n'ai plus que* – I have only... left. *Je n'ai plus que trois jours avant de rentrer*. – I have only three days left before I return. (See also note 6).
- (3) Like saying “What?” in English, this could be considered impolite or abrupt. More politely we would say *Qu'est-ce que c'est ?* If you want the person to repeat what he or she has said, you would use *Pardon ?* [pah-dohn], with a rising intonation.

A convincing argument

- 1 – You don't have any change (a small coin) for me, sir [do you]?
- 2 – Of course (that) not!
- 3 – Oh sir, I have (not) nothing; I haven't any money,
- 4 – I haven't a house and I have no more (of) friends.
- 5 – I have only (no more than) one thing in (at) the world.
– What?
- 6 – This little revolver; so, you still haven't any change?

(At the) Pot-luck

- 7 – I have invited you to dine, my dear friend, but look:



NOTES (suite)

- (4) *J'ai invité Jean ; je l'ai invité.* So, our word order is subject-object-auxiliary-verb. *Elle nous a dit... – She told us... (S+O+A+V).* *Ils leur ont donné ... – They gave them... (S+O+A+V).*

151 cent cinquante et un

- 8 je n'ai plus rien dans mon garde-manger ;
- 9 plus (5) de sucre, plus de pain, plus de riz, plus de biscuits,
- 10 plus de conserves... tenez (6)... si, il y a quelque chose :
- 11 une énorme toile d'araignée !
Bon_appétit (7) !

fortyoon ... poh

8 ... gard-monzhay 9 ... ree... biskwee 11 ... twal daraynyay ...
apaytee

NOTES (suite)

- (5) *Il n'y a plus de sucre* [pliou] means there is no more sugar. *Donnez-moi plus de sucre* [plious]: means "Give me **more** sugar". In order to avoid a possible confusion, the French themselves often use *davantage*: *Davantage de sucre, s'il vous plaît.* – More sugar, please.

EXERCICES

1. Est-ce que vous avez deux enfants, ma chère amie ?
2. Bien sûr que non ! Je n'ai qu'un enfant ! 3. Il nous a invités à déjeuner vendredi prochain.
4. Je n'ai plus d'argent ! Qu'est-ce que je vais faire ? 5. – Il n'a plus qu'une chose au monde. – Qu'est-ce que c'est ?

EXERCICES

1. Do you have two children, my dear friend?
2. Of course not! I have only one child!
3. He has invited us to lunch next Friday.
4. I have no more money! What am I going to do?
5. – He has only one thing left in the world. – What is it?

- 8 I have nothing more (no more nothing) in my larder:
- 9 [no] more (of) sugar, [no] more (of) bread,
[no] more (of) rice, [no] more (of) biscuits,
- 10 [no] more (of) tinned food... wait a minute
(hold) ...! yes, there is something:
- 11 an enormous spider's web! Bon appétit!

NOTES (suite)

- (6) *tenir* – to hold; *je tiens, tu tiens, il/elle tient, nous tenons, vous tenez, ils/elles tiennent* [tyenn]; *j'ai tenu* – I (have) held. *Tenez !* – Hold on! Wait a minute!
- (7) In most European countries, it is usual to wish your table companions a “good appetite”. Strangely enough, the British have no equivalent... (Note that the American usage “Enjoy your meal!” would be roughly the same.)

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Je .’ai sucre, pain, !
I have no more sugar, no more bread, no more anything!
- 2 Dépêchez-vous ! Ils .’ dix minutes !
Hurry up! They only have ten minutes!
- 3 Je trois jours avant de rentrer.
I have only three days left before returning.
- 4 Ils de venir tôt.
They told us to come early.
- 5 Je .’ à . . . donner.
I have nothing left to give you.

Fill in the blanks

1 – n’ – plus de – plus de – plus rien 2 – n’ont que – 3 – n’ai plus que – 4 – nous ont dit – 5 – n’ai plus rien – vous –.

Don’t forget to read the text aloud: it is important to get the rhythm of the language, and to “feel” the liaisons.

QUARANTIÈME (40^e) LEÇON**La rue Mouffetard**

- 1 Le dimanche matin, Madame Ferrandi va au marché de la rue Mouffetard.
- 2 C'est un très vieux marché en bas d'une (1) petite rue étroite.
- 3 Il y a toujours beaucoup de monde (2) et c'est très vivant.
- 4 On y trouve des gens qui jouent de l'accordéon ou de la guitare,
- 5 et d'autres (3) qui distribuent des tracts politiques et des journaux...
- 6 et il y a même des gens qui achètent des fruits et des légumes !
- 7 Tous ces gens se parlent (4) en même temps.
- 8 Madame Ferrandi s'arrête devant l'éventaire d'un marchand de primeurs.
- 9 – Quelle est la différence entre ces deux sortes de haricots ?

PRONONCIATION*... mouftar*

2 ... on ba ... aytrwat 3 ... veevohn 4 ... geetar 5 ... distreebyoo... trakt ... 6 ... laygyoom 8 ... ayvontair... marshohn... preeimeur 9 ... de arrekokh

NOTES

- (1) *bas* (f. *basse*) – low. *en bas de* – at the bottom of. *en haut de* – at the top of. *au milieu de* – in the middle of. *autour de* – around (these forms are invariable).
- (2) We have seen a couple of idiomatic uses of *le monde* (the world): *tout le monde* – everybody; *il y a beaucoup de monde* – (\neq *très peu de monde*): a lot of people, crowded.

The rue Mouffetard

- 1 On (the) Sunday morning, Madame Ferrandi goes to the rue Mouffetard market.
- 2 It is a very old market at the bottom of a small, narrow street.
- 3 There are always lots of people (world) and it is very lively.
- 4 One finds (there) people who play (of) the accordeon or (of) the guitar
- 5 and others who distribute political tracts and newspapers...
- 6 and there are even people who buy fruit and vegetables!
- 7 All these people talk [to] each other at the same time.
- 8 Madame Ferrandi stops in front of the stand of a greengrocer.
- 9 – What is the difference between these two sorts of beans?

NOTES (suite)

Dans le monde – Throughout the world. *Une seule chose au monde* – One single thing in the world. (*Le Monde* is also the title of France's leading daily newspaper.)

- (3) *autre* (other) is usually followed by a noun (*un autre journal, un autre endroit*). If we want to say "others" by itself (e.g. Some like tea, others prefer coffee), we must say *d'autres*. (*Certains aiment le thé, d'autres préfèrent le café*). We will see more differences between the two forms later.
- (4) *Il se parle* – He talks to himself, but *ils se parlent* – they talk to one another; *il se connaît* – he knows himself (i.e. his own faults and virtues); *ils se connaissent* – they know each other.

155 cent cinquante-cinq

- 10 – Ceux-ci (**5**) sont cultivés en France et ceux-là sont importés.
- 11 – Je vais prendre les moins chers. Avez-vous aussi des carottes ?
- 12 – Oui, bien sûr. Celles-ci sont très bonnes. Je vous en mets un kilo (**6**) ?

10 se-see ... se-la amportay 11 ... mwah... 12 ... voozonmay...

EXERCICES

1. Tout le monde est content de ce livre. 2. On y trouve des gens qui jouent de la guitare. 3. Que faites-vous le dimanche matin ? 4. Quelle est la différence entre ces deux sortes de riz ? 5. Tout le monde se parle en même temps !



EXERCISES

1. Everybody is happy with this book. 2. You find (there) people who play the guitar. 3. What do you do on Sunday morning? 4. What is the difference between these two sorts of rice? 5. Everybody speaks to each other at the same time!

- 10** – These here are grown (cultivated) in France and those there are imported.
- 11** – I will (am going to) take the least expensive. Have you as well any carrots?
- 12** – Yes, of course. These are very good. I will put (you) one kilo (of them)?

NOTES (suite)

- (5)** We have seen *celui-ci* and *celui-là* (f. *celle*), our demonstrative pronouns (Lesson 34 note 2); this is the plural.
- (6)** This is the type of idiomatic language you are likely to hear in shops and markets. Instead of the formal: *Je voudrais un kilo de...*, we hear *Mettez-moi un kilo de ...*. The stallholder does not say: *En voulez-vous un kilo, madame ?* but *Je vous en mets un kilo ?*

Fill in the blanks

- 1** Il y a de là-bas.
There are always a lot of people there.
- 2** Certains aiment le thé, préfèrent le café.
Some (people) like tea, others prefer coffee.
- 3** tous les jours.
We speak to each other every day.
- 4** la différence entre ces deux sortes de carottes ?
— sont importées.
What is the difference between these two types of carrots? — These ones are imported.
- 5** Et sont Je en un kilo ?
And these ones are French. You want a kilo?

Fill in the blanks

- 1** – toujours beaucoup – monde **2** – d'autres – **3** Nous nous parlons – **4** Quelle est – Celles – ci – **5** – celles – là – françaises – vous – mets –

QUARANTE ET UNIÈME (41^e) LEÇON**Réservons une table**

- 1 – Bonsoir. Je suis bien (1) au restaurant “Les Savoyards” ?
 – Oui monsieur.
- 2 – Je voudrais réserver une table pour quatre personnes pour ce soir.
- 3 – Quatre couverts (2) ? Vers (3) quelle heure ?
- 4 – Vers huit heures, si c'est possible.
- 5 – Désolé, monsieur, mais nous sommes complets (4) jusqu'à dix heures.
- 6 – Ça fait un peu tard (5). Vous êtes sûr que vous n'avez rien ?

PRONONCIATION

1 ... zhe swee... restorohn lay savwayar 2 ... voodray ... kat person... 3 kat koovair ... vair... 5 ... komplay...

NOTES

- (1) In this lesson we see two polite uses of the adverb *bien* (well). For the time being, just make a mental note of them: they are forms you are likely to hear in polite conversation. *Vous êtes bien Monsieur Duclos* ? – You are Mr Duclos, aren't you? *Est-ce bien "Les Savoyards"* ? – This is “Les Savoyards”, isn't it? *Voulez-vous bien me suivre* ? – Would you kindly follow me? *Vous voulez bien me dire*... – Kindly tell me...
- (2) *un couvert* is literally the place-setting in a restaurant, but restaurant staff often talk of *couverts* instead of “people”. *On a fait cinquante couverts à midi* – We served fifty people at lunchtime. *le couvert* includes *le couteau* – the knife; *la fourchette* – the fork; *la cuillère* [kwee-air] – the spoon; *le verre* – the glass; *le sel* – the salt; *le poivre* – the pepper and *la serviette* – the napkin. (We saw that the latter also means “brief-case”).

Let's book a table

- 1 – Good evening. Is this (Am I well at) the restaurant “Les Savoyards”?
- Yes sir.
- 2 – I would like to reserve a table for four persons for this evening.
- 3 – Four people (places)? Around what time?
- 4 – Around 8.00 if it is possible.
- 5 – [Very] sorry, sir, but we are full [up] until 10.00 p.m.
- 6 – That's a bit late. You're sure you have (not) nothing ?

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *Il vient vers moi* – He is coming towards me. *Vers huit heures* – Around 8.00.
- (4) *plein* [plahn]: full. The feminine form is *pleine* [plen]. The opposite, “empty”, is *vide* [veed] in the masculine and feminine.
remplir (conjugated like *finir*): to fill **but** for theatres, hotels and restaurants we use *complet*. If you see a *Complet* sign on the door of a hotel, etc., it means “full up”, or “no vacancy”.
 If you have eaten well, you often say in English: “I'm full”. Never translate this literally into French, because it would mean either that you are drunk or expecting a baby! A polite way of refusing an offer of more food is to say: *Non merci, j'ai très bien mangé*. (No thank you, I've eaten very well). However, if you **do** come out with a howler, don't worry! You will very rarely offend anyone – and you'll certainly remember not to make the same mistake again!
- (5) An idiomatic way of saying: *C'est un peu tard*. (It's a bit late.)

159 cent cinquante-neuf

- 7 – Rien, à part une toute petite table
- 8 qui est près de la cuisine et ...
- 9 – Ça ne fait rien (6). Je la prends. Je m'appelle Desroches.
- 10 – Voulez-vous bien l'épeler, s'il vous plaît ?
- 11 – D.E.S.R.O.C.H.E.S.
– Merci monsieur. À tout à l'heure.

- 12 “L'appétit vient en mangeant, la soif s'en va (7) en buvant” – *Rabelais*.

7 ... a par... 9 ... prohn... 10 ... laypeulay... 11 day-eu-ess-air-oh-say-ash-eu-ess... atootaleur 12 ... monzhon... byoovohn

EXERCICES

1. Je m'en vais en vacances la semaine prochaine.
2. Elles ne peuvent pas venir. – Ça ne fait rien.
3. J'arrive vers neuf heures.
4. Vous êtes bien Français ? – Non, désolé !
5. Tous les hôtels sont complets jusqu'à demain.



EXERCISES

1. I'm going away on holiday next week.
2. They can't come. – Never mind.
3. I'm arriving around 9.00.
4. You are French, aren't you? – No, terribly sorry!
5. All the hotels are full until tomorrow.

- 7 – Nothing, apart [from] a really small table
 8 which is near the kitchen and...
 9 – That doesn't matter. I [will] take it. I'm called Desroches.
 10 – Would you kindly spell it, please?
 11 – D.E.S.R.O.C.H.E.S.
 – Thank you, sir. Until later on.

- 12 “(The) appetite comes with (in) eating, (the) thirst goes away with (in) drinking” – *Rabelais*.

NOTES (suite)

- (6) Another useful idiom, literally “it makes nothing”, which means “it's not important”, “it doesn't matter”. *Ça ne fait rien* is invariable. (The expression was adopted into upper-class English in the 1930s as “sanfarryan”!).
- (7) *aller* – to go. *s'en aller* – to go away. *Je m'en vais, tu t'en vas, il/elle s'en va, nous nous en allons* (*on s'en va*), *vous vous en allez, ils/elles s'en vont*. *Allez-vous en !* – Go away! *On s'en va dans trois minutes* – We're leaving in three minutes.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Elle huit heures.
She's leaving around eight o'clock.
- 2 . . . – vous sûr que vous ?
Are you sure that you have nothing?
- 3 une toute petite table, nous sommes
Apart [from] a really small table, we are full [up].
- 4 Voulez-vous nom, monsieur ?
Will you kindly spell your name, sir?
- 5 Je réserver une table pour
I would like to reserve a table for this evening.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – *s'en va vers* – 2 *Êtes- – n'avez rien* 3 *À part – complets*
 4 – *bien épeler votre* – 5 – *voudrais – ce soir.*

QUARANTE-DEUXIÈME (42^e) LEÇON

RÉVISION ET NOTES

1 The past tense: This tense expresses two different English concepts, the simple past and the present perfect. In other words, French makes no difference between “I bought” and “I have bought”, thus making life much simpler for us!

You have already come across the past tense before. It is formed with the **present tense** of *avoir* (which becomes an “auxiliary”) and the **past participle** of the verb we wish to use.

The past participles are formed thus:

verbs like <i>acheter</i>	with é → <i>acheté</i>
verbs like <i>finir</i>	with i → <i>fini</i>
verbs like <i>vendre</i>	with u → <i>vendu</i>

Elle a vendu sa voiture – She sold (or has sold) her car.

Nous avons fini de manger – We (have) finished eating.

Ils ont acheté un magnétoscope – They (have) bought a VCR.

The negative form is simple: we use *ne* before the auxiliary and *pas* after it.

Nous n'avons pas fini ; ils n'ont pas acheté ; elle n'a pas vendu.

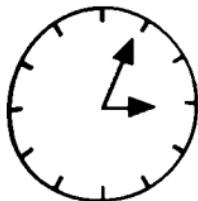
Est-ce qu'elle a acheté cette nouvelle imprimante ? – Did she buy (or has she bought) that new printer?

Certain verbs have irregular participles: some you will pick up naturally, others you can look up in the Appendix at the end of the book. Here are two common ones to start with: *j'ai eu* – I (have) had; *il a dit* – he (has) said.

NOTE: French also has a “historic” past tense which has exactly the same use as the past tense we have just seen, but it is basically a literary form and is not found in conversation or modern writing.

2 Quelle heure est-il ? – What time is it?

To tell the time, we must first announce the nearest hour
So, for example, 3.00 p.m.

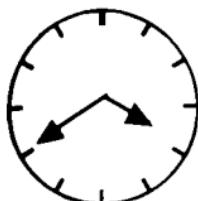


Il est trois heures...

Then, the number of minutes past, i.e. 5.

Il est trois heures cinq ... Simple!

(No conjunction between the hour and the minute.)



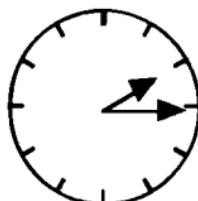
The nearest hour is 4.

Il est quatre heures...

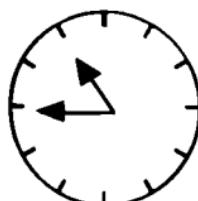
Now, we announce the number of minutes to go: 20.

Il est quatre heures moins vingt (lit. “minus 20”):

For the quarter and three-quarter, we say



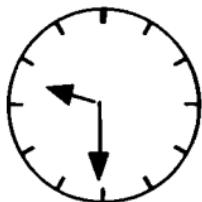
Il est deux heures et quart (Note the
et) or *un quart* [kah]



Il est onze heures moins le quart

163 cent soixante-trois

For the half, we say:



Il est neuf heures et demie.

(However, a half-hour is written *une demi-heure*, without an “e”; *demi* never agrees with its noun before a hyphen.) For public announcements (trains, cinema-times, television programmes, etc.), the 24-hour clock is used. We will see this later.

3 An important point of grammar is that French negatives are always composed of two parts: the *ne* and another particle.

QUARANTE-TROISIÈME (43^e) LEÇON

Que faites-vous dans la vie ?

- 1 De nos jours (1), il y a une grande variété d'emplois ;
- 2 on peut devenir ingénieur ou informaticien, médecin ou avocat par exemple.
- 3 Ces dernières (2) professions nécessitent plusieurs années d'études supérieures
- 4 à l'université ou dans une grande école (3).

PRONONCIATION

1 ... varce-aytay ... 2 ... anzhenyeur... anformatiseeah, medsan... avoka... 3 ... dairneeair... nessesheet plyoozee-eurzanay...

NOTES

- (1) *de nos jours* (lit. of our days) – nowadays; *dans le passé* (or, more elegantly: *jadis* [zhadeess]) – in the past; *dans le futur* (or *dans l'avenir*) – in the future.

Je ne fume pas – I don't smoke;
Je ne fume jamais – I never smoke;
Elle n'a rien à manger – She has nothing to eat;
Il ne travaille plus ici – He no longer works here.
 When speaking quickly, the French often drop the *ne*. Try not to! Always remember: two parts *ne... rien*; *ne... pas* – nothing, doesn't; *ne... jamais* – never; *ne... plus* – no longer, no more.

Remember to read your Assimil every day. Only by constant contact can you pick up a language naturally and efficiently.

43rd LESSON

What do you [do] in (the) life?

- 1 Nowadays, there is a wide variety of jobs;
- 2 one can become [an] engineer or [a] computer specialist, [a] doctor or [a] lawyer, for example.
- 3 These latter professions necessitate several years of higher (superior) studies
- 4 at (the) university or at a *grande école*.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *dernier* – last, latest. *Voici les dernières nouvelles* – Here is the latest news. *Le dernier avion est à onze heures vingt* – The last plane is at 11.20, but *ce dernier* (or *ces derniers* – *ces dernières*) – the latter. *Ce premier* – the former (there is also a feminine form: *cette première*.)
- (3) *les grandes écoles* are top-flight engineering colleges and business schools that play a special part in French life. For further details, see Lesson 105, N-1

- 5 D'autres préfèrent devenir journaliste ou publicitaire.
- 6 Et n'oublions pas les artisans tels (4) que le menuisier, le plombier ou le maçon.
- 7 Certaines personnes (5) ne peuvent pas supporter (6) de travailler à l'intérieur
- 8 dans des usines, des ateliers ou des bureaux,
- 9 alors elles peuvent devenir représentant, ou même chauffeur de taxi.
- 10 Et malheureusement, il y a ceux qui (N-1) ne trouvent pas de travail (7), les chômeurs (8).

Définition d'une administration

- 11 Une administration est un service où ceux qui arrivent en retard
- 12 croisent ceux qui partent en avance.

5 ... zhoornaleest... pyooblissitair 6 ... layzarteezohn tel... menweezecay plombeeay... massohn 7 ... sairten... 8 ... daizyoozeen... 9 ... peuv... 10 ... se kee... shohmeur 12 ... krwahz... part...

NOTES (suite)

- (4) *tel* (f. *telle*; pl. *tels*, *telles*) means “such”; followed by a list of examples it means **such as**: *Des actrices célèbres telles que Nicole Douly* – Famous actresses such as Nicole Douly. We will look at other meanings later on.
- (5) *une personne* is **always** feminine, even if the person is a man. (This can take a little getting used to!).
- (6) *Je ne peux pas le (la) supporter* – I can't stand him (her). *Est-ce que vous supportez le froid ?* – Can you put up with the cold?
- (7) Note how the partitive article *du* changes in a negative expression: *Il a trouvé du travail* – He has found work. ≠

- 5 Others prefer to become journalist[s] or advertiser[s].
- 6 And [let's] not forget the craftsmen (artisans) such [as] the joiner, the plumber or the builder (mason).
- 7 Certain persons cannot stand to work inside (at the interior)
- 8 in factories, workshops or offices,
- 9 so they can become representative[s], or even taxi driver[s].
- 10 And, unfortunately, there are those who [can] do not find a job – the unemployed.

Definition of an administration

- 11 An administration is a department where those who arrive late
- 12 cross those who leave early.



NOTES (suite)

Il n'a pas trouvé de travail. Il a trouvé un travail (or un emploi) – He has found a job. travailler – to work. Two other work-related words are une œuvre (a work of art) and les travaux (construction works).

- (8) *un chômeur* – an unemployed person. *être au chômage* – to be unemployed. Why *les chômeurs*? Because we are speaking about them as a group.

EXERCICES

1. – Que font-ils ? – Il est ingénieur et son frère est informaticien.
2. – Et que fait sa femme ? – Elle est au chômage.
3. Il a un travail très intéressant : il est avocat.
4. Je ne supporte pas le froid.
5. Ça nécessite beaucoup de travail.

EXERCISES

1. – What do they do? – He is an engineer and his brother is [a] computer specialist.
 2. – And what does his wife do? – She is unemployed.
 3. He has a very interesting job: he is [a] lawyer.
 4. I can't stand the cold.
 5. It necessitates a lot of work.
-

QUARANTE-QUATRIÈME (44^e) LEÇON**Monsieur Duclos accueille (1) un client**

1 Monsieur Duclos est cadre (2) dans une grande société (3) pétrolière.

PRONONCIATION

... akeuy... kleeohn

NOTES

- (1) *rencontrer* – to meet someone (or something), to come across them. *une rencontre* – a meeting, an encounter; *une réunion* – a business meeting.
accueillir (*j'accueille*, *vous accueillez*) means to greet or welcome someone. It is a tricky word, both to spell (uei) and pronounce – the “euy” sound does not exist in standard English. Listen carefully to the recording.
In public buildings, “*Accueil*” means Reception.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 On appelle ne trouvent pas de travail les
We call those who cannot find work "unemployed".
- 2 Il y a des et des
 Ces sont souvent très riches.
There are doctors and lawyers. The latter are often very rich.
- 3 On peut artisan et avoir
You can become [an] artisan and have work.
- 4 Je ne peux pas personne.
I can't stand this person.
- 5 arrivent croisent partent
Those who arrive late cross those who leave early.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Ceux qui – chômeurs 2 – médecins – avocats – derniers – 3 – devenir – du travail 4 – supporter cette – 5 Ceux qui – en retard – ceux qui – en avance.
- *****

44th LESSON**Mr Duclos meets a client**

- 1 Mr Duclos is [an] executive in a large oil firm.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *un cadre* is literally the frame of a painting. In a business context, *un cadre* is broadly speaking a member of middle management. The *cadre* system is fairly complex, so suffice it to say that the word is used in opposition to a manual or clerical worker. We translate it as "executive" here.
- (3) *une société* – a society in the socio-cultural sense, or, more commonly, a company, a firm. The business names of most French companies terminate with the initials SA or SARL – *société anonyme* (public limited company) or *société anonyme à responsabilité limitée* (private limited company).

169 cent soixante-neuf

- 2 Aujourd’hui il est _ à l’aéroport de Roissy pour accueillir un client (4) suisse.
3 Il l’attend devant la sortie de la douane.
4 “Le vol Air France deux mille huit cent soixante-sept en provenance de Genève
5 vient d’arriver (5) à la porte numéro six”,
6 Monsieur Duclos cherche parmi la foule des gens qui sortent,
7 mais il ne reconnaît personne (6).
Attendez...
8 Là-bas, l’homme en costume gris avec un magazine sous le bras...
9 – Ça doit _ être (N-2) lui, se dit Monsieur Duclos. Je vais me présenter.
10 Il avance vers l’homme et, tendant (7) la main, lui dit :
11 – Permettez-moi de me présenter, je suis Monsieur Duclos de la société IPF (8).
12 – Je ne comprends pas le français, dit l’homme avec un fort accent allemand.

2 ... ohzhourdwee... eye-ropor... akeuyeer... sweess 4 ... deu meel weesson swassohnt set... 5 ... vyehn dareevay... oh-parleur 6 ... sort 8 ... brah 9 Sa dwataitr... 10 ... tohndohn... man 11 ... ee-pay-ef 12 ... for aksohn...

NOTES (suite)

- (4) *un client (une cliente)* is used both for a customer and a client.
- (5) *Je viens* – I am coming / I come. The verb can be used as an auxiliary in the idiomatic construction *venir de* meaning “have just”: *Je viens de manger* – I have just eaten. *Nous venons d’arriver* – We have just arrived.

- 2 Today, he is at the airport of Roissy to meet a Swiss client.
- 3 He [is] waiting [for] him in front of the exit of (the) customs.
- 4 “Air France flight 2867 (coming) from Geneva
- 5 has just arrived at (the) gate (door) No. 6,
- 6 Mr Duclos looks among the crowd of people who come out,
- 7 but he does not recognize anybody. Wait [a minute]...
- 8 Over there, the man in [the] grey suit with a magazine under his (the) arm...
- 9 – That must be him, says [to] himself Monsieur Duclos. I will (am going) introduce (present) myself.
- 10 He goes (advances) towards the man and, holding [out] his (the) hand, says to him:
- 11 – Allow me to introduce myself. I am Mr Duclos of (the) IPF (company).
- 12 – I do not understand French, says the man with a strong German accent.

NOTES (suite)

- (6) *Je n'ai vu personne* – I saw nobody. Remember, we always need the double negative in French. *Personne n'est là* – Nobody is there. *Il n'aime personne* – He doesn't like anybody.
- (7) *tenir* – to hold; *tendre* – to hold out. *je tends, tu tends, il/elle tend, nous tendons, vous tendez, ils/elles tendent*). *Tendez votre assiette* – hold out your plate. Past participle: *tendu*.
- (8) This is a formal way of introducing oneself; a more “relaxed” phrase would be: – *Bonjour, je m'appelle Duclos*.

EXERCICES

1. Il a un magazine sous le bras. 2. – Vous venez d'arriver ?
– Oui, j'arrive de Genève. 3. Je ne reconnaissais personne...
Attendez ! Ça doit être lui. 4. Présentez-moi à votre sœur.
5. L'homme en costume bleu avance vers la porte. 6. J'ai rencontré un ami en vacances.

PRÉSENTEZ-MOI À VOTRE SOEUR.



Notes personnelles :

EXERCISES

1. He has a magazine under his arm. 2. – You have just arrived? – Yes, I've come from (am arriving) Geneva. 3. I don't recognize anybody... Wait! That must be him. 4. Introduce me to your sister. 5. The man in a blue suit goes (advances) towards the door. 6. I met a friend on holiday.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 -vous quelqu'un ? Non,
Do you recognize anyone? No, no one.
- 2 Nous et nous sommes
We have just arrived and we are tired.
- 3 Mon frère est dans une grande
My brother is an executive in a large company.
- 4 devant la
Wait for me in front of the exit.
- 5 Vous Monsieur Duclos. Permettez-moi de
You must be Mr Duclos. Allow me to introduce myself.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – Reconnaissez – personne 2 – venons d'arriver – fatigués
 3 – cadre – société – 4 Attendez-moi – sortie 5 – devez être – me présenter.

QUARANTE-CINQUIÈME (45^e) LEÇON**Monsieur Duclos trouve son client**

- 1** Monsieur Duclos est perplexe...
- 2** Derrière lui, une voix dit : – Vous me cherchez, peut-être ?
- 3** Je suis Marcel Chavan. Heureux de vous connaître.
- 4** – Enchanté (**1**). Je suis Michel Duclos de la...
- 5** – Je sais, répond le Suisse avec un sourire ironique.
- 6** – Euh... Voulez-vous (**2**) me suivre ?
Nous allons chercher ma voiture.
- 7** Les deux hommes se dirigent vers les ascenseurs.
- 8** – J'espère que vous avez fait bon voyage.
- 9** – Oui, ce n'était pas mal, quoique (**3**) je n'aime pas l'avion.
- 10** – Voulez-vous aller tout de suite à votre hôtel
- 11** ou voulez-vous passer au bureau d'abord ?
- 12** – Non, je veux déposer mes affaires d'abord.

PRONONCIATION

1 ... pairpleks 3 ... Shavohn... 4 onshontay... 5 ... eeroneek 7 ... deereeZH ... layzasonseur 9 ... kwake... 10 ... toot-sweet... 12 ... daypozay mayzaffair...

NOTES

- (1) This exchange illustrates the formal greetings made by two people meeting for the first time. *Enchanté* is not as flowery as it sounds: it simply means “Delighted to meet you”. In an informal context, you could simply respond with *Bonjour* or *Bonsoir*, depending on the time of day.

Mr Duclos finds his client

- 1 Mr Duclos is puzzled...
- 2 Behind him, a voice says: – You're looking for me perhaps?
- 3 I am Marcel Chavan. Pleased to meet you (Happy to know you).
- 4 – Delighted. I am Michel Duclos of (the)...
- 5 – I know, replies the Swiss with an ironic smile.
- 6 – Um... will you (do you want to) follow me? We are going to get (look for) my car.
- 7 The two men go (direct themselves) towards the lifts.
- 8 – I hope you had (made) a good journey.
- 9 – Yes, it wasn't bad, although I don't like planes (the plane).
- 10 – Do you want to go immediately to your hotel
- 11 or do you want to go (pass by) to the office first?
- 12 – No, I want to drop off my things (affairs) first.

NOTES (suite)

Young people, close acquaintances – and some TV personalities attempting to be laid back – say *Salut !* [salyoo].

- (2) In this dialogue, we see the two uses of *Voulez-vous...* The literal meaning (lines 10 & 11) is clear: it is asking for a preference; the polite use (line 6) is a way of introducing a suggestion or a request and is the equivalent in English of “Will you...?” or “Would you mind...?”.
- (3) *quoique* [kwahke] or *bien que*: both mean “although”. They are followed by a subjunctive, a “mood” of verb used when the content of the following clause is supposed or doubted. We will have plenty of opportunity to discover the subjunctive mood later on.

175 cent soixantequinze

EXERCICES

- Il veut aller tout de suite à son hôtel.
- Voulez-vous bien me suivre, s'il vous plaît ?
- Je suis Michel Duclos.
- Heureux de vous connaître.
- Je veux déposer mes affaires d'abord.
- Il n'a pas fait bon voyage, il était malade.



Notes personnelles :

EXERCISES

1. He wants to go straight to his hotel. 2. Would you follow me, please? 3. – I am Michel Duclos. – Pleased to meet you. 4. I want to drop off my things first. 5. He didn't have a good trip, he was ill.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 je n'aime pas , ce . 'était pas mal.
Although I don't like planes, it wasn't bad.
- 2 Je suis Marcel Chavan. –
I'm Marcel Chavan. – Pleased to know you.
- 3 Les deux hommes l'ascenseur.
The two men go towards the lift.
- 4 aller à l'hôtel ?
Do you want to go immediately to the hotel?
- 5 la fenêtre, s'il vous plaît ?
Will you open the window, please?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Quoique – l'avion – n' – 2 – Enchanté 3 – se dirigent vers –
- 4 Voulez-vous – tout de suite – 5 Voulez-vous ouvrir –.

QUARANTIÈME-SIXIÈME (46^e) LEÇON**À l'hôtel**

- 1 Les deux hommes arrivent devant l'entrée (1) de l'hôtel de Meaux.
- 2 C'est un hôtel quatre étoiles situé non loin des Champs-Élysées.
- 3 La première chose qu'ils voient (2) est un panneau marqué "Complet",
- 4 mais ils ne s'inquiètent pas parce que Monsieur Chavan a réservé sa chambre.
- 5 Ils s'approchent de la réception et le Suisse s'adresse à la réceptionniste :
- 6 – Bonjour, madame ; j'ai une chambre réservée au nom de Chavan.
- 7 – Une minute, s'il vous plaît. Quel nom avez-vous dit ? Je ne trouve rien.
- 8 Oh pardon. Voilà. Une chambre avec salle de bains réservée pour trois nuits.
- 9 C'est la chambre trois cent un (301) au troisième étage. Voilà le chasseur.

PRONONCIATION

1 ... lontray... otel de mow 2 ... katraytwal... lwan... shonzayleezay
 3 ... panno... komplay 4 ... sankee-et... 9 ... shasseur

NOTES

- (1) *l'entrée* – the entrance, can also mean the lobby or the entrance hall; *la sortie* – the exit; *sortie de secours* – emergency exit. (On a restaurant menu *l'entrée* is usually the appetizer, the dish with which you “enter” the meal.)

At the hotel

- 1 The two men arrive in front of the entrance of the Hotel de Meaux.
- 2 It is a 4-star hotel situated not far from the Champs-Élysées.
- 3 The first thing which they see is a sign marked No Vacancy (Full up)
- 4 but they don't worry because Monsieur Chavan has reserved his room.
- 5 They approach (themselves of) the reception and the Swiss addresses (himself to) the receptionist:
- 6 – Good morning madam, I have a room reserved in (at) the name of Chavan.
- 7 – One minute please. What name did you say (have you said)? I don't find anything (nothing).
- 8 Oh, pardon. Here. A room with bathroom reserved for three nights.
- 9 It is (the) room 301 on the third floor. Here is the page-boy.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *il voit* [eel vwa] is singular; *ils voient* [eel vwa] is the plural but both are pronounced the same. Notice carefully the pronunciations of all of these plural verbs (or better still, listen to the recordings).

179 cent soixante-dix-neuf

- 10 Merci (3) madame ; je préfère porter ma valise moi-même (4).
- 11 – Vous êtes sûr, Monsieur ? L'ascenseur est en panne (5) !

10 ... mwamem

NOTES (suite)

- (3) Be careful! *merci* means not only “thank you” but also “no thank you”! If, at a table, you are offered something which you wish to take, you would say *s'il vous plaît*; *merci* would be a refusal. Many a foreigner has missed out on second helpings because of this particularity! (Alternatively, you can always nod your head vigorously...)
- (4) Like “myself”, “yourself”, etc. *moi-même*, *toi-même*, etc. are emphatic pronouns used to stress the “doer” of an action. *Si vous voulez du café, préparez-le vous-même* – If you want coffee, make it yourself. More later.

EXERCICES

1. Ils voient une affiche “Complet” mais ils ne s'inquiètent pas. 2. J'ai une chambre réservée au nom de Duclos. 3. Mais je ne trouve rien ! 4. Une minute, s'il vous plaît ! 5. Voulez-vous des carottes ? – Merci, je n'ai plus faim.

EXERCISES

1. They see a No Vacancy sign but they don't worry. 2. I have a room reserved in the name of Duclos. 3. But I can't (don't) find anything! 4. One minute please! 5. Do you want some carrots? – [No] thank you; I'm no longer hungry.

- 10 [No] Thank you madame; I prefer to carry my suitcase myself.
- 11 – You're sure, sir? The lift is not working!

NOTES (suite)

- (5) Literally “broken down”. *une panne* is a breakdown (mechanical, electrical, etc.). You will see the *en panne* sign on lifts, vending machines, cars, etc. You may also see *Hors service*, which means that a machine is not in use, but it is basically another way of saying the same thing! *tomber en panne* – to break down. And since French is a logical language, *dépanner* means to repair a breakdown, and *un dépanneur* is a repair man. (In Quebec, “*un dépanneur*” is an all-night grocery store that “helps you out” when you run out of milk, matches, etc.)

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Ma voiture est Pouvez-vous m'aider ?
My car has broken down. Can you help me?
- 2 C'est la chambre
It is room 301.
- 3 . . . chambre est de Chavan.
The room is reserved in the name of Chavan.
- 4 Ne vous pas ; il n'. . . . de problème.
Don't worry; there's no problem.
- 5 Elle arrive à heures
 – Vous . . . êtes . . . ?
She is arriving at 9.30. – You are sure of that?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – en panne – 2 – trois cent un 3 La – réservée au nom –
 4 – inquiétez – y a pas – 5 – neuf – et demie – en – sûr.

QUARANTE-SEPTIÈME (47^e) LEÇON

Pas si vite (1)

- 1 Devant une boîte de nuit, les gens font patiemment la queue,
 2 attendant leur tour (2) malgré la pluie.
 3 Tout à coup un jeune homme arrive,
 bouscule quelques personnes
 4 et se dirige résolument vers le début de la queue.
 5 Une énorme main le saisit par le col de sa veste.
 6 – Dites donc, le resquilleur (3) ! Vous allez faire la queue comme tout le monde...
 7 ou bien... Le costaud (4) n'a pas besoin de terminer sa phrase !

PRONONCIATION

1 ... bwat de nwee... passeeamoh... keu 2 ... malgray... 3 Tootakoo ... booskyool... 5 ... sayzee... 6 ... reskeeyeur... 7 ... kostoh...

NOTES

- (1) As in English, *vite* (fast) is both adjective and adverb. You can either say *conduire rapidement* or *conduire vite* for to drive quickly, to drive fast.
- (2) We regularly stress the importance of learning the gender at the same time as you learn a noun. Here is a good example of why: *un tour* – a turn, a tour. *C'est mon tour* – It's my turn; *le Tour de France* – the Tour of France bicycle race: a major annual sporting event. However *une tour* means a tower: *La Tour Montparnasse* – The Montparnasse Tower.
 Do try and memorise the gender of new words!

Not so fast

- 1 In front of a night club (night box), (the) people are patiently queuing (make patiently the queue),
- 2 waiting their turn despite the rain.
- 3 Suddenly (all a blow) a young man arrives, jostles a few people
- 4 and goes resolutely towards the beginning of the queue.
- 5 An enormous hand seizes him by the collar of his jacket.
- 6 – Hey, queue-jumper! You are going to queue up like everybody...
- 7 or else... The hefty (man) doesn't need to finish his sentence!

NOTES (suite)

- (3) Here, and in the next line, we meet our first slang words: *resquiller* (which some say is a national pastime...), means queue-jumping, or slipping into a cinema, bus, etc. without paying; *un resquilleur (une resquilleuse)* is the person who does it.
Dites-donc means something like: Hey you!
- (4) *costaud* as an adjective means strong, hefty, or large and *un costaud* (no feminine) describes such a person. *L'argot* (slang) is widely used in everyday speech, in the popular press and on TV. However, a non-native speaker should beware of using slang unless he or she is reasonably fluent – and is sure of the meaning and impact of the words used. We'll help you get a feel for the words you can use and those you'd best avoid. Meanwhile, *costaud* is perfectly acceptable!

183 cent quatre-vingt-trois

- 8 – C'est comme vous voulez, monsieur,
répond le jeune homme,
- 9 mais si je ne passe pas maintenant,
- 10 vous _ allez tous (5) attendre longtemps...
- 11 La sono est _ en panne et je suis le
dépanneur !

10 ...voo tooss...

EXERCICES

1. Faites la queue ici, s'il vous plaît.
2. Nous attendons tous notre tour.
3. Malgré la pluie, je vais au cinéma ce soir.
4. Vous n'avez pas besoin de tous ces vêtements.
5. C'est comme vous voulez, monsieur.



EXERCISES

1. Queue up here please.
2. We are all waiting our turn.
3. Despite the rain, I'm going to the cinema this evening.
4. You don't need all those clothes.
5. It's up to you, sir.

- 8 - It's as you like, sir, answers the young man,
 9 but if I don't get through (pass) now,
 10 all of you (you all) are going to wait (a) long
 time.
 11 The sound system is broken (down) and I'm
 the repair man!

NOTES (suite)

- (5) Remember that when *tous* is a pronoun, it is pronounced [toos].

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Le ne la queue.
The queue-jumper never queues up.
- 2 Faites comme!
Do like everybody else!
- 3 Heureusement qu'il est ; cette valise est lourde !
Fortunately he's hefty; this suitcase is heavy!
- 4 le prix, je vais
Despite the price, I'm going to buy it.
- 5 de France passe devant Eiffel.
The Tour of France passes in front of the Eiffel Tower.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – resquilleur – fait jamais – 2 – tout le monde 3 – costaud –
 4 Malgré – l'acheter 5 Le Tour – la Tour –.

QUARANTE-HUITIÈME (48^e) LEÇON

Quelques expressions idiomatiques

- 1 – Ne faites pas de bruit ; je suis en train (1) d'enregistrer !
- 2 – Qu'est-ce que c'est que ce machin ? (2)
– C'est pour écrire à l'envers (3).
- 3 – Lequel de ces deux pulls voulez-vous ?
– Ça m'est égal.
- 4 – Ce n'est pas la peine de crier ; je suis sourd comme un pot.
- 5 – J'espère qu'il a l'habitude de voyager beaucoup s'il accepte cet emploi.
- 6 – Passe-moi un coup de fil (4) si tu as le temps.
- 7 – Est-ce que je peux vous poser une question ?
– Allez-y. (5).
- 8 – Qu'est-ce qu'il y a ? Vous êtes malade ?

PRONONCIATION

1 ... oonrezheestray 2 ... ma-shahn... alonvair 3 ... pyool... 4 ... pa la pen ... poh 5 ... labeetyood... 6 ... koodefeel... 7 ... allayzee

NOTES

- (1) We said earlier that the present tense in French translates both English present tenses (I work; I am working). If, however, we wish to insist upon the present aspect of an action – “I'm in the middle of...” etc., we add *être en train de* before the verb: *Je suis en train d'écrire* – I am busy writing.
- (2) *machin* and its bed-fellow *truc* – both masculine – are real life-savers: they mean “thingammy-bob”, “whatname”, etc. and can fill in for any word missing from your vocabulary until you learn the correct one. Memorise them now!

A few idiomatic expressions

Note: Because idioms are impossible to translate literally, we have tried where possible to give an English equivalent.

- 1 – Don't make any noise; I'm busy recording!
- 2 – What on earth is that thing?
– It's for writing backwards.
- 3 – Which of these two sweaters do you want?
– I don't mind.
- 4 – It's useless shouting: I'm as deaf as a post.
- 5 – I hope he's used to travelling a lot if he takes that job.
- 6 – Give me a ring if you have time.
- 7 – Can I ask you a question?
– Go ahead.
- 8 – What's up? Are you sick?

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *à l'envers* – backwards (for direction, not education); *à l'endroit* – the right way around. You're wearing it back to front: *Vous le portez à l'envers*.
- (4) *un fil* [feel] is a wire. The plural, of course, has an unpronounced “s” *des fils*” [feel]. Do not confuse this with: *un fils* [feess]: a son (plural *des fils* [feess]). Obviously, the context is of capital importance!
un coup de fil – a phone call (a “buzz” or a “ring”).
- (5) *Allez-y* is a very useful expression that can be used whenever you want someone to go ahead and do an action: cross the road, walk in front of you, start eating, etc. It is best translated as “Go on”, “Go ahead”.

187 cent quatre-vingt-sept

- 9 Il vaut (**N-3**) mieux être riche et en bonne santé
10 que pauvre et malade !

9 ... voh myeu...

EXERCICES

1. Mon fils me passe un coup de fil tous les mardis. 2. Nous sommes en train d'apprendre le français. 3. Elle a l'habitude de faire la cuisine : elle a une grande famille. 4. Vous êtes prêt ? Bien, allez-y ! 5. Votre pull est à l'envers !



EXERCISES

1. My son rings me every Tuesday. 2. We are busy learning French. 3. She is used to cooking: she has a large family. 4. Ready? Well, go ahead! 5. Your jumper is on back to front!

- 9 It's better to be rich and healthy (in good health)
 10 than poor and sick!

Fill in the blanks

- 1 de ces deux vins voulez-vous ?
 – Ça
Which of these two wines do you want? – I don't mind.
- 2 Ce n'est d'insister ; je n'ai d'argent.
It's useless insisting: I haven't got any more money.
- 3 Il m'a un la semaine dernière.
He gave me a ring last week.
- 4 Qu'est- que ce ? – Je ne sais pas.
What on earth is that thing? – I don't know.
- 5 Il être riche . . . pauvre.
It's better to be rich than poor.

Fill in the blanks

1 Lequel – m'est égal 2 – pas la peine – plus – 3 – passé – coup de fil – 4 – ce que c'est – machin – 5 – vaut mieux – que –.

QUARANTE-NEUVIÈME (49^e) LEÇON

RÉVISION ET NOTES

1 We have already seen that *qui* and *que* are used to express: which, that, who(m), etc. depending on whether the relative is the **subject** (*qui*) or **object** (*que*) of the sentence.

We also know the compound relatives *ce qui* and *ce que*. Now we have a plural form:

ceux qui – ceux que:

Ceux qui veulent venir, dépêchez-vous ! – Those who (subject) want to come, hurry up!

Prenez ceux que vous voulez et laissez le reste. – Take those that you want and leave the rest.

2 *devoir* : *je dois* [dwah], *tu dois*, *il/elle doit*, *nous devons*, *vous devez*, *ils/elles doivent* [dwahv].

This verb expresses the idea of “must”, “to have to”.

It is generally followed by an infinitive.

Nous devons partir – We must leave.

Il ne doit pas boire – He mustn’t drink.

Ça doit être eux – That must be them.

The past participle is *dû*. Note the circumflex (^) over the “u”, to distinguish the part participle (*dû*) from the partitive article (*du*). The circumflex does not alter the pronunciation.

Elle a dû partir means either “She had to leave” or “She must have left”. Another simplification. (*devoir* means also “to owe”).

3 Another common and idiomatic verb is *valoir* – to be worth. It is usually found in these forms:

Ça vaut très cher – It is worth a lot;

Ils ne valent rien – They are worth nothing;
and in these idioms:

Est-ce que ça vaut la peine ? – Is it worth the trouble?

Il vaut mieux partir – You had better leave.

Est-ce qu'il vaut mieux acheter un appartement ou en louer un ? – Is it better to buy an apartment or to rent one? We will gradually see more and more such idioms whenever they crop up naturally.

The “second wave”

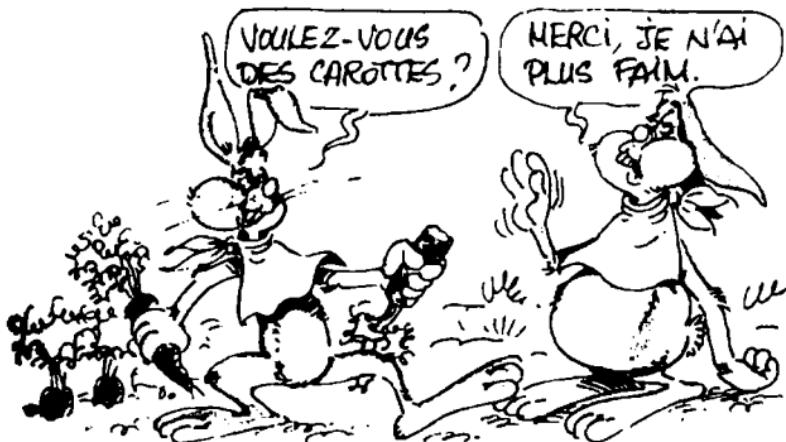
So far, your studying has been passive – all we have asked you to do is to read, understand and let the feel of the language sink in.

Tomorrow the active phase begins: it will add about five minutes to your daily study. Here is what we want you to do:

When you have been through Lesson 50 in the usual way, go back to Lesson 1. After listening to the French text again and reading through it aloud, cover it up and try to reproduce it from the translation opposite. Check through afterwards. Lesson 51 will send you back to Lesson 2 and so on.

This is the way to consolidate and develop your knowledge, going from the receptive stage to the reproductive stage until finally you reach – in your own time – the creative, or generative stage.

But, whatever you do, make sure you are enjoying yourself!



CINQUANTIÈME (50^e) LEÇON**Une lettre**

- Chers maman et papa,
- 1 Me voici à la fin de mes vacances dans le Midi (1).
 - 2 J'ai fait beaucoup de choses et j'ai rencontré plein de (2) gens.
 - 3 Avant-hier, j'ai visité la Camargue (3). Quelle merveille (N-1) !
 - 4 J'ai même essayé de monter à cheval...
 - 5 Malheureusement, le résultat n'était pas brillant !
 - 6 Hier, j'ai téléphoné à Oncle Jacques, qui vous embrasse,
 - 7 et j'ai acheté plein de cadeaux pour vous.
 - 8 Malheureusement, j'ai oublié d'apporter mon appareil photo (4) ;
 - 9 j'ai emprunté celui de Michel, mais il n'a pas marché.

PRONONCIATION

1 me vwassee... 2 Zhay fay ... zhay ronkontray... 3 Avonteeeyair... veezeetay... kamarg... mervay 4 ... essayay... 5 Aylass... rayzootla... etay... breeyohn` 6 Eeyair ... telefohnay... 8 ... oobleeyay... apparay... 9 ... ompruntay... marshay

NOTES

- (1) Remember (Lesson 24 Note 1) that *le Midi* is not, as one would expect, the middle of France, but the south! *un accent du Midi* – a southern accent, **but il est midi** – it is 12.00 midday.

A letter

- Dear Mum and Dad,
- 1 Here I am near the end of my holiday(s) in the South.
 - 2 I have done many things and I have met loads of people.
 - 3 [The day] before yesterday, I (have) visited the Camargue. What [a] marvel!
 - 4 I (have) even tried to ride (mount to) a horse...
 - 5 Unfortunately the result wasn't brilliant!
 - 6 Yesterday, I (have) phoned (to) Uncle Jack, who sends his love (kisses you),
 - 7 and I (have) bought loads of presents for you.
 - 8 Unfortunately I (have) forgotten to take my camera.
 - 9 I (have) borrowed Michel's (the one of Michel), but it did not (has not) work.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) A colloquial way of saying *beaucoup de* (a lot of). It is invariable. *J'ai plein de travail en ce moment* – I've tons of work at the moment. *On a rencontré plein de gens* – We met loads of people.
- (3) *La Camargue* is a beautiful, wild region of lakes and marshes on the Mediterranean coast to the east of Montpellier. It is famous for its white ponies and his gypsy heritage.
- (4) There is a series of words in French that we call “false friends”; they look like English words but mean something different. *une caméra* is a good example: it means a movie camera. A camera is *un appareil photo*. For more detailed analysis – and more examples – see Lesson 105.

193 cent quatre-vingt-treize

- 10 Donc j'ai acheté des cartes postales, c'est mieux (5) que rien.
- 11 Je sais que cette lettre n'est pas très longue
- 12 mais au moins, ça prouve que j'ai pensé à vous.
- 13 Je vous embrasse bien fort. Paul.

10 ... ashtay... 12 ... ponssay...

EXERCICES

1. C'est une carte postale, mais c'est mieux que rien.
2. Hier, nous avons visité la Camargue.
3. Vous n'avez pas acheté trop de cadeaux, j'espère.
4. Elle a oublié son appareil photo...
5. ... mais elle a emprunté celui de son cousin.



EXERCISES

1. It's a post-card, but it's better than nothing.
2. Yesterday we visited the Camargue.
3. You haven't bought too many presents, I hope.
4. She forgot her camera,
5. but she borrowed her cousin's.

- 10 Thus I (have) bought postcards; it's better than nothing.
- 11 I know that this letter isn't very long
- 12 but at least it proves that I (have) thought of you.
- 13 All my love (I kiss you very strong). Paul.

NOTES (suite)

- (5) We have already come across this word: it is an irregular comparative of *bien*. *Il joue bien* – He plays well; *elle joue mieux que lui* – she plays better than him. Don't forget that French uses *bien* for good.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 J'ai fait choses et j'ai beaucoup de
I've done loads of things and I've bought a lot of presents.
- 2 . . . frère a que moi.
My brother played better than me.
- 3 J' Oncle Jacques qui vous
I phoned Uncle Jack, who sends his love.
- 4 la fin
The holidays are approaching their end.
- 5 J' mon stylo, donc j' de Michel.
I forgot my pen, so I borrowed Michel's.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – plein de – acheté – cadeaux 2 Mon – joué mieux – 3 – 'ai téléphoné à – embrasse 4 Voici – des vacances 5 – 'ai oublié – ai emprunté celui –.

Second wave: Première leçon

Please spend the extra time necessary to do this “second wave”; it's worth the effort!

CINQUANTE ET UNIÈME (51^e) LEÇON**R.S.V.P. (1)**

- 1 Et maintenant, quelques questions : où est Paul ?
 - 2 Qu'est-ce qu'il a fait avant-hier ? (2)
 - 3 Est-ce qu'il a visité Montpellier ?
 - 4 Quand est-ce qu'il a téléphoné à Oncle Jacques ?
 - 5 Est-ce qu'il a pris des photos ? Pourquoi ?
 - 6 Qu'est-ce qu'il a essayé de faire en (3) Camargue ?
 - 7 À qui est-ce qu'il écrit ?
- *****
- 8 – Quelle dure journée aujourd'hui au bureau !
 - 9 Nous avons travaillé comme quatre.
 - 10 – Vous devez être épuisé !
 - 11 – Pas tellement (4). Nous sommes huit au bureau !

PRONONCIATION

air ess vay pay

3 ... monpeleeyay 4 Konteske... 10 ... aypweczay

NOTES

- (1) If you have received a formal invitation, you will know these letters *Répondez S'il Vous Plaît* (Please Reply). When writing informally, the French often abbreviate *s'il vous plaît* to *svp*.
- (2) As with the present tenses, we are showing the less formal (i.e. spoken) way of forming questions. When this has become almost automatic, we will introduce the more elegant form.

R.S.V.P.

- 1 And now, a few questions: Where is Paul?
- 2 What did he do [the day] before yesterday?
- 3 Did he visit Montpellier?
- 4 When did he phone (to) Uncle Jack?
- 5 Did he take [any] photos? Why [not]?
- 6 What did he try to do in [the] Camargue?
- 7 Who is he writing to?

- 8 – What [a] hard day today at the office!
- 9 We worked like four.
- 10 – You must be exhausted!
- 11 – Not too much. There are eight of us (we are 8) in the office!

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *la Camargue* – the Camargue; *la Bretagne* – Britanny, but we say: *Elle va en Bretagne tous les ans* – She goes to Britanny every year. *Nous prenons nos vacances en Normandie* – We take our holidays in Normandy. When you are in a region or going to a region, you replace the definite article (*le, la*) by *en*.
 For administrative purposes, France is divided into 22 regions and 100 areas called *départements* (m.). But, as in most countries, the geographical and political areas do not always coincide. So *la Camargue*, for example, is in the Rhône delta in the South of France. But it is not a region in the political sense of the term. Anyone who spends any time in France will quickly come to appreciate the importance of regional identity.
- (4) *Il fait tellement chaud !* – It is so hot! *Aimez-vous le champagne ?* – *Pas tellement.* – Do you like champagne?
 – Not so (much). *Il a tellement d'argent qu'il est malheureux* – He has so much money that he is unhappy.

EXERCICES

1. Est-ce que vous avez visité la Normandie ?
2. Est-ce qu'il a essayé ce chapeau ?
3. À qui est-ce que vous avez parlé au téléphone ?
4. Quelle dure journée ! Je suis épuisé !
5. J'ai tellement de travail aujourd'hui !



Notes personnelles :

EXERCISES

1. Have you visited (the) Normandy? 2. Has he tried this hat? 3. To whom did you speak on the phone? 4. What a hard day! I'm exhausted! 5. I have so much work today!

Fill in the blanks

- 1 L'année dernière, nous Bretagne.
Last year, we visited Britanny.
- 2 vous vos photos ?
Have you brought your photos?
- 3 Ils une maison . . Normandie.
They have bought a house in Normandy.
- 4 Nous partir
We must leave the day after tomorrow.
- 5 le film . . commencé ?
When did the film begin?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – avons visité la – 2 Est-ce que – avez apporté – 3 – ont acheté
 – en – 4 – devons – après-demain 5 Quand est-ce que – a –

Second wave: Deuxième Leçon

CINQUANTE-DEUXIÈME (52^e) LEÇON**Un entretien d'embauche**

- 1 – Eh bien, Monsieur Lopez, vous voulez travailler pour nous ?
- 2 – Oui, c'est ça. Je n'ai pas d'emploi actuellement (1).
- 3 – Alors dites-moi : qu'est-ce que vous avez fait jusqu'à maintenant ?
- 4 – Oh, j'ai fait beaucoup de métiers dans ma vie.
- 5 – J'ai conduit (2) des camions, j'ai joué du piano dans un cabaret...
- 6 – Oui, très intéressant, mais est-ce que vous avez travaillé dans la haute couture ?
- 7 – Ben, en quelque sorte (3). Mais j'ai aussi construit (4) des maisons.
- 8 – J'ai vendu (5) des glaces aux Esquimaux...
- 9 – Sans doute. Mais dans la haute couture ?

PRONONCIATION

... ontreyen dombohsh

2 ... omplwa... 3 ... zhooska... 4 ... meteeyay... 5 ... kondwee...
 zhooay... kabaray 6 ... owt kootyoor 7 ... konstrwee... 8 ...
 owzeskeemow

NOTES

(1) Another “false friend”: *actuellement* means “now”, “at the moment”. The adjective is *actuel* (fem. *actuelle*): current, present. We have seen that *les actualités* means the news (i.e. “current events”). Our word “actually” is *en effet* (and is much less used than in English).

(2) *conduire* (to drive); *je conduis, tu conduis, il/elle conduit, nous conduisons, vous conduisez, ils/elles conduisent* [kondweez]. Past participle: *conduit*.

A job interview (hiring)

- 1 – Well, Monsieur Lopez, you want to work for us?
- 2 – Yes, that's right. I don't have a job at the moment.
- 3 – Well, tell me: what have you done up to now?
- 4 – Oh, I have done many jobs in my life.
- 5 – I have driven lorries, I have played (of) the piano in a cabaret...
- 6 – Yes, very interesting, but have you worked in (the high) fashion?
- 7 – Well, in a manner of speaking. But I have also built houses.
- 8 – I have sold ice-creams to Eskimos...
- 9 – Without doubt. But in (the high) fashion?



NOTES (suite)

- (3) *en quelque sorte* is a very useful expression meaning: in a certain way, in a manner of speaking.
- (4) *construire* (to build) conjugated like *conduire*.
- (5) *vendre*, past participle: *vendu*. *rendre* (to give back), *rendu*, etc.

201 deux cent un

- 10 –** Vous tenez (6) absolument à le savoir ?
– Bien sûr !
- 11 –** Eh bien, quand j'étais en prison, j'ai repassé des chemises !

11 ... repassay...

EXERCICES

- 1.** Ils ont construit de nouveaux immeubles là-bas.
- 2.** Qu'est-ce que tu fais actuellement ?
- 3. –** Êtes-vous poète ? – En quelque sorte, j'écris des slogans [slowgohn] publicitaires.
- 4.** Vous tenez absolument à y aller ?
- 5.** Racontez-moi une histoire.
- 6.** Il a fait beaucoup de métiers.

EXERCISES

- 1.** They have built some new blocks of flats over there.
- 2.** What are you doing at the moment?
- 3. –** Are you [a] poet? – In a manner of speaking. I write advertising slogans.
- 4.** You really want to go there?
- 5.** Tell me a story.
- 6.** He has done a lot of jobs.

- 10** – You insist absolutely on knowing?
 – Of course!
11 – Well, when I was in prison, I ironed shirts!

NOTES (suite)

- (6) *tenir* – to hold. *Je tiens, tu tiens, il/elle tient, nous tenons, vous tenez, ils/elles tiennent* [tyen]. Past participle: *tenu*. This idiomatic construction (followed by *à*) means: to insist on, to hold on to... *Il tient à le faire* – He insists on doing it. *Elle y tient comme à la prunelle de ses yeux* – She treasures it/him/her. (This is an almost literal translation of the English idiom “It’s the apple of her eye”).
Vous tenez absolument à savoir ? – You really want to know?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Qu'est-...? il . déjà . . . ?
What has he done already?
- 2 Il n'aime pas
He doesn't like his present job.
- 3 Quand j' prison, j'ai repassé des
When I was in prison, I ironed shirts.
- 4 C'est très intéressant
It's undoubtedly very interesting.
- 5 Elle n' de voiture.
She has never driven a car.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – ce qu’– a – fait 2 – son emploi actuel – 3 – étais en – chemises
 4 – sans doute 5 – a jamais conduit – .

Second wave: Troisième Leçon

CINQUANTE-TROISIÈME (53^e) LEÇON**Encore le passé !**

- 1 – Regardez ce que j'ai trouvé ! Une carte de crédit !
- 2 – Ça alors ! J'en _ ai justement perdu une !
- *****
- 3 – Est-ce que vous _ avez vu (1) le nouveau film de Blanchard ?
- 4 – Non, je voulais (2) le voir mais je n'ai pas _ encore (N-2) eu le temps.
- 5 – Qu'est-ce qu'il y a ? Tu as le cafard ? (3)
- 6 – Oui ; ce matin, j'ai reçu (4) ma feuille d'impôts ;
- 7 – hier, j'ai reçu deux factures, un relevé (5) d'électricité
- 8 – et mon relevé de banque : je n'ai plus un sou (6).

PRONONCIATION

4 ... vooley... pazonkhor yoo... 5 ... kafar 6 ... foy dampoh 7 ... relevay...

NOTES

(1) *voir* (to see). Past participle: *vu*.

(2) *voulais* is the “imperfect” tense of *vouloir* (to want). We'll see it in greater detail later on.

(3) *un cafard* is literally a cockroach! Anyone who has ever been infested with roaches knows how depressing it can be. Hence *avoir le cafard* means “to be down in the dumps”. *Ses films me donnent le cafard* – His/her films really depress me.

(4) *recevoir* (to receive). *Je reçois, tu reçois, il/elle reçoit, nous recevons, vous recevez, ils/elles reçoivent* [reswahv]. Past participle: *reçu*

The past again!

- 1 – Look what I've found! A credit card!
- 2 – There's a thing! It just so happens (justly) that I have lost one!

- 3 – Have you seen the new film by (of) Blanchard?
- 4 – No, I wanted to see it but I haven't yet had the time.
- 5 – What's the matter? [Are you] down in the dumps?
- 6 – Yes. This morning I got (received) my tax-form;
- 7 – yesterday, I received two bills, an electricity bill
- 8 – and my bank statement: I haven't got a bean.

NOTES (suite)

- (5) *une facture* or *une addition* both mean bill or invoice (the latter is especially used for restaurant bills), *un relevé* is a word used for electricity, gas or phone bills – or, as in line 8, a bank statement.
Another word for a bill, generally used in hotels, is *la note* [nott]. *Voulez-vous me préparer la note, s'il vous plaît ?* Woud you prepare my bill, please? All three words have two things in common: they are all feminine – and they all mean that you have to pay!
- (6) *un sou* is an ancient French coin, which no longer exists. Interestingly, the Latin root of *sou* – *solidus* – is the same word that gave the English their “solidi” in the pre-decimal currency system (£.s.d.). Today, *le sou* is used in familiar language to mean “money”. *Il est près de ses sous* – He is close to his money (i.e. miserly). *Je n'ai pas un sou* – I haven't a penny.
Another way of saying *je n'ai pas un sou* would be *je suis fauché*, meaning “I'm broke” (from the verb *faucher*, to reap).

- 9 – Est-ce qu'ils ont fini leur repas ? Je veux débarrasser la table.
- 10 – Ils ont commencé il y a (7) deux heures à peu près,
- 11 mais ils n'ont pas encore pris le dessert (8).

11 ... dayssair

EXERCICES

1. J'en ai perdu un il y a deux minutes.
2. – Qu'est-ce qu'elle a ? – Elle a le cafard.
3. Est-ce que vous avez fini votre repas ?
4. Non, je n'ai pas encore pris le dessert.
5. Elle n'a pas encore eu le temps de le voir.
6. Ils ont débarrassé la table il y a un quart d'heure.



EXERCISES

1. I lost one (of them) two minutes ago.
2. – What's the matter with her? – She's down in the dumps.
3. Have you finished your meal?
4. No, I haven't yet had dessert.
5. She hasn't yet had time to see it/him.
6. They cleared the table a quarter of an hour ago.

- 9 – Have they finished their meal? I want to clear the table.
 10 – They began about two hours ago,
 11 but they haven't yet had (taken the) dessert.

NOTES (suite)

- (7) We know *il y a* meaning “there is” or “there are”. If we find it **before** a measure of time, it means “ago”. *Je l'ai vu il y a cinq minutes* – I saw it (him) 5 minutes ago. Notice it must be placed **before** the noun.
- (8) *prendre* (to take). Past participle: *pris*.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Il est fauché [foshay] ; il . 'a !
He is broke; he hasn't got a bean!
- 2 C'est une ? – J' une.
Is that a credit card? I have lost one.
- 3 J'ai toujours voir ce film.
I always wanted to see that film.
- 4 Je . . l' encore . .
I haven't seen it/him yet.
- 5 Ce matin, deux et mon de banque.
This morning, I received two bills and my bank statement.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – n' – pas le/un sou 2 – carte de crédit – en ai perdu – 3 – voulu
 – 4 – ne – ai pas – vu 5 – j'ai reçu – factures – relevé –.

Second wave : Quatrième Leçon

CINQUANTE-QUATRIÈME (54^e) LEÇON**Une mauvaise rencontre**

- 1 Un jour, à Lille, Monsieur Le Clerc va faire des courses (1).
- 2 Au marché, il rencontre un étranger (2) – un grand (3) homme habillé en noir.
- 3 L'étranger lui dit : – Mais que faites-vous ici, Monsieur Le Clerc ?
- 4 – Qui êtes-vous ? dit notre homme.
– Je suis la Mort.
- 5 Terrifié (4), Monsieur Le Clerc rentre à la maison, fait sa valise
- 6 et dit à sa femme : – J'ai rencontré la Mort.
- 7 Je pars pour Toulouse. Adieu (5) chérie !
- 8 Mme Le Clerc est furieuse (6) : elle croit à (7) une mauvaise plaisanterie.
- 9 Alors elle va au marché et trouve le grand étranger.

PRONONCIATION

1 ... koors 2 ... etronzhay... grontom abeeyay... 7 ... adyeu... 8 ... krwa ... plezontree...

NOTES

- (1) *faire des courses* – to go shopping (usually in the market). *une course* is also a race.
- (2) *un étranger* has two meanings: a stranger (someone you don't know) and a foreigner. The context should help you determine which of the two is meant. *étrange* (adj.) – strange, unusual.
- (3) *grand* means big, but applied to a person, can also mean "tall". For a building, we would say *haut* [oh].

An unfortunate (bad) encounter

- 1 One day in Lille, Mr Le Clerc goes shopping.
- 2 At the market, he meets a stranger – a tall man dressed in black.
- 3 The stranger says to him: – But what are you doing here, Mr Le Clerc?
- 4 – Who are you? says our man.
– I am Death.
- 5 Terrified, Mr Le Clerc goes back to his house, packs (does) his case
- 6 and says to his wife: – I met Death.
- 7 I'm leaving for Toulouse. Goodbye darling!
- 8 Mrs Le Clerc is furious; she believes it is a bad joke.
- 9 So she goes to the market and finds the tall stranger.

NOTES (suite)

- (4) The past participle is also used as an adjective, in which case it will naturally agree. If we were talking about Mrs Le Clerc, we would write *terrifiée* (the pronunciation does not alter).
- (5) This way of saying goodbye has an air of finality, i.e. the next time we see each other it will be with God (*Dieu*). In some parts of France, it is colloquially used to replace the usual *Au revoir !*
- (6) masc. *furieux*.
- (7) *croire* (to believe); *je crois, tu crois, il/elle croit, nous croyons, vous croyez, ils/elles croient* [krwah] – Past participle: *cru*. Note that French uses: *Je crois* where English says: I think so. *croire en quelqu'un* – to believe in someone, i.e. to trust, to have faith in him/her. *croire en quelque chose* – to believe something to be true.

- 10 – Pourquoi avez-vous effrayé mon mari ?**
11 La Mort lui répond : – Eh bien, madame,
je suis surpris :
12 j'ai vu votre mari à Lille, mais j'ai
rendez-vous avec lui
13 ce soir... à Toulouse.

EXERCICES

- 1. Elle a vu son mari au marché et elle est surprise.** **2. Est-ce qu'il vient demain ? – Je crois.** **3. Il rentre à la maison et fait sa valise.** **4. J'ai rendez-vous avec lui à dix heures et demie.** **5. C'est un grand homme habillé en noir.**



- 10 – Why did you frighten my husband?
 11 Death replies: – Well, Madame, I am surprised:
 12 I saw your husband in Lille but I have [a] meeting with him
 13 this evening... in Toulouse.

EXERCISES

1. She saw her husband at the market and she is surprised.
2. He is coming tomorrow? – I think so.
3. He goes back to the house and packs his suitcase.
4. I have a meeting with him at 10.30.
5. He's a tall man dressed in black.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Elle a la Mort et elle est
She has met Death and she is terrified.
- 2 Est-ce que vous Dieu ?
Do you believe in God?
- 3 Je dans cinq minutes pour
I'm leaving in five minutes to do the shopping.
- 4 Mais que – ici ?
But what are you doing here?
- 5 histoire est un peu
This story is a little strange.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – rencontré – terrifiée
- 2 – croyez en –
- 3 – pars – faire les courses
- 4 – faites-vous –
- 5 Cette – étrange.

Second wave : Cinquième Leçon

CINQUANTE-CINQUIÈME (55^e) LEÇON**... mais il a surtout bu**

- 1 L'autre soir, Monsieur Zitoun a assisté à un cocktail (1) au bureau.
- 2 Il a mangé quelques petits sandwichs et des canapés
- 3 mais il a surtout bu (2)!
- 4 Il a bu quatre grands whiskys
- 5 et ensuite il a vidé une bouteille de champagne !
- 6 À dix heures, il a décidé de rentrer chez lui.
- 7 Il a laissé sa voiture et il a pris un taxi.
- 8 Arrivé devant sa maison, il a réalisé qu'il n'avait (3) pas ses clefs (4).
- 9 Alors il a voulu entrer par la fenêtre, mais, étant (N-3) un peu ivre,
- 10 il n'a pas pu (5) : il a cassé un carreau.

PRONONCIATION

1 ... koktel... sondweesh... 3 ... byoo ... weeskee... 5 ... veeday...
 8 ... navay ... klay 9 ... eevr 10 ... pyoo... karroh

NOTES

- (1) Three examples (Lines 1, 2 and 4) of how English words are taken directly into French – a trend definitely frowned upon but seemingly inevitable. Loan words are generally assigned the masculine gender, and plurals are formed by simply adding an “s”. Be careful! Sometimes, the way a loan word is used in French bears little relation to its original English meaning. For example, *un smoking* is a dinner suit or dinner jacket. *un cocktail* is not a drink, but a cocktail party or, usually, a reception or drinks party. Other “approximate” usages include *un parking* (a car park), *un shampooing* (a shampoo) and *un meeting* (a political rally, see Lesson 80).

... but above all he drank

- 1 The other evening, Mr Zitoun went to (attended at) a cocktail [party] at the office.
- 2 He ate a few small sandwiches and some canapés
- 3 but above all he drank!
- 4 He drank four large whiskies
- 5 and afterwards he emptied a bottle of champagne!
- 6 At 10.00 p.m. he decided to go back home.
- 7 He left his car and (he) took a taxi.
- 8 Arriving (arrived) in front of his house, he realized that he didn't have his keys.
- 9 So he wanted to enter through (by) the window but, being a little drunk,
- 10 he couldn't: he broke a [window]-pane.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *boire* (to drink); *Je bois, tu bois, il/elle boit, nous buvons, vous buvez, ils/elles boivent* [bwahv]. Past participle: *bu*. *une boisson* – a drink.
- (3) We have already seen *j'étais, il était* (I/he was), *j'avais, il avait* (I/he had). This is the imperfect tense, which we will look at in detail later. Note how these two forms are used in this text.
- (4) *une clef* – a key, is sometimes written *une clé* (pl. *des clés*); this does not change the meaning. *fermer à clef* – to lock. To unlock is simply *ouvrir*. As in English, *la clef* can be used figuratively: *C'est l'homme clé de l'entreprise* – He's the key person in the company.
- (5) *pouvoir* (to be able); *Je peux, tu peux, il/elle peut, nous pouvons, vous pouvez, ils/elles peuvent*. Past participle: *pu*.

213 deux cent treize

- 11 Tout à coup, quelqu'un a ouvert la fenêtre en haut
- 12 et a crié : – Mais qu'est-ce que vous faites, Bon Dieu ?
- 13 C'était la maison de son voisin !

11... on oh... 12 Setay...

EXERCICES

1. Pouvez-vous assister à la réunion (*) ce soir ?
2. Ils ont bu trois bouteilles de champagne !
3. Il n'avait pas ses clefs et il n'a pas pu entrer.
4. Étant un peu ivre, il a cassé un carreau.
5. Nous avons laissé notre voiture et nous allons prendre un taxi.

(*) la réunion : the meeting



- 11 Suddenly, someone opened the window above (on high)
- 12 and shouted: – But what are you doing, for God's sake (good God)?
- 13 It was his neighbour's house!

EXERCISES

1. Can you come to (attend) the meeting this evening?
2. They drank three bottles of champagne! 3. He didn't have his keys and he could not get (go) in. 4. Being a little drunk, he broke a [window] pane. 5. We have left our car and we are going to take a taxi.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Ils entrer . . . la fenêtre.
They wanted to go in through the window.
- 2 Il a entendu une voix [vwa]; son
He heard a voice; it was his neighbour.
- 3 Il, mais il a
He ate but, above all, he drank.
- 4 Elle qu'elle n'. . . . pas . . . clefs.
She realized that she didn't have her keys.
- 5 Ils venir ils veulent.
They can come when they like.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – ont voulu – par – 2 C'était – voisin 3 – a mangé – surtout bu
- 4 – a réalisé – avait – ses – 5 – peuvent – quand –.

Second wave: Sixième Leçon

CINQUANTE-SIXIÈME (56^e) LEÇON

RÉVISION ET NOTES

1 We know that *quel* / *quelle*, etc. means “which” (*Quelle chaîne veux-tu regarder ?* – What channel do you want to watch?). But it can also be used in an exclamatory form: *Quel homme intelligent !* – What an intelligent man! *Quelle ville merveilleuse !* – What a wonderful city! *Quels acteurs magnifiques !* – What magnificent actors! or, if the adjective is implied, we can simply say: *Quel homme ! Quelle ville ! Quels acteurs !*

Notice that no indefinite article is used. Also, like any adjective, *quel* must agree with its noun. (This only makes a difference in pronunciation when the following noun is plural and begins with a vowel, in which case we liaise: *Quels acteurs* [kelzakteur].

Be careful: the exclamation “What?!” , indicating surprise or disbelief, is *Quoi ?!*

2 *encore*, with a negative verb, means “yet”:

Je ne l'ai pas encore vu – I haven't seen it/him yet.

Elle n'a pas encore fini – She hasn't finished yet.

However, in the interrogative, the word disappears: whereas English says: Has she finished yet?, French would say: *Est-ce qu'elle a fini ?*

Est-ce que vous l'avez vu ? – Have you seen it yet?

To be more emphatic, in English, we use “still” instead of “yet”: She still hasn't finished (i.e. and she started some time ago). French translates this idea with *toujours*: *Elle n'a toujours pas fini !* – She still hasn't finished!

Il ne m'a toujours pas payé ! – He still hasn't paid me!

Notice that *encore* comes **after** *pas* and *toujours* comes **before** it.

(To revise another use of *encore*, see Lesson 20).

3 The present participle (*participe présent*) is formed by taking the first person plural of the verb and replacing *-ons* by *-ant*.

<i>donner</i>	–	<i>donnons</i>	–	<i>donnant</i>	giving
<i>finir</i>	–	<i>finissons</i>	–	<i>finissant</i>	finishing
<i>vendre</i>	–	<i>vendons</i>	–	<i>vendant</i>	selling

The participle can be used

- as an adjective – in which case it must agree with the noun:

Quelle ville charmante ! – What a charming town!

- or as part of a verb, in which case it is invariable.

Étant un peu surprise, elle a cassé... – Being a little surprised, she broke...

Often, we put *en* before the present participle to get the idea of “while”, “on”, etc. (This usage is often left untranslated in English.)

Elle descend la rue en chantant – She goes down the road singing.

Il se coupe en se rasant – He cuts himself (while) shaving.

Be careful of the English construction: I saw him going upstairs.

The subject is **not** the person who is climbing the stairs: to avoid any possible ambiguity in French, we express the second action by an infinitive:

Je l'ai vu monter les escaliers.

We heard him singing: *Nous l'avons entendu chanter.*

Special note: With verbs like to lie (*s'étendre*), to hang (*pendre*), and to sit (*s'asseoir*), French uses the past participle where English uses the present: *Je l'ai vu assis par terre* – I saw him sitting on the floor.

Perhaps you have noticed that we have given you very few rules about writing French – especially accentuated letters. You already know the difference, for example, between *à* – the preposition (to, at, etc.) and *a* – the verb (has) or between the preposition *sur* (on) and the adjective *sûr*. Rest assured: there's method in our madness! Firstly, we want to stimulate your intuition and secondly, there are more important things to worry about for the time being. We will address the issue of writing in due course.

Meanwhile, work regularly and do the Second Wave...

Second wave: Septième Leçon

CINQUANTE-SEPTIÈME (57^e) LEÇON**Deux bonnes réponses**

- 1** Un homme est assis dans un train (1), une pipe à la bouche.
- 2** Un contrôleur lui dit : – Vous ne pouvez pas fumer ici !
- 3** – Je ne fume pas, répond l'homme calmement.
- 4** – Mais vous avez une pipe à la bouche ! s'écrie le contrôleur.
- 5** – D'accord. J'ai aussi des chaussures aux pieds,
- 6** mais je ne marche pas !

- 7** Visitant la Sorbonne (2), un touriste voit une bibliothèque (3) très impressionnante.
- 8** Au-dessus de la porte est inscrit : “Bibliothèque Félix Fournier”.

PRONONCIATION**4** ... saykree... **8** ... Fayleeks Fourneeyay

•

NOTES

- (1) Be careful how you pronounce this word. The closest we can come to this “nasal” vowel sound (which we have already encountered in *le pain*, bread) is to pronounce an English word like “tram” or “pan” without voicing the final consonant. As a general rule, always double-check the pronunciation of words that are the same as in English by listening carefully to the recordings.
- (2) Established in 1257, the Sorbonne (the name comes from its founder, Robert de Sorbon) is one of the oldest and most prestigious universities in the world. Although the

Two good answers

- 1 A man is sitting in a train, a pipe in his (the) mouth.
 - 2 An inspector says [to] him: – You can't smoke here!
 - 3 – I'm not smoking, replies the man calmly.
 - 4 – But you have a pipe in your (the) mouth! cries the inspector.
 - 5 – OK. I also have shoes on my (the) feet,
 - 6 but I'm not walking!
- *****

- 7 Visiting the Sorbonne, a tourist sees an impressive library.
- 8 Above the door is engraved (inscribed): “Félix Fournier Library”.

NOTES (suite)

main buildings are still in the Latin Quarter of Paris – so called because instruction at La Sorbonne was originally given in Latin – there are several new faculties located in different parts of Paris.

- (3) *une bibliothèque* – a library. In a house, it is a bookcase – or the room that contains it. A “false friend”: *une librairie* – a book-shop; *un libraire* – a book-shop owner; *un bouquin* [bookan] is a slang word for a book.
 Along the banks of the River Seine in Paris are dozens of second-hand book sellers, each with their little stall. They are known as *les bouquinistes* [bookeenest].
Note: When telling stories, French prefers the present tense to the past. This is called *le présent historique* and gives added force to the narrative, bringing incidents right up to the present moment. (It also makes our life simpler!) This device is often used in popular fiction, but almost never in newspapers.

219 deux cent dix-neuf

- 9 – Je ne connais pas cet auteur : qu'est-ce qu'il a écrit ?
10 – Son guide sourit et lui répond : – Un gros chèque !

9 ... setohteur... 10 ... groh shek

EXERCICES

1. Visitant la Sorbonne, ils ont vu un bâtiment impressionnant. 2. Si vous voulez acheter mon livre, allez dans une librairie. 3. Il a des chaussures aux pieds et un chapeau sur la tête. 4. – Passez-moi un coup de fil demain. – D'accord. 5. L'affiche est au-dessus de la porte.



EXERCISES

1. Visiting the Sorbonne, they saw an impressive building
2. If you want to buy my book, go (in) to a book-shop.
3. He has shoes on his feet and a hat on his head. 4. – Give me a ring tomorrow. – OK. 5. The poster is above the door.

- 9 –** I don't know this author; what did he write?
10 – His guide smiles and replies (to him): – A fat
cheque!

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Vous fumer si vous
You can (may) smoke if you want.
- 2 Je auteur ; qu'est-ce qu'il ?
I don't know this author; what did he write?
- 3 Il et : – Un chèque.
He smiles and answers (him): – A cheque.
- 4 Remettez le livre dans
Put the book back in my bookcase.
- 5 Il , une pipe . . . bouche.
He was seated, a pipe in his mouth.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – pouvez – voulez 2 – ne connais pas cet – a écrit 3 – sourit
– lui répond – 4 – ma bibliothèque 5 – était assis – à la –

CINQUANTE-HUITIÈME (58^e) LEÇON**Un peu de tourisme**

- 1 Saint-Jean-aux-Bois est _un ravissant petit village qui se trouve
- 2 à cinquante kilomètres de Paris en pleine forêt (1).
- 3 Vous sortez de l'autoroute et vous prenez la N 31 (trente et un) (2) ;
- 4 ensuite, vous prenez une petite route bordée d'arbres
- 5 et vous _entrez dans le village au bout de (3) trois kilomètres.
- 6 Vous passez d'abord devant un étang et tout de suite
- 7 vous _arrivez devant la mairie et la place du marché.
- 8 Il faut _aller (N-1) d'abord au Syndicat d'Initiative (4)
- 9 pour savoir (5) ce qu'il y a à visiter.

PRONONCIATION

1 ... sahn zhon ow bwa... raveessohn... veelazh... 2 ... foray 3 ... oh-toh-root... enn trentayuhn 4 ... borday... 5 ... oh boo... 6 ... aytohn... tootsweet... sandeeka deeniseatee

NOTES

- (1) We know that *plein* means full (empty, *vide*). But when used in expressions with *en*, it means "right in the middle of", etc. *en plein désert* – in the middle of the desert; *en pleine rue* – right out in the road (notice the agreement with a feminine noun); *en plein air*: in the open air.
- (2) French roads are designated by a number and an initial letter. France has an extensive road network organised around a system of toll motorways. *une autoroute* – a motorway e.g. A 6. Next in importance, we have *la route nationale*: e.g. *la N 10*, then comes *la départementale*:

A little tourism

- 1 St-Jean-aux-Bois is a delightful (ravishing) little village which is situated (finds itself) (at) 50 km from Paris in the middle of a (full) forest.
- 2 You get off the motorway and you take the N 31;
- 3 next you take a tiny (a little) road lined [with] (of) trees
- 4 and you enter (in) the village at the end of 3 km.
- 5 You pass first in front of a pond and straight away
- 6 you arrive in front of the town hall and the market place.
- 7 You must go first to the tourist office
- 8 to find out what there is to visit.

NOTES (suite)

e.g. *la D 603*. Smaller roads include C (*communal*) and V (*vicinal*).

une carte routière – a road map. Notice the difference between *la rue* – the street and *la route* – the road.

- (3) *le bout* [boo] – the end, i.e. the tip or extremity. To talk about the end of a film or a story, we use the word *la fin* [fa]. *au bout de trois ans* – after (at the end of) three years. *Les toilettes sont au bout du couloir* – The toilets are at the end of the corridor. *Allez au bout de la rue* – Go to the end of the street.
- (4) *le Syndicat d'Initiative* is similar to a tourist office (see Lesson 111).
- (5) *savoir* (to know something); *Je sais, tu sais, il/elle sait, nous savons, vous savez, ils/elles savent*. Past participle (irreg.): *su*. *Pour savoir* – to find out.

223 deux cent vingt-trois

- 10 Ensuite, une visite à l'église s'impose (6) :
11 elle date du quatorzième siècle et elle est splendide.
12 Comme la plupart (7) des églises en France, elle est catholique.
(à suivre)

10 ... sampohz... 12 ... plyoopar...

EXERCICES

1. Vous passez devant la mairie et vous arrivez à la place du marché. 2. Il faut aller tout de suite au Syndicat d'Initiative, 3. pour savoir ce qu'il y a à visiter. 4. Une visite à l'église s'impose. 5. Il est assis en plein soleil.



EXERCISES

1. You pass in front of the town hall and you arrive at the market place. 2. You must go straight away to the tourist office, 3. to find out what there is to visit. 4. A visit to the church is called for. 5. He is sitting right in the sun.

- 10** After, a visit to the church is called for:
11 it dates from the 14th century and it is
 splendid.
12 Like (the) most (of) churches in France, it is
 Catholic.
(continued)

NOTES (suite)

- (6) *imposer* – to impose; *imposant* – imposing. The reflexive form, used to describe an object, means “is called for”, “is necessary”. *Le champagne s'impose !* – Champagne is called for!
- (7) *la plupart des gens* – most people. *La plupart des gens dans la rue* – Most of the people in the street.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Allez la rue et tournez
Go the end of the road and turn left.
- 2 . . maison est en forêt.
His/her house is situated in the middle of the forest.
- 3 Je savoir à faire ici.
I want to know what there is to do here.
- 4 églises ici sont catholiques.
Most of the churches here are Catholic.
- 5 visiter la cathédrale : est splendide.
You must visit the cathedral: it is splendid.

Fill in the blanks

1 – au bout de – à gauche 2 Sa – située – pleine – 3 – veux – ce qu'il y a – 4 La plupart des – 5 Il faut – elle –

Second wave: Neuvième Leçon

CINQUANTE-NEUVIÈME (59^e) LEÇON

Un peu de tourisme (suite)

- 1 Nous sommes toujours dans notre joli village
- 2 et nous venons de visiter (**N-2**) l'église Sainte-Marie (**1**).
- 3 Nous allons maintenant faire un petit tour déhors
- 4 pour admirer le beau jardin public avec sa pelouse,
- 5 ses rosiers et ses arbres en fleurs.
- 6 Maintenant, si ça vous dit (**2**), on peut visiter le musée
- 7 où l'on (**3**) peut voir toute l'histoire de St-Jean-aux-Bois...
- 8 Ah bon ? Vous n'êtes pas amateurs (**4**) de musées ?
- 9 Quoi alors ? Ah, ça y est (**5**) ! j'ai compris.

PRONONCIATION

3 ... de-or 5 ... rohzeeyay... 6 ... myoozay 8 ... ama-teuh...

NOTES

- (1) Used before a name, *saint* is considered as an adjective, and must therefore agree: *Saint-Jean* [sahn zhon] but *Sainte-Marie* [sant maree], abbreviated respectively to *St.* and *Ste.*
- (2) *Est-ce que cela (ça) vous dit ?* – Does that tempt you? *Mmm, une glace ! Ça me dit !* – Mmm, an ice-cream! I'd love one! *Ça ne me dit rien du tout* – That really doesn't tempt me. Remember, idioms are impossible to translate: we attempt to give you the closest equivalents.

A little tourism (continued)

- 1 We are still in our pretty village
- 2 and we have just visited the church of St Mary.
- 3 We are now going to walk around (make a little tour) outside
- 4 to admire the beautiful public garden with its lawn,
- 5 its rose bushes and its trees in bloom(s).
- 6 Now, if you feel like it, we (one) can visit the museum
- 7 where we (one) can see all the history of St. Jean-aux-Bois...
- 8 Oh really? You're not partial (a liker of) to museums?
- 9 What then? Ah, so that's it! I've understood.

NOTES (suite)

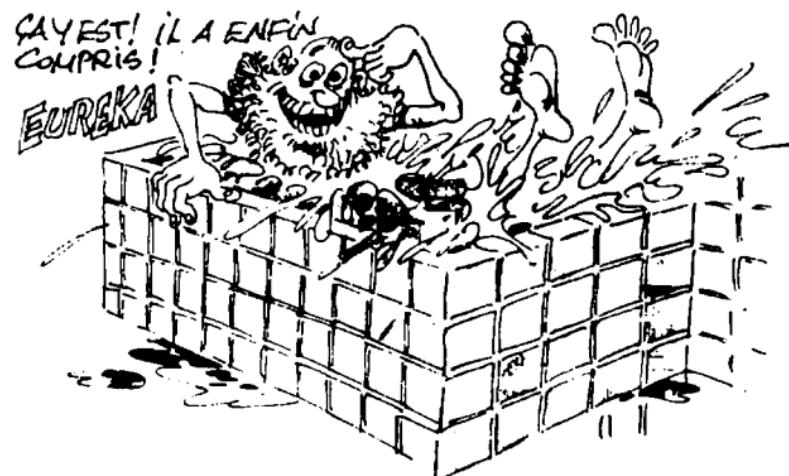
- (3) The *l* is only here for emphasis, to avoid the two vowels *ou on*. However, in spoken French, it would seem overly formal. Watch out for it in written French.
- (4) *amateur* comes from the verb *aimer* and means “someone who likes / loves”. *Rémi est un amateur d'art* – Rémi is an art lover. It can be used to translate the idea of “to be fond of” or “to have a taste for”. *Elle est amateur de chocolat* – She’s fond of chocolate. There is no feminine form. The second meaning of *amateur* is the same as in English. (Note that a “lover”, in the amatory sense, is *un amant*.)
- (5) Another idiom, an exclamation uttered when something has been understood, realised, etc. Had Archimedes been French, *Ça y est !* would have been his Eureka!

- 10 Nous continuons alors notre promenade,
contournant le poste de police (6),
11 et nous nous dirigeons vers la place du
marché ;
12 et voici le vrai but de notre voyage :
l'Auberge des Bois.

11 ... direezhon vair... 12 ... byoot...

EXERCICES

1. Ça y est ! Il a enfin compris ! 2. Vous contournez le jardin public. 3. Nous allons faire un petit tour dehors, d'accord ? 4. Nous pouvons visiter le musée, est-ce que ça vous dit ? 5. Nous sommes toujours à la leçon cinquante-neuf.



EXERCISES

1. That's it! He has understood at last! 2. You walk around the public garden. 3. We are going for a walk outside, OK? 4. We can visit the museum, do you feel like it? 5. We're still at lesson 59.

- 10 We continue, therefore, our walk, going around the police-station,
 11 and we go (direct ourselves) towards the market place;
 12 and here is the real goal of our journey:
 l'Auberge des Bois.

NOTES (suite)

- (6) The French police system is based on a national force (*la police nationale*) divided into various divisions. A separate division, *les CRS*, is deployed in riot situations. There is also a para-military force, *les gendarmes* (lit. people with arms). A division of the army, they are responsible for law and order and road safety. Depending on its size, a community will have *un poste de police* (police station), or *un commissariat* (main police station). *les gendarmes* are based in *une gendarmerie*.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Sortir maintenant ? Ça du tout.
Go out now? That really doesn't tempt me.
- 2 Nous la belle pelouse et le rosier.
We admired the beautiful lawn and the rose bush.
- 3 ! J'ai la réponse !
That's it! I've found the answer!
- 4 Je vous dire que ça ne m'intéresse pas.
I've just told you that it doesn't interest me.
- 5 visiter le jardin si
We can visit the garden if that interests you.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – ne me dit rien – 2 – avons admiré – 3 Ça y est – trouvé –
 4 – viens de – 5 On peut – ça vous dit.

Second wave: Dixième Leçon

SOIXANTIÈME (60^e) LEÇON**Prendre le train**

- 1 Catherine Farina doit assister à (1) un colloque à Strasbourg et pense prendre le train.
- 2 Elle appelle le service de renseignements de la SNCF. (2)
- 3 – Bonjour, pouvez-vous m'indiquer (3) les horaires des trains pour Strasbourg s'il vous plaît ?
- 4 – Bien sûr, madame. Quand souhaitez-vous partir ?
- 5 – Je dois être là-bas le vendredi 21 vers quatorze heures
- 6 et je veux rentrer assez tôt le dimanche soir.
- 7 – Alors vous n'avez que (4) deux trains. Il y a un train direct qui quitte Paris à neuf heures et qui arrive à Strasbourg à treize heures,

PRONONCIATION

1 ... kolok... strazboor... 2 ... ronsaynemohn... ESS EN SAY EFF
 4 ... soo-etay-voo...

NOTES

- (1) Remember, *assister à* (with the preposition) means “to attend” (an event): *Quarante mille personnes ont assisté à la finale de la Coupe* – 40,000 people attended the cup final. The verb is sometimes used (without the preposition) to mean “to assist someone”, although we would generally use *aider* (to help). In technical French, *assisté* is used in compound words to mean “aided”, e.g. *conception assistée par ordinateur* (CAO) computer-aided design.

Taking (to take) the train

- 1 Catherine Farina has to go to a conference in Strasbourg and thinks about taking (to take) the train.
- 2 She calls the SNCF information service.
- 3 – Good morning. Can you tell me the times of trains to Strasbourg, please?
- 4 – Of course, madam. When do you want to leave?
- 5 – I have to be there on Friday 21 around 2 pm
- 6 and I want to return fairly (quite) early [on] Sunday evening.
- 7 – In that case (well), you have only two trains. There's a direct train that leaves Paris at 9 am and that arrives at Strasbourg at 1 pm,

NOTES (suite)

- (2) Created on the eve of the second world war, *la Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Français (la SNCF)* is the state-run railway board.
- (3) The verb *indiquer* is used when asking for directions, information, etc. in a formal register. For example, *Pouvez-vous m'indiquer les toilettes, s'il vous plaît ?* – Could you tell me where the toilets are, please? is more formal than *Où sont les toilettes ?*
- (4) We know how to use *seulement* to mean “only”: *Il y a seulement deux trains*. Here's another way, with *ne... que*: *Il n'y a que deux trains*. **There is no difference in meaning between the two forms.** *J'ai seulement une semaine de vacances OR Je n'ai que deux semaines de vacances.*

231 deux cent trente et un

- 8 ou bien un autre à dix heures, mais avec un changement. Il faut attendre [N-3] une demi-heure.
- 9 – Combien coûte le voyage ?
- 10 – Vous voulez un aller simple ou un aller-retour (5) ? Première ou deuxième classe ?
– Deuxième classe. Aller-retour.
- 11 – Avez-vous une réduction – famille nombreuse, moins de vingt-cinq ans, par exemple ?
– Non.
- 12 – Préférez-vous fumeur ou non-fumeur ?
– Toutes ces questions !
- 13 – Si vous préférez, vous pouvez faire la réservation par ordinateur et payer par carte de crédit.
- 14 – C'est très efficace.
- 15 – Oui, la SNCF s'est beaucoup modernisée (6) depuis dix ans.

8 ... foht-atendreu... 13 ... kaht de craydee

NOTES (suite)

- (5) *un billet aller simple* – a single ticket; *un billet aller et retour* (or *aller-retour*) – a return ticket. In everyday conversation, we generally drop the *billet* (as in English: *un aller simple* – a single). *deuxième* and *second* (pron. segohnd) have exactly the same meaning. However, *second* is used when there are no more than two: *Marguerite était la seconde femme d'Édouard I* – Marguerite was the second wife of Edward I (i.e. he had only two wives) whereas *deuxième* means the second of a longer series: *Marguerite était la deuxième femme de Jean*; *ensuite il a épousé Hélène*. – Marguerite was Jean's second wife; afterwards, he married Helen. In practice, *deuxième* is the more common.

- 8 or another at 10 pm, but with a change. You have to wait a half hour.
- 9 – How much is the trip?
- 10 – Do you want a single or a return? First or second class?
- Second class return.
- 11 – Are you entitled to [do you have] a reduction – large family, or under-25, for example?
- No.
- 12 – Do you prefer smoking or non-smoking?
- All these questions!
- 13 – If you like, you can make the reservation by computer and pay by credit card.
- 14 – That's very efficient.
- 15 – Yes, the SNCF has modernised (itself) a lot in the past [since] 10 years.



NOTES (suite)

- (6) We have already seen how most verbs form their past tense with *avoir* + past participle. But for reflexive verbs (those with *se* before the infinitive), we use *être* preceded by the relative pronoun. *Je me suis levé à midi* – I got up at noon. *Il s'est blessé* – He injured/hurt himself. *Vous vous êtes rasé ce matin ?* – Did you shave this morning? You'll be happy to know that there are no exceptions! Note, too, that the participle must agree with the subject of the verb – here *la SNCF*. So, *La société s'est modernisée*. For the time being, don't worry about this problem of agreement. Just familiarise yourself with the basic rule.

233 deux cent trente-trois

EXERCICES

1. Pouvez-vous m'indiquer les horaires des vols pour Hanovre ? 2. Dépêchez-vous, nous n'avons que dix minutes avant le départ du train. 3. Elle m'attend à la gare. 4. Voulez-vous un aller simple ou un aller-retour ? – Un aller-retour, s'il vous plaît. 5. Nous voulons rentrer assez tôt.

EXERCISES

1 Can you tell me the times of flights to Hanover? 2. Hurry up, we've got only 10 minutes before the train leaves. 3. She's waiting for me at the station. 4. Do you want a single or a return? – A return, please. 5. We want to come back fairly early.

SOIXANTE ET UNIÈME (61^e) LEÇON

Location de voiture

- 1 – Mais après tout, c'est peut-être plus pratique d'y (1) aller en voiture, se dit Catherine.
- 2 Elle téléphone aux Renseignements (2) et obtient plusieurs numéros de téléphone d'agences de location.

PRONONCIATION

2 ... obtyen... azhohns...

NOTES

- (1) The *y* replaces the indirect object, here: Strasbourg. Notice that we don't generally translate it: *Tu ne vas plus à Joigny ? – Si, j'y vais en fin de semaine.*
– You're not going to Joigny any more? – Yes, I'm going (there) at the end of the week.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 trois semaines cette année.
I've only got three weeks holiday this year.
- 2 Il à quatre heures et dans le noir.
He got up at 4 o'clock and shaved in the dark.
- 3 Elle trois heures plus tard.
She got up three hours later.
- 4 Je un colloque . Strasbourg.
I've got to go attend a conference in Strasbourg.
- 5 heure.
You have to wait for an hour.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Je n'ai que – de vacances 2 s'est levé – s'est rasé 3 s'est levée
 4 dois assister à – à 5 Il faut attendre une –

Second wave: Onzième Leçon

61st LESSON**Car rental**

- 1 – But after all, perhaps it's more practical to go (there) by car, Catherine says to herself.
 2 She calls directory enquiries (Information) and gets several phone numbers for (of) car rental agencies.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) One complication in English is our difference between countable and uncountable nouns (for example, we can say "the news" but not "a new"). This does not exist in French: *un renseignement* – a piece of information; *les renseignements* – information. In this context, *les Renseignements* = directory enquiries. If you want to find a telephone number, but don't want to speak to anyone, you can look it up in a directory – *un annuaire (téléphonique)* – or the public videotext service, Minitel. As in many countries, business numbers are listed in the Yellow Pages – *les Pages Jaunes*.

235 deux cent trente-cinq

- 3 – Merci d'avoir appelé Hervis Location.
Laurent à votre service. (3)
- 4 – Bonjour, je désire louer une voiture pour
me rendre à Strasbourg.
- 5 – Bien sûr, Madame. Quelle catégorie de
voiture désirez-vous ?
- 6 – Euh, je ne sais pas. Pouvez-vous me donner
quelques explications, s'il vous plaît ?
- 7 – Eh bien, ça va de la catégorie A, qui
correspond aux petites voitures, jusqu'à la
catégorie E, les voitures haut de gamme (4).
- 8 – Une petite me convient (5) parfaitement.
Quelles sont vos conditions ? (6)
- 9 – Vous partez combien de temps ?
- 10 – Du vendredi au dimanche.

3 ... dayzecr... 5 ... dayzeeray... 7 ... oh de gamm... 8 ... kohnvyen...

NOTES (suite)

- (3) Businesses generally answer the telephone by giving the name of the company followed by *Bonjour*, spoken with a rising intonation (listen to Exercise n°1). Increasingly, however, service companies are adopting the Anglo-American habit of thanking the caller and asking how they can be of service.
- (4) *une gamme* – a range (of products); *haut de gamme* [oh-de-gam] – top of the range; *bas de gamme* [bah-de-gam] – bottom of the range. (Both expressions can be used idiomatically to mean, respectively, “top class” and “cheap”.)

- 3 – Thank you for calling Hervis Location.
Laurent at your service.
 - 4 – Good morning. I want to rent a car to go
(take myself) to Strasbourg.
 - 5 – Of course, madam. What category of car do
you want?
 - 6 – Um, I don't know. Could you give me some
explanations, please?
 - 7 – Well, it goes from category A, which
corresponds to small cars, to Category E, top-
of-the-range cars.
 - 8 – A small car suits me perfectly. What are your
rates (conditions)?
 - 9 – How long are you going for?
 - 10 – From Friday to Sunday.
- .

NOTES (suite)

- (5) *convenir* is a very useful verb for social situations. It basically means “to suit”. *Est-ce que mardi vous convient ou préférez-vous jeudi ?* – Does Tuesday suit you, or do you prefer Wednesday? To which you could reply: *Mardi me convient parfaitement* or *Mardi ne me convient pas du tout*. (Note that *convenir* is the source of our word “convenience”.)
However, when you want to say that, for instance, an item of clothing or a colour suits someone, you would use the verb *aller*: *Le bleu vous va bien* – Blue suits you. *Ce chapeau ne vous va pas du tout* – That hat doesn't suit you at all.
- (6) In a commercial context, *les conditions* means the terms of a purchase (think of our expression “terms and conditions”). *J'ai pu avoir d'excellentes conditions* – I was able to get excellent terms. You would ask the question *Quelles sont les conditions ?* when you are enquiring about hotel rooms, car rentals – in fact, anything that may involve certain conditions!

- 11 – Si ça vous intéresse, venez à l'agence avec votre permis de conduire et une carte de crédit. Simple, n'est-ce pas (7) ?
- 12 – Laissez-moi réfléchir et je vous rappellerai jeudi ou vendredi.
- 13 – Bien sûr, Madame, mais n'oubliez pas que nous avons beaucoup de demande en fin de semaine.

12 ... rap-el-eray...

EXERCICES

1. – Société Française de Gaz, bonjour.– Bonjour Monsieur Suzzoni, s'il vous plaît. 2. – J'espère que cette chambre vous conviendra ? – Elle me convient parfaitement. 3. Ces lunettes ne te vont pas du tout. Mais pas du tout ! 4. Prenez le forfait, ça revient beaucoup moins cher. 5. Nous avons toujours beaucoup de monde en fin de semaine.



EXERCISES

1. – Société Française de Gaz, good morning. – Good morning. Mr Suzzoni, please. 2. – I hope that this room will suit you? – It suits me perfectly. 3. Those eye-glasses don't suit you at all. And I mean not at all! 4. Take the all-in price, it works out much cheaper. 5. We are always busy (have a lot of people) at the end of the week.

- 11 – If you're interested, come to the agency with your driver's licence and a credit card.
Simple, isn't it?
- 12 – Let me think about it (reflect) and I'll call you back Thursday or Friday.
- 13 – Of course, madam. But don't forget that we get a lot of demand at the end of the week.

NOTES (suite)

- (7) This expression, pronounced [ness-pah], corresponds to our "tag" questions like "isn't it?", "don't they?", etc. It is **invariable**: *Il fait chaud, n'est-ce pas ?* – It's hot, isn't it?; *Vous venez, n'est-ce pas ?* – You're coming, aren't you?; *Tu l'as vue, n'est-ce pas?* – You saw her, didn't you? Note, however, that *n'est-ce pas* is used much less frequently than our tag questions. Moreover, in certain situations, it may be considered as somewhat "precious".

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Vous , ?
You saw her, didn't you?
- 2 Tu ?
How long are you going for?
- 3 Si bureau.
If you interested, come to the office.
- 4 Je
I'll call you back towards the end of the week.
- 5 J'ai besoin vos
. ?
I need some information: what are your terms?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – l'avez vue, n'est-ce pas 2 – pars combien de temps 3 – ça t'intéresse, viens au – 4 – vous rappellerai en fin de semaine 5 – d'un renseignement – quelles sont – conditions

Second wave: Douzième Leçon

SOIXANTE-DEUXIÈME (62^e) LEÇON**Ne soyons (1) pas trop sérieux**

- 1 Un homme baratine (2) une jolie serveuse dans un restaurant :
- 2 – N'y a-t-il pas trois petits mots que vous aimerez entendre ?
- 3 – En effet, répond la fille : “Gardez la monnaie”.
- *****
- 4 Un Breton fête la naissance de l'enfant de sa sœur.
- 5 – Patron, servez une tournée générale : c'est moi qui paie.
- 6 Ma sœur vient d'accoucher !
- 7 Le patron du bistrot (3) lui demande :
- C'est un garçon ou une fille ?
- 8 Le Breton se tait (4) brusquement.
- J'ai oublié de demander ;
- 9 je ne sais pas si je suis oncle ou tante (5).

PRONONCIATION

1 ... barateen... 2 ... neeyateelpa... emerceeyay... 4 ... fet ... nessonss...
 5 ... dakooshay 7 ... beestroh... 8 ... se tay brooskemohn...

NOTES

- (1) This is the subjunctive form of *être*. It is used where English would say “Let us...” (which, in fact, is also the subjunctive). *Soyez heureux* – Be happy.
 More about the subjunctive later.
- (2) *baratiner* is a popular expression which means to chat up, to turn on the charm. You can say: *Baratin* ! to dismiss an unctuous phrase, in much the same way as we say “Rubbish!” or “Baloney!” in English.
- (3) A slang word for *café*. The origin comes from Cossack officers encamped in Paris in 1814. Finding Parisian waiters too slow, they would yell in Russian “Bistro,

Let's not be too serious

- 1 A man [is] chatting up a pretty waitress in a restaurant:
- 2 – Are there not three little words that you would like to hear?
- 3 – In fact [there are] replies the girl: “Keep the change.”

- 4 A Breton [is] celebrating the birth of his sister’s child.
- 5 – Landlord, drinks all round (a general round): It’s on me (it is me who pays).
- 6 My sister has just given birth!
- 7 The landlord of the café asks him:
 - Is it a boy or a girl?
- 8 The Breton suddenly shuts up:
 - I forgot to ask [it];
- 9 I don’t know if I am [an] uncle or [an] aunt.

NOTES (suite)

bistro!”, or “Quickly, quickly!”. And the word has stuck. *un bistrot* is also a family-style restaurant serving simple, hearty cuisine. In the 1980s, some owners of high-class restaurants serving elaborate *grande cuisine* opened their own *bistros*, going back to their roots in classic French cuisine. The trend reflects a deep attachment to a simpler, more rural way of life.

- (4) *se taire* – to shut up; *Je me tais, tu te tais, il/elle se tait, nous nous taisons, vous vous taisez, ils/elles se taisent*. Past participle: *tu. Taisez-vous !* – Shut up!
- (5) *les parents* means parents **and** relatives. Other relatives are: *un cousin* [koozan] (fem. *une cousine*); *un grand-père*, a grandfather; *une grand-mère* – a grandmother; *les grands-parents* – grandparents; (notice that *grand* agrees with *parents* but not with *mère*); *un beau-père* – a father-in-law; *une belle-mère* – a mother-in-law: *les beaux-parents*.

241 deux cent quarante et un

- 10 Pendant un entretien (6), un journaliste ose demander à une actrice pulpeuse :
11 – Qu'est-ce que vous portez (7) la nuit ?
12 Réponse : – Du Chanel numéro cinq !

NOTES (suite)

- (6) “franglais” (see Lesson 55, note 1) prefers: *une interview* and the (hideous) verb *interviewer* [antcerviouvay]. Notice that we can say *un journaliste* or *une journaliste*, the noun remaining unchanged.

EXERCICES

1. L'homme a commencé à baratiner la jolie serveuse 2. qui lui a répondu “Taisez-vous !”. 3. – Vous avez des frères ou des sœurs ? – En effet. J'ai un frère et une sœur. 4. Patron, ce n'est pas moi qui paie ! 5. Qu'est-ce que vous portez quand vous allez à l'Opéra ?



EXERCISES

1. The man began to chat up the pretty waitress 2. who answered (to him): – Shut up! 3. – Have you (any) brothers or sisters? – Indeed. I have one brother and one sister. 4. Landlord, I'm not paying! 5. What do you put on you when you go to the Opera?

- 10** During an interview a journalist dares ask a voluptuous actress:
11 – What do you put on at night?
12 Reply: – Chanel number 5!

NOTES (suite)

- (7) *porter* (to carry), also means to wear. *Il porte un costume pour aller au bureau* – He wears a suit to go to the office.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 La et le sont les
The grandmother and the grandfather are the grandparents.
- 2 Ma 'avoir un enfant !
My cousin has just had a child!
- 3 N'...-.. pas quelque chose ... vous voulez entendre ?
Isn't there something you want to hear?
- 4 Vous êtes Breton .'-... pas ? – En
You are Breton, aren't you? – I am indeed.
- 5 Jacques ! sérieux s'il vous plaît !
Jacques! Be serious, please!

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – grand-mère – grand-père – grand-parents 2 – cousine vient
d' – 3 – y a-t-il – que – 4 – n'est-ce – – effet 5 – Soyez –.

Second wave: Treizième Leçon

SOIXANTE-TROISIÈME (63^e) LEÇON

RÉVISION ET NOTES

1 *falloir* (to be necessary, to have to) is what we call an “impersonal verb” and it takes a little while to master. First, in the present, it is only found in the third person singular form *il* (**never elle**) *faut*.

Pour faire une omelette, il faut trois œufs [euh]. – To make an omelet, you need (one needs) three eggs.

Il faut beaucoup de patience pour apprendre le chinois – You need a lot of patience (or: a lot of patience is necessary) to learn Chinese. The problem here is that English dislikes impersonal forms like “one” and usually either attributes an imaginary “you” or constructs a passive form, making it difficult to convey the “impersonal”, empirical feeling of *il faut*.

Je ne veux pas manger ça ! – Il faut manger ! – I don’t want to eat that! – You must eat! (i.e. it is necessary that you do so).

Est-ce qu’il faut un visa pour visiter la Chine ? – Do you need (is it necessary) a visa to visit China?

Enough for now. We will look at more complex forms later.

2 The immediate past form “have just done...” is expressed in French by the idiomatic construction *venir de ... + infinitive*:

Il vient de partir – He has just left.

Nous venons de manger – We have just eaten.

With reflexive verbs, the idiom comes **before** the reflexive pronoun:

Elle vient de se lever – She has just got up.

Je viens de me laver les mains – I have just washed my hands.

3 Ah, ces maudites prépositions ! (Ah, those damned prepositions!)

Here's a mnemonic to help you remember some of the most commonly used verbs that don't take a "post-position": CAPERED – this stands for:

<i>Chercher</i> (to look for)	<i>Attendre</i> (to wait for)
<i>Payer</i> (to pay for)	<i>Écouter</i> (to listen to)
<i>Regarder</i> (to look at)	<i>Espérer</i> (to hope for)
<i>Demander</i> (to ask for)	

See? No preposition after these verbs (with, of course, the odd exception, which we'll see later).

Notes personnelles :

SOIXANTE-QUATRIÈME (64^e) LEÇON**Bonne route !***(À l'agence de location)*

- 1 – Bonjour, madame. Puis-je vous aider ?
– Je vous ai téléphoné il y a deux jours à propos (1) d'une location pour ce week-end.
- 2 – Je me souviens. Vous vous rendez en province (2), n'est-ce pas ?
- 3 – Absolument. Il me faut une petite voiture, avec votre forfait week-end.
- 4 – Bien sûr, madame. Mais d'abord quelques petites formalités et vous êtes en route.
- 5 – Il me faut votre permis de conduire et une carte de crédit.
- 6 – Votre nom et adresse ?
– Catherine Farina, ça s'écrit F-A-R-I-N-A (3) ; 31, rue Damrémont, 75018 Paris.
- 7 – Avez-vous un contact ou un numéro de téléphone à Strasbourg ?

PRONONCIATION

1 ... pweezh... apropos... 2 ... provants ness-pa 3 ... forfay... 5 ... permee... 6 ... EFF A AIR EE EN A

NOTES

- (1) *à propos de* – about. The expression is synonymous with *au sujet de* (see Lesson 15, line 6). *Je vous appelle à propos de votre annonce*. Basically, *le propos* is the subject of an enquiry, conversation, etc. *Il veut vous voir*. – *À quel propos* ? – He wants to see you. – What about? (Note that we have the same expression in formal English – *apropos of*, etc.).

Have a good trip (good road)

At the rental agency

- 1 – Good morning, madam. Can I help you?
– I called you two days ago about a rental for this weekend.
- 2 – I remember. You're going to the provinces, aren't you?
- 3 – That's right. (absolutely). I need a small car, with your all-in weekend rate.
- 4 – Of course, madam. But first a few formalities, and then you're on [your] way.
- 5 – I need your driver's licence and a credit card.
- 6 – Your name and address?
– Catherine Farina, that's spelt F-A-R-I-N-A, 31, rue Damrémont, 75018 Paris.
- 7 – Do you have a contact or a phone number at Strasbourg?

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *la province* – the provinces. Since France has a legacy of centralisation, *la province* refers to anything that is not Paris (and can sometimes be used condescendingly...). Notoriously, traffic reports on the radio will tell you that *L'autoroute est bouchée dans le sens Paris-province.* – The motorway is jammed heading out of Paris (i.e. towards the rest of France!). Note the preposition *en*: *Ils habitent en province. Je vais en province.* Be careful not to confuse *la province* [provans] with *la Provence* [provons], that stunningly beautiful and atmospheric region in the south of France.
- (3) Don't forget to practise spelling words out loud. Choose five words on this page and say each letter aloud. Repeat the exercise several times, getting a little faster each time.

247 deux cent quarante-sept

- 8 – Non. Enfin, si (4). Je descends (5) à l'hôtel de Colmar.
- 9 – Très bien. Voulez-vous une assurance complémentaire ?
- Non merci.
- 10 – Alors mettez vos initials dans les cases A et B et signez en bas, s'il vous plaît.
- 11 Voici donc votre contrat et les clés de la voiture. C'est la Peugeot (6) verte en face.
- 12 Avez-vous besoin d'une carte (7) routière ?
- Non merci, je connais (8) bien la région.
- 13 – Alors, je vous souhaite bonne route (9).

10 ... kaz... 11 ... klay... 12 ... ray-zhohn...

NOTES (suite)

- (4) You use *si* when you want to contradict something you have just said. It means “No; yes”! *Connaissez-vous Strasbourg ? – Non. Si, j'y suis allé une fois.* Do you know Strasbourg? – No. I mean, yes. I've been there once. The *enfin* simply adds a little emphasis.
- (5) An idiomatic use of *descendre* (lit. to go down), used for hotels: *Il descend toujours au George V quand il visite Paris* – He always stays at the George V hotel when he visits Paris.
- (6) Remember that a car is feminine (*une voiture*), so even if you use the name of the marque, you must still make the adjective agree: *une Renault grise* – A grey Renault.
- (7) Since *une carte* has several meanings (a card, a menu, a map), we often stipulate what kind of *carte* we are referring to: *une carte routière* – a road map; *une carte de visite* – a business card; *une carte de crédit* – a credit card, *une carte postale* – a postcard.

- 8 – No. Well, actually yes. I'm staying at the Hôtel de Colmar.
- 9 – Fine. Do you want additional insurance?
- No thanks.
- 10 – Then initial boxes A and B and sign at the bottom, please.
- 11 Here's your [rental] agreement and the car keys. It's the green Peugeot opposite.
- 12 Do you need a road map?
- No thanks, I know the region well.
- 13 – Then, have a good trip (I wish you a good road).

NOTES (suite)

- (8) *connaître* – to know (a person, a place, a date, etc.); *Je connais, tu connais, il/elle connaît, nous connaissons, vous connaissez, ils connaissent*. Past participle: *connu*. Remember that French makes a distinction that is missing in English. We use the verb *savoir* to refer to the fact of knowing something (i.e. to have knowledge). *Je sais où il habite* – I know where he lives (i.e. I have that knowledge). BUT *Je connais son adresse* – I know his (her) address. Although this distinction can sometimes be hard to establish, here are two rules of thumb: a) *savoir* never means to know a person; b) it can be followed by *où, comment* or *pourquoi*..
- (9) The French are always wishing each other a “good” something or other! You know the ritual *Bon appétit* before a meal, but you will also come across *Bon weekend, Bon dimanche, Bonnes vacances, Bon voyage, Bon retour* (have a safe journey back), *Bon courage* (a useful one, this: Hang on in there!). Sometimes, this well-wishing can border on the ridiculous: in a certain category of restaurant you may get not only *Bon appétit* with the starter, but also *Bonne continuation* with the main course and *Bonne fin de repas* with the dessert. Not to mention *Bonne fin de soirée* when you leave...

249 deux cent quarante-neuf

EXERCICES

1. Est-ce vrai que Gisèle habite en province ? – Non, idiot ! Elle habite en Provence.
2. – Il me faut absolument parler au directeur. – À propos de quoi ?
3. – Connaissez-vous la région ? – Non. Enfin, si, un petit peu.
4. Il me faut votre permis de conduire et une carte de crédit, s'il vous plaît.
5. Savez-vous où je peux trouver une carte routière ?



Notes personnelles :

EXERCISE

1. Is it true that Gisèle lives in the provinces? – No, you idiot! She lives in Provence. 2. – I really need to talk to the manager. – What about? 3. – Do you know the region? – No. Well actually yes, a little bit. 4. I need your driver's licence and a credit card, please. 5. Do you know where I can find a road map?

Fill in the blanks

(choose between *connaître* and *savoir*, putting the verb in the correct form)

- 1 - . . . où il habite ?
Do you know where he lives?
- 2 - . . son adresse ?
Do you know his/her address? (Use the familiar form)
- 3 Je elle est triste.
I know why she's unhappy.
- 4 Ils / très bien la route.
They know the way very well.
- 5 Je y aller.
I know how to get there.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Savez-vous – 2 Connais-tu – 3 – sais pourquoi – 4 – Elles connaissent – 5 – sais comment –

SOIXANTE-CINQUIÈME (65^e) LEÇON**La Tour Eiffel**

- 1 Gustave Eiffel est né (**N-1**) en 1832 (mil huit cent trente-deux) (**N-2**) à Dijon.
- 2 Il est devenu ingénieur très jeune.
- 3 Il a toujours voulu construire quelque chose d'extraordinaire (**1**) ; donc il est venu à Paris en 1886 (mil huit cent quatre-vingt-six)
- 5 pour la Grande Exposition, où son projet pour une tour a gagné le premier prix (**2**).
- 6 La construction a commencé en 1887 (mil huit cent quatre-vingt-sept) et a duré deux ans.
- 7 La tour est construite en fer et mesure trois cent vingt mètres de haut (**3**).
- 8 Il y a trois étages et une antenne de télévision tout en haut.
- 9 Heureusement, depuis 1965 (mil neuf cent soixante-cinq) l'ascenseur hydraulique a été remplacé par un ascenseur électrique.
- 10 En 1923 (mil neuf cent vingt-trois), un journaliste est descendu du troisième étage en bicyclette !

PRONONCIATION

1 Goostav effel... nay... meel weesohn trohnt deu 2 ... anzhayneyur ... 3 ... konstrweer... 5 ... pree... 7 ... fair ... 9 ... ee-drol-eck...
10 ... beeseeklet...

NOTES

- (1) Notice that we use the partitive article *de* in such expressions as *quelque chose de grand* – something big; *quelque chose d'intéressant* – something interesting;

The Eiffel Tower

- 1 Gustave Eiffel was born in Dijon in 1832.
- 2 He became [an] engineer [when he was] very young.
- 3 He always wanted to construct something (of) extraordinary;
- 4 so he came to Paris in 1886
- 5 for the Great Exhibition, where his plan for a tower won the first prize.
- 6 The construction began in 1887 and lasted two years.
- 7 The tower is constructed of (in) iron and measures 320 m. in height.
- 8 There are three floors and a television aerial right at the top.
- 9 Fortunately, since 1965 the hydraulic lift has been replaced with an electric lift.
- 10 In 1923, a journalist went down from the third floor by bicycle!

NOTES (suite)

Qu'est-ce que vous voulez boire ? – Quelque chose de chaud. – What do you want to drink? – Something hot.

- (2) *un prix* [pree] (pl. *des prix*) means either a price or a prize; *gagner un prix* – to win a prize; *payer le prix* – to pay the price; *gagner* also means to earn money. *Combien est-ce qu'il gagne ?* – How much does he earn?
- (3) *six mètres de haut* – six meters high. Once again the (untranslated) partitive article. *deux mètres de large* – two meters wide; *vingt centimètres de long* – twenty centimetres long; *la hauteur* [ohteur] – the height; *la longueur* – the length; *la largeur* – the width; *la profondeur* – the depth.

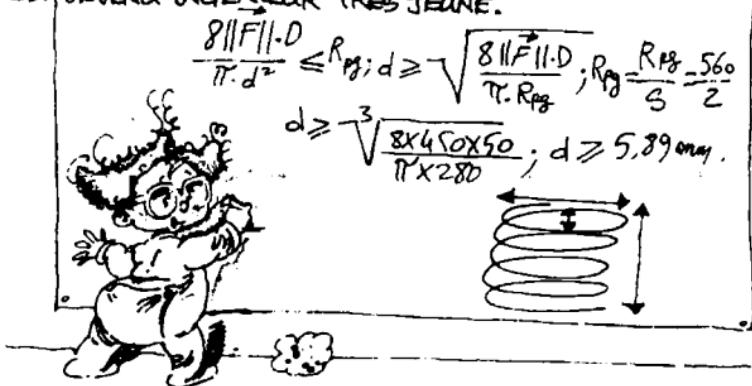
253 deux cent cinquante-trois

- 11 La construction de la tour a coûté six millions et demi de francs.
- 12 Elle appartient maintenant à la ville de Paris (4)
- 13 et attire chaque année plus de trois millions de visiteurs.
- 14 Gustave Eiffel est mort en 1923 (mil neuf cent vingt-trois).

EXERCICES

1. Si on va au cinéma, je veux voir quelque chose de drôle.
2. Sa tour a gagné le premier prix à l'exposition. 3. La boîte fait un mètre de haut et soixante-dix centimètres de large. 4. Il a toujours voulu être ingénieur. 5. Il y a une antenne de télévision tout en haut.

IL EST DEVENU INGÉNIEUR TRÈS JEUNE.



EXERCISES

1. If we go to the cinema, I want to see something funny.
2. His tower won first prize in the exhibition. 3. The box is (makes) 1 metre high and 70 cm wide. 4. He has always wanted to be an engineer. 5. There is a television aerial right at the top.

- 11 The tower cost six and a half million francs to construct.
- 12 It now belongs to the city of Paris
- 13 and draws more than three million visitors a (each) year.
- 13 Gustave Eiffel died in 1923.

NOTES (suite)

- (4) We already know that *une ville* means both town and city. In the Middle Ages, the word *une cité* existed to describe what we today call a city. It still exists today but is used either to designate the old, historical part of some towns (and cities!) – *Provins et sa cité médiévale* – Provins and its medieval Old Town – or in compound nouns like “*une cité-dortoir*” (dormitory town) or “*une cité-jardin*” (garden city). We’ll see a couple of special uses later on.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Il professeur. Il vingt ans.
He became a teacher at the age of 20.
- 2 Elle un bon salaire.
She earns a good salary.
- 3 Son père il y a deux ans.
His father died two years ago.
- 4 Ce livre ma belle-mère.
This book belongs to my mother-in-law.
- 5 Le film deux heures.
The film lasted two hours.

Fill in the blanks

1 – est devenu – à – âge de – 2 – gagne – 3 – est mort – 4 – appartient à – 5 – a duré –

Second wave : Seizième Leçon

SOIXANTE-SIXIÈME (66^e) LEÇON

La promenade du dimanche

- 1 La famille Launay a bien déjeuné ce dimanche
- 2 et les enfants viennent de mettre les assiettes dans le lave-vaisselle
- 3 pendant que (1) les parents font une petite sieste ;
- 4 maintenant, ils vont se promener (2) dans les bois.
- 5 Ils s'apprêtent (3) à partir quand, tout à coup...
- 6 Valérie : – Oh, ça y est. Il pleut ... !
- 7 Pierre : – Ça ne fait rien. Je vais chercher nos imperméables et nos bottes.
- 8 – Bon. À qui est (4) ce manteau ?
Jean : – C'est le mien (N-3).
- 9 Pierre : – Voilà le tien, Valérie. Et tes bottes. À qui sont celles-là ?

PRONONCIATION

2 ... vessel... 4 ... bwa 7 ... ampairmayabl... 8 ... myehn... 9 ... tyehn...

NOTES

- (1) *pendant trois ans* – for three years; *pendant la guerre* – during the war; *pendant que* – while. *Pendant que je lis* – While I am reading. (Don't confuse *pendant* with *cependant*, which means "however".)
- (2) *marcher* – to walk; *se promener* – to go for a walk (for pleasure); *il s'est promené* – he went for a walk; *une marche* – a walk (as opposed to a drive, etc.)

The Sunday walk

- 1 The Launay family has eaten well this Sunday
- 2 and the children have just put the plates in the dishwasher
- 3 while the parents [are] taking (doing) a little nap;
- 4 now, they are going for a walk in the woods.
- 5 They [are] getting ready to leave when, suddenly...
- 6 Valérie: – Oh, that's it. It [is] raining!
- 7 Pierre: – That doesn't matter. I will (am going) fetch our raincoats and our boots.
- 8 – Good; whose is this coat?
Jean: – It's mine.
- 9 Pierre: – Here is yours, Valérie. And your boots. Whose are those (there)?

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *Vous êtes prêt ?* – Are you ready?; *s'apprêter à* – to get ready.
- (4) *À qui est ce manteau ?* – Whose is this coat? *À qui appartient ce chapeau ?* – Whose hat is this? *À qui sont ces lunettes ?* – Whose glasses are these? One easy way to remember the *À qui... ?* construction is to think of the formal English interrogative: To whom does this... belong? *À moi.* – To me (mine); *à lui, à elle* – to him, to her.

- 10** Valérie : – Ce sont les miennes, je crois.
Pierre : – D'accord ; et voilà les tiennes,
Jean.
- 11** Tout le monde est prêt ? Bon. On _y va (5).

10 ... myenn... tyenn... **11** ... pray...

EXERCICES

1. Il s'est promené dans les bois dimanche. 2. Pendant que les parents font une sieste, 3. les enfants remplissent le lave-vaisselle. 4. – Je n'ai pas d'argent ! – Ça ne fait rien. C'est moi qui paie. 5. – À qui sont ces bottes ? – À Jean. 6. Prêt ? Bon. On y va !



EXERCISES

1. He went for a walk in the woods [on] Sunday. 2. While the parents are having a nap, 3. the children fill the dishwasher. 4. – I haven't got any money! – It doesn't matter. I'm paying. 5. – Whose are these boots? – John's. 6. Ready? Good. Let's go!

- 10 Valérie: – They are mine, I think.
 Pierre: – OK; and here are yours, Jean.
 11 Everybody is ready? Good. Let's go.

NOTES (suite)

- (5) We have seen that *Allons...* means “Let's go...” if it is followed by another verb. *Allons voir s'il est là* – Let's go and see if he is there. But if we want to say: Let's go! Let's be off!, we usually say *On y va !*

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Je vais les imperméables ; il
I will fetch the raincoats; it is raining.
- 2 Les enfants terminer la leçon.
The children have just finished the lesson.
- 3 ce messageur ? – C'est
Whose is this pager? – It's mine.
- 4 ces bottes ? – Ce sont
Whose are these boots? They're yours (familiar form).
- 5 Où ? Le
Where is mine? (masc. sing.) Here it is.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – chercher – pleut 2 – viennent de – 3 À qui est – le mien 4 À qui sont – les tiennes 5 – est le mien – voilà.

Second wave: Dix-septième Leçon

SOIXANTE-SEPTIÈME (67^e) LEÇON**L'optimiste et le pessimiste**

- 1 La bouteille est à moitié pleine... – La bouteille est à moitié vide !
- 2 (*Au Nouvel An*) Bonne année !
– Un an de moins à vivre (1) !
- 3 “Après la pluie vient le beau temps”
– Quel temps de chien (2) !
- 4 Enfin les premiers beaux jours !
– Une hirondelle ne fait pas le printemps.
- 5 Ah ! Un mois de vacances au soleil !
– La rentrée (3) va être triste et dure.
- 6 Le vin va être très bon cette année !
– Les prix vont augmenter.
- 7 Cette leçon est facile...
– Attendez demain !

PRONONCIATION

4 ... eerondel... prahntohn 7 ... owgimontay

NOTES

- (1) We have already seen the difference between *un matin* and *une matinée*. Here we have a similar pair of words: *un an* and *une année*. It is easier to make the following generalisation: *une année* refers to the duration of the year whereas *un an* is a statistic (i.e. one year). We say: *pendant l'année* – during the year, but *deux (trois...) ans* – two (three...) years. *Le Nouvel An* – The New Year. *Il a soixante-quinze ans* – He is 75 years old.
Rather than try to LEARN rules, we suggest you memorize a few examples.
- (2) An idiom meaning “What terrible weather!” (although what a dog has to do with it...). You can also say: *Il tombe des cordes* – It's pouring down. (*une corde* = a rope).

The optimist and the pessimist

- 1 The bottle is (at) half full...
 - The bottle is (at) half empty!
- 2 (*At the new year*) Happy New Year (Good year)!
 - One year less to live!
- 3 After the rain comes the fine weather.
 - What terrible weather!
- 4 At last the first fine days!
 - One swallow doesn't make summer (spring).
- 5 Ah! One month of holidays in the sun!
 - The return [is] going to be sad and hard.
- 6 The wine will be very good this year!
 - The prices [are] going to increase.
- 7 This lesson is easy...
 - Wait for tomorrow!



NOTES (suite)

- (3) From the verb *rentrer*, to go (come) back. *la rentrée* is the period in September when children go back to school and their parents to work after the summer break (See Lesson 110).

261 deux cent soixante et un

- 8 Quelle différence y a-t-il entre un _homme politique et un miroir ?
- 9 Les miroirs, eux, (4), réfléchissent (5) sans parler (6),
- 10 alors que (7) les _hommes politiques parlent sans réfléchir.

8 ... eeyateel... 9 ... reflesheess...

NOTES (suite)

- (4) Another idiomatic turn of phrase: we repeat the tonic pronoun to lend emphasis to the thing(s) or person (s) in question: *Étienne est étudiant* (Etienne is a student) *mais Pierre, lui, est ingénieur* (but Pierre, he's an engineer). In English, we achieve the same effect by adding the pronoun.
- (5) *réfléchir; Je réfléchis, tu réfléchis, il/elle réfléchit, nous réfléchissons, vous réfléchissez, ils/elles réfléchissent.* Past participle: *réfléchi.*
les verbes réfléchis: reflexive verbs. The verb means: to reflect (for mirrors or people).

EXERCICES

1. La salle était à moitié vide.
2. Le prix du vin a beaucoup augmenté.
3. Il a donné la réponse sans réfléchir.
4. Quelle différence y a-t-il entre “un an” et “une année” ?
5. Il a travaillé pendant trente ans.
6. Le vin va être très bon l’année prochaine.

EXERCISES

1. The hall was half empty.
2. The price of wine has increased a lot.
3. He gave the answer without thinking.
4. What difference is there between *un an* and *une année*?
5. He worked for 30 years.
6. The wine is going to be very good next year.

- 8 What difference is there between a politician (political man) and a mirror?
- 9 Mirrors (them) reflect without speaking,
- 10 whereas politicians speak without reflecting.

NOTES (suite)

- (6) *sans parler* – without talking. The infinitive is always used after *sans*. (You'll also come across the expression *sans parler de* which is equivalent to our "not to mention". *Ils ont deux chiens, trois chats et six lapins - sans parler de trois cochons d'Inde* – They've got two dogs, three cats and six rabbits, not to mention three guinea pigs).
- (7) *alors* – well, so etc. *alors que* – whereas. (Another expression with the same meaning is *tandis que* [tondeeke]).

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Quel dc ! – Attendez l'
What terrible weather! – Wait for next year.
- 2 Pierre ne travaille pas en ce moment mais Marie, , travaille très . . .
Pierre isn't working at the moment, but Marie, (she) is working very hard.
- 3 La tasse est
The cup is half-full.
- 4 Jeanne ne vient pas ! – Une personne
Jeanne isn't coming! – One person less.
- 5 Ils toujours
They always talk without thinking (reflecting).

Fill in the blanks

1 – temps – chien – année prochaine 2 – elle – dur 3 – à moitié
pleine 4 – de moins 5 – parlent – sans réfléchir.

Second wave: Dix-huitième Leçon

SOIXANTE-HUITIÈME (68^e) LEÇON**Le corps humain**

- 1 Le corps de l'homme et de la femme est composé de trois parties :
- 2 la tête, le tronc et les membres.
- 3 La tête est d'habitude (1) couverte de cheveux (2), sinon on _est chauve.
- 4 Les _yeux (3), les sourcils, le nez, la bouche et le menton
- 5 forment le visage, beau ou laid !
- 6 Entre la tête et le tronc, il y a le cou.
- 7 Le tronc porte généralement deux bras et deux jambes.
- 8 Il y a d'autres _usages pour ces mots que nous venons de voir :
- 9 par exemple, on parle d'un tronc d'arbre ou des membres d'un gouvernement.

PRONONCIATION**... kor yooma**

2 ... trohn... mombr 3 ... sheveu... showv 4 Layzyeu... soorsee... mohntohn 5 ... lay

NOTES

- (1) *une habitude* – a habit; *s'habituer à* – to get used to. *Elle s'habitue à la vie en France* – She is getting used to life in France. *avoir l'habitude* – to be used to. *J'ai l'habitude de parler en public* – I'm used to public speaking. *d'habitude* – usually.

The human body

- 1 The body of a (the) man and of a (the) woman is composed of three parts: the head, the trunk and the limbs.
- 2 The head is usually covered with hair, if not you are (one is) bald.
- 3 The eyes, the eyebrows, the nose, the mouth and the chin
- 4 form the face, beautiful or ugly!
- 5 Between the head and the trunk there is the neck.
- 6 The trunk usually has (carries) two arms and two legs.
- 7 There are other uses for these words which we have just seen:
- 8 For example, we talk (one talks) of a tree trunk, or of the members of a government.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *un cheveu* – a hair; *des cheveux* – hair. Whereas English says: Your hair is long, the French more logically say: *Vos cheveux sont longs. couper les cheveux en quatre* – to split hairs (cut them in 4!).
la tête est couverte: Remember that the past participle is an adjective and, as such, must agree: *les mains sont couvertes ; le corps est couvert.*
- (3) *un œil* [oy]; *des yeux* [yeu] is one of the few irregularly pronounced plurals in French. Three others are: *un œuf*, *des œufs* [euh] – eggs; *un bœuf*, *des bœufs* [beu] – oxen; *un os* [oss], *des os* [oh] – bones.

265 deux cent soixante-cinq

- 10 La Bible nous apprend : (4) œil pour œil,
dent pour dent.
- 11 Et si vous n'aimez pas ça, vous pouvez
toujours faire la tête (5) !

10 ... beebl... oy... dohn

NOTES (suite)

- (4) There are two verbs that are easily confused: to teach is *enseigner*: *Elle enseigne l'histoire* – She teaches history. To learn is *apprendre*; but often French uses *apprendre* to mean both *Il apprend le français aux étrangers* – He teaches French to foreigners. Although not incorrect, this

EXERCICES

o

1. Il n'a pas envie d'y aller ; regardez sa tête ! 2. D'habitude, je bois du café le matin. 3. J'apprends ma leçon tous les soirs. 4. Il n'a pas l'habitude de ce nouvel ordinateur. 5. Elle est grande, belle et elle a des cheveux blonds.

EXERCISES

1. He doesn't want to go; look at his expression! 2. Usually I drink coffee in the morning. 3. I learn my lesson every evening. 4. He is not used to this new computer. 5. She is tall, beautiful and she has blond hair.

- 10** The Bible teaches us: [an] eye for [an] eye
[and a] tooth for [a] tooth.
- 11** And if you don't like that you can always pull
(make the) a face!

NOTES (suite)

use of *apprendre* can be off-putting, so make a mental note and stick to *enseigner* for “to teach”. Remember, too, that the generic word for a teacher is *un enseignant*.

- (5)** *Il fait la tête : faire la tête* – to sulk, to mope, to pull a long face. *Ne fais pas la tête!* – Don’t sulk! *la tête* is also used idiomatically for a person’s expression – usually one of surprise or discomfiture. *Il a fait une drôle de tête quand il a appris la nouvelle* – You should have seen his expression when he heard the news.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Le comité de vingt
The committee is composed of twenty members.
- 2 C'est notre professeur ; il l'histoire.
He's our teacher; he teaches us history.
- 3 Au Canada, ... parle .. français et .. anglais.
In Canada, one speaks French and English.
- 4 la tête est de
Usually the head is covered with hair.
- 5 Il . . d'..... mots pour dire cela.
There are other words to say that.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – est composé – membres 2 – nous enseigne – 3 – on – le – l’–
4 D’habitude – couverte – cheveux 5 – y a – autres –

Second wave: Dix-neuvième Leçon

SOIXANTE-NEUVIÈME (69^e) LEÇON**Le corps humain
(suite et fin)**

- 1** Les bras se plient aux coudes et aux poignets.
- 2** Ils sont terminés par les mains, formées de cinq doigts dont (**N-4**) le pouce
- 3** est un des plus utiles. Les doigts se terminent par les ongles.
- 4** Les jambes se plient aux genoux et aux chevilles.
- 5** D'habitude, on se tient debout (**1**) sur ses (**2**) pieds
- 6** et on dort couché (**3**) sur le dos.
- 7** Les gens peuvent être grands ou petits, gros ou maigres.
- 8** Nous espérons en tout cas que vous êtes en bonne santé.

PRONONCIATION

1 ... kood ... pwanyay **2** ... dwa ... pooss **4** ... plee ... zhenoo...
shevee **6** ... doh **7** ... groh ... megr **8** ... sontay

NOTES

- (1) When in English we say: she is standing over there, the word “standing” is a supplementary piece of information – the main idea is that the person is over there. This is how we treat the situation in French: *Elle est là-bas*. If we really wish to know if the person is sitting, standing, lying, etc. we must add the necessary adverb: *Elle est debout là-bas* – She is over there, standing. *se mettre debout* – to stand up; *se tenir debout* – to be standing.

The human body

(continuation and end)

- 1 The arms bend (themselves) at the elbows and at the wrists.
- 2 At the end are (they finish themselves by) the hands, formed of five fingers of which the thumb
- 3 is one of the most useful. The fingers finish by the nails.
- 4 The legs bend at the knees and at the ankles.
- 5 Usually, one stands (holds oneself up) on one's feet
- 6 and one sleeps lying on one's back.
- 7 People can be large or small, fat or thin.
- 8 We hope, in any case, that you are in good health.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *On se tient debout sur ses pieds* – One stands on one's feet. *On a sa réputation* – One has one's reputation. Remember that *on* is much less formal than "one" in English and is often translated either by a passive construction or by an imaginary "you", "we".
- (3) We already saw that French considers *couché*, *assis*, *pendu*, etc. as past participles (the initial action having been accomplished) whereas English treats them as present participles. *Il est assis en plein soleil* : He is sitting right in the sun.

269 deux cent soixante-neuf

- 9 Si vous avez faim et que vous êtes très pressé,
- 10 vous pouvez manger sur le pouce (4) et si vous avez besoin d'aide,
- 11 vous pouvez demander un coup (5) de main – et si on vous le refuse,
- 12 on dit qu'on vous a tourné le dos.

11 ... koo

NOTES (suite)

(4) An idiom *manger sur le pouce* – to have a quick bite to eat. Where? In *un snack* (a snack-bar), *un self* (a self-service restaurant) or *un fast-food* (!). As you can see, culinary imports work both ways!

EXERCICES

1. Elle est assise là-bas.
2. Nous espérons que vous êtes en bonne santé.
3. Je n'ai pas le temps ; je suis très pressé.
4. Vous avez cinq doigts dont un qui s'appelle "le pouce".
5. Donne-moi un coup de main, s'il te plaît.
6. Je lui ai demandé de l'argent et il m'a tourné le dos.



EXERCISES

1. She is sitting over there.
2. We hope you are in good health.
3. I don't have time; I'm in a hurry.
4. You have five fingers, one of which is called "the thumb".
5. Give me a hand, please (fam. form).
6. I asked him for money and he turned his back on me.

- 9 If you are hungry and (that) you are (very hurried) in a hurry,
- 10 you can have a quick snack and if you need help,
- 11 you can ask for a hand – and if one refuses you, we say that one has turned one's back [on] you.
- 12

NOTES (suite)

- (5) One of the most common words to be found in French idiomatic expressions: *un coup* literally means “a blow” (we know, in English, *à coup d'état*). *Donnez-moi un coup de main* – Give me a hand. We already know *un coup de fil* – a phone call; *donner un coup de poing* – to punch; *un coup de fusil* – a gunshot and the famous *coup de foudre* – love at first sight.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Trois personnes, deux enfants, étaient blessées.
Three people, two of whom were children, were injured.
- 2 J'ai reçu six lettres trois de l'.
I received six letters, three of them were from abroad.
- 3 C'est l'homme je vous
He's the man about whom I spoke to you.
- 4 le dos.
They turned their back on me.
- 5 Elle dort sur . . . dos.
She sleeps lying on her back.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – dont – 2 – dont – étranger – 3 – dont – ai parlé 4 On m'a tourné – 5 – couchée – le –.

Second wave: Vingtième Leçon

SOIXANTE-DIXIÈME (70^e) LEÇON**RÉVISION ET NOTES**

1 Some verbs form their past tense not with *avoir* + past participle, but with *être* + past participle. (We have already come across this peculiarity with reflexive verbs: *Il s'est couché à huit heures* – He went to bed at 8.00).

Here is a list of the verbs which take *être* in the past. All except one concern movement.

Most denote a change in position and form opposite pairs: *aller* (to go), *venir* (to come), *arriver* (to arrive), *partir* (to leave), *entrer* (to enter), *sortir* (to go out), *monter* (to go up), *descendre* (to go down), *retourner* (to return), *tomber* (to fall).

All compounds of these verbs begin with *re-*: e.g. *revenir* – to come back, *rentrer* – to go back in, etc. Three of them denote a change of state:

naître (to be born), *devenir* (to become), *mourir* (to die), and, just to be perverse: *rester* (to remain).

Read the following passage:

Jean came to the house at nine o'clock. He went to the front door. He went in and went up to the first floor. Nobody. He went downstairs and went out the back door. He returned and went back inside. His father was born in this house, he became famous and he died there: he fell from a window. Jean stayed for ten minutes then he left.

Try and depict the situation – even if it is a little far-fetched! Now go back over it in your mind and read the translation:

Jean est venu à la maison à neuf heures. Il est allé à la porte principale. Il est entré et il est monté au premier étage. Personne. Il est descendu et il est sorti par la porte de derrière. Il est retourné et il est rentré. Son père est né dans cette maison ; il est devenu célèbre et il y est mort : il est tombé d'une fenêtre. Jean est resté dix minutes et puis il est parti.

Since the past participle in these cases is an adjective, it must agree with its subject.

elle est descendue – She went down; *ils sont partis* – they (masc) left; *elles sont sorties* – they went out (as always, if the subject includes both genders, we choose the masculine: *Jean et Marie sont restés* – Jean and Marie stayed).

For the moment, this detail should not bother us too much since (a) it generally does not change the pronunciation and (b) we will return to written French later on.

2 Numbers and dates

<i>mille</i>	a thousand
<i>un million</i>	a million
<i>trois mille neuf cent vingt-deux</i>	3,922
<i>un million neuf cent mille</i>	1,900,000
<i>trois mille personnes</i>	3,000 people, but

deux millions de personnes, de francs, etc.

For dates, *mille* is often written *mil* (no difference in pronunciation); a date is treated simply as a number: 1625 – one thousand, six hundred and twenty five – *mil six cent vingt-cinq*. 1982 – one thousand nine hundred and eighty two – *mil neuf cent quatre-vingt-deux*. How do we say the following dates: 1945 1863 1495 1787
1960? (Answers at the end of the lesson).

3 The possessive pronoun, like the possessive adjective (*mon, ma, mes, etc.*) agrees with the **gender** of the object possessed (not, as in English, with the possessor). Here are the pronouns:

- le mien, la mienne, les miens, les miennes* (mine)
- le tien, la tienne, les tiens, les tiennes* (your fam.)
- le sien, la sienne, les siens, les siennes* (his/hers)
- le nôtre, la nôtre, les nôtres* (ours)
- le vôtre, la vôtre, les vôtres* (yours – polite or plural)
- le leur, la leur, les leurs* (theirs).

This list might appear daunting but a closer look will show you that in fact it is very regular and easy to remember.

273 deux cent soixante-treize

4 *dont* is a very useful relative which expresses the English ideas of: "of whom", "of which", "whose".

Look at these examples:

les gens dont vous parlez – the people of whom you are speaking; *la femme dont la voiture est dehors* – the woman whose car is outside; *la maison dont les fenêtres sont cassées* – the house the windows of which are broken.

Do you notice that *dont* always follows the noun to which it relates? Look again at the word order:

le chef dont j'aime la cuisine – the chef whose cooking I like.

We obviously do not expect you to learn all these rules and lists by heart straight away. Look at the examples given in the texts and try, with this extra information, to extend your knowledge.

Answers to dates

1945 *mil (or mille) neuf cent quarante-cinq*

1863 *mil (or mille) huit cent soixante-trois*

1495 *mil (or mille) quatre cent quatre-vingtquinze*

1787 *mil (or mille) sept cent quatre-vingt-sept*

1960 *mil (or mille) neuf cent soixante.*



Notes personnelles :

Second wave: Vingt et unième Leçon

Leçon 70

SOIXANTE ET ONZIÈME (71^e) LEÇON**Une déception**

- 1 – Anne, est-ce que c'est vrai que les Français aiment bien manger ?
- 2 – Mais oui. Cela fait partie (1) de nos qualités (ou de nos défauts) !
- 3 – Mais pourquoi tu me poses cette question ?
- 4 – Avant de venir en France, tout le monde m'a dit :
- 5 – “Ah, vous verrez (N-1), en France, on mange bien ;
- 6 – vous mangerez des spécialités, des produits frais,
- 7 – vous goûterez à des petits vins de pays, et tout et tout (2).”
- 8 – Mais ça fait trois jours que je suis _ici (3)
- 9 – et, aux Champs _-Élysées, par exemple, je n'ai vu que
- 10 – des fast-food ou des pizzerias... pas très typiques !

PRONONCIATION

2 ... kalitay... dayfoh 3 ... powz... 5 ... veray... 6 ... monzheray...
 prodwee fray 7 ... gooteray... payee ay tooaytoo 10 fest...
 peetzeria...

{}

NOTES

- (1) *cela (ça) fait partie de* – that is part of (one of); *une partie* – a part; *une partie de cartes* – a game of cards (not a card-game); a party; *une fête*. *Ça fait partie des traditions* – That's one of the traditions.

A disappointment

- 1 – Anne, is it true that the French like to eat well?
- 2 – But of course. That is part of our qualities (or of our faults)!
- 3 – But why [do] you ask me this question?
- 4 – Before coming (to come) to France, everybody told me:
- 5 – “Ah, you will see, in France, they eat well;
- 6 – you will eat specialities, fresh produce,
- 7 – you will taste (at) “little country wines” and so on.
- 8 – But I have been here for three days
- 9 – and on (at) the Champs-Élysées for example, I have seen only
- 10 – fast food (outlets) or pizzerias... not very typical!

NOTES (suite)

- (2) We can say *et cetera (etc)* [etseterah] or *et ainsi de suite*, at the end of a phrase for “and so on, and so forth”. The expression *et tout et tout* is a more familiar way of expressing the same idea.
- (3) An idiomatic construction: *Ça fait deux ans qu'il est mort* – He has been dead for two years; *Ça fait trois mois qu'il étudie le français* – He has been studying French for three months. Notice this use of the present tense, which we will see in greater detail when we look at “for” and “since”.

- 11 – Oui, mais le prix du mètre carré (4) y est tellement élevé (5)
- 12 que seuls les restaurants “industriels” sont rentables.
- 13 Mais ne t’en fais pas (6), mon touriste affamé,
- 14 demain, je t’emmènerai dans un vrai restaurant français.

11 ... elevay... 14 ... tomeneray...

NOTES (suite)

- (4) *un carré* – a square shape, *un rond* [rohn] – a round shape, *une racine carrée* – a square root; *un bâtiment rond* – a round building. Obviously, surface area is given in square meters (*mètres carrés*). When describing the size of a house or flat, we give the number of square meters. *Il habite un cinquante mètres carrés dans le centre de Lyon* – He lives in a 50 sq. m. (flat) in the centre of Lyons.

EXERCICES

- Il fait partie du gouvernement.
- En France, on mange bien.
- Ça fait deux semaines que je travaille très dur.
- Les prix en Suisse sont très élevés, mais les salaires sont élevés aussi.
- Il n'a vu que des restaurants industriels.

EXERCISES

- He is part of (a member of) the government.
- In France, they (or we) eat well.
- I have been working very hard for two weeks.
- (The) prices in Switzerland are very high, but (the) salaries are high too.
- He only saw industrial restaurants.

- 11 – Yes, but the price of a (the) square meter is so high there
 12 that only “industrial” restaurants are profitable.
 13 But don’t worry, my starving tourist,
 14 tomorrow I will take you to a real French restaurant.

NOTES (suite)

- (5) We say *haut* (high) for a building (see Lesson 54, note 3), but *élevé* (lit. raised) for prices: *un prix bas* – a low price; *un niveau élevé* – a high level.
- (6) *s’inquiéter* – to worry (oneself); *Je m’inquiète* – I am worried; *Ne vous inquiétez pas* – Don’t worry. *Ne vous en faites pas* (fam. *Ne t’en fais pas*) is a colloquial way of saying the same thing.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Ne vous ; ce n'est pas dur.
Don't worry; it's not difficult.
- 2 Nous à Paris et nous . 'avons vu . . . des touristes.
We went to Paris and we saw only tourists.
- 3 Ça ses défauts, tu sais.
It's one of his faults, you know.
- 4 les restaurants industriels sont
Only industrial restaurants are profitable.
- 5 Ça . . . deux semaines qu'il essaye de le faire.
He has been trying to do it for two weeks.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – en faites pas – 2 – sommes allés – n’ – que – 3 – fait partie de – 4 Seuls – rentables 5 – fait –.

Second wave: Vingt-deuxième Leçon

SOIXANTE-DOUZIÈME (72^e) LEÇON**Le lendemain, dans un grand (1) restaurant**

- 1 – Cette carte ! (2) Quelle merveille ! Je n'ai jamais vu une chose pareille (3) !
- 2 – Oui, c'est impressionnant... et ce cadre (4). Quel luxe !
- 3 – Dis-moi, Anne, qu'est-ce que c'est que ce machin-là (5) :
- 4 “Cardinal de l'océan avec son accompagnement de diamants du Périgord” ?
- 5 – Je suppose que c'est tout simplement un homard avec des truffes.
- 6 – Ah bon... ? Heu, dis-moi, Anne, tu es bien une femme moderne ?

PRONONCIATION

1 ... mairvay... paray 2 ... lyooks 4 ... lowsayohn... deeamohn... pereegor 5 ... omar ... tryoof

NOTES

- (1) *grand* has a much wider meaning than just big or large: *La grande majorité des gens* – the vast majority of people; *un grand vent* – a high wind; *un grand vin* – a great wine; *un grand restaurant* – a high-class or luxury restaurant. Thus, the English equivalent of *grand* varies according to the context. Also, note the expression *grand-chose*: *Ça ne vaut pas grand-chose* – It's not worth much. *Je n'ai pas vu grand-chose* – I didn't see much. As you can see, *grand-chose* has many of the same uses as *beaucoup*.
- (2) In a restaurant, *le menu* means a fixed price menu (which we call, in English (!) “table d'hôte”); *la carte* is the menu – the list of dishes and their

The next day at a high-class restaurant

- 1 – This menu! What [a] marvel! I have never seen anything like it!
- 2 – Yes, it's impressive... and the surroundings. What luxury!
- 3 – Tell me, Anne, what on earth is this thing:
- 4 – “Cardinal of the ocean with its accompaniment of diamonds of the Périgord”?
- 5 – I suppose it's quite simply a lobster with truffles.
- 6 – Oh really? Um, tell me, Ann, you are really a modern girl?

NOTES (suite)

prices; *manger à la carte* is to choose from the menu rather than take the fixed-price meal. Some bistro now offer *un menu-carte* (!) This is basically a fixed price menu with several choices for each dish.

- (3) *C'est toujours la même chose* = *C'est toujours pareil*.— It's always the same. *pareil* (fem. *pareille*) is both an adjective and an adverb. As an adjective it is used in the same way as *même*: *Elle en a une exactement pareille* — She has one exactly the same; or as *comme ça*. *Je n'ai jamais vu une chose comme ça* — I have never seen anything like that; *Je n'ai jamais entendu une chose pareille* — I have never heard anything like that; *avec un temps comme ça* — *avec un temps pareil* — with weather like that — (with such weather); or as an adverb: *Ils s'habillent pareil* — They dress alike. Naturally, being an adverb and not an adjective in this example, *pareil* does not agree with the subject.
- (4) We saw one particular meaning of *un cadre* in Lesson 44, note 2. Here's another common usage: *un cadre luxueux* — luxurious surroundings, or décor.
- (5) See Lesson 48, note 2.

281 deux cent quatre-vingt-un

- 7 Tu me dis toujours que tu vis avec ton époque (6), n'est-ce pas ?
- 8 – Mais oui, et j'en suis fière ; mais où veux-tu en venir (7) ?
- 9 – Heu, voilà... Je propose que chacun (8) paye sa part de l'addition. D'accord ?
- 10 – Mais bien sûr ! Maintenant, tu pourras manger tranquillement !

8 ... fyair...10 ... poora... tronkeelmohn

NOTES (suite)

- (6) Although *époque* is feminine, we use *ton* instead of *ta* to avoid having two vowels together (in the same way as we say *mon amie*); *ta carte de crédit*, but *ton amie*.
- (7) Another idiom; *Je ne sais pas où il veut en venir* – I don't know what he's getting at, what he's leading up to. *Où veux-tu en venir* ? – Where are you getting at? i.e. Get to the point.

EXERCICES

1. Je ne vois pas où vous voulez en venir.
2. – Ton amie est très belle ! – La tienne aussi !
3. Chacun sait que ce n'est pas vrai.
4. Je n'ai jamais entendu une chose pareille.
5. C'est une fille moderne et elle en est fière.
6. Tu prends le menu ou tu manges à la carte ?

EXERCISES

1. I don't see what you are getting at.
2. – Your (girl)friend is very beautiful! – Yours too!
3. Everyone knows that it isn't true.
4. I have never heard anything like it.
5. She is a modern girl and she is proud of it.
6. Are you taking the "table d'hôte" or are you choosing from the menu?

- 7 You always tell me that you live with your age (epoch), don't you?
- 8 - Of course, and I am proud of it; but what are you getting at?
- 9 - Um, well... I propose that each one pays his part of the bill, OK?
- 10 - But of course! Now you will be able to eat in peace!

NOTES (suite)

- (8) *chacun* (fem. *chacune*) means: **each one**. *Chacun des plats est cher* – Each of the dishes is expensive. *Chacune des sœurs est belle* – Each (one) of the sisters is beautiful. *Ils m'ont donné chacun dix euro* – Each (one) gave me ten euro. or **everyone**: *comme chacun sait* – as everyone knows; *chacun son tour* – everyone in turn – and the old saying *Chacun pour soi et Dieu pour tous !* – Everyone for himself and God for (us) all!

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Ta bague est jolie ; j'... ai une
Your ring is pretty; I have one the same.
- 2 paye sa part, d'..... ?
Each one pays his part, OK?
- 3 Elle à l'Opéra mais elle n'a pas ...
She went to the Opera but she didn't see much.
- 4 Demain, c'est ; tu aller à la banque.
Tomorrow is Monday; you will be able to go to the bank.
- 5 Qu'.... que c'est ... ce-là ?
What on earth is that thing there?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 - en - pareille 2 Chacun – accord 3 – est allée – vu grand-chose
 4 - lundi – pourras – 5 – est-ce – que – machin –

Second wave: Vingt-troisième Leçon

SOIXANTE-TREIZIÈME (73^e) LEÇON

Oh, les beaux jours !

- 1 – C'était comment la France avant la guerre, grand-père ?
- 2 – Oh tu sais, c'était bien différent de maintenant !
- 3 Nous n'étions pas _ aussi riches et nous n'avions pas _ autant de (1) belles choses,
- 4 mais je pense que nous vivions (N-2) mieux qu'aujourd'hui.
- 5 Mon père avait un grand jardin et il cultivait (2) tous nos légumes,
- 6 et moi et mes copains (3) travaillions pour un fermier
- 7 qui nous donnait des _ œufs frais et du lait qui était encore tiède (4).

PRONONCIATION

1 Setay... gair grohnpair 2 ... deefairohn... 3 ... netiohn owtohn...
 4 ... veeviohn... 5 ... avay ... koolteevay... 6 ... kopan traveyiohn ...
 fairmeeay 7 ... dayzee... tyed

NOTES

- (1) *autant de* – as much / many *que* – as. *Il n'y a pas autant de neige que l'année dernière* – There is not as much snow as last year. *Il a autant de vêtements que moi* – He has as many clothes as me. If we omit the noun, we also drop the *de*: *Il en a autant que moi* – He has as much / many (of them) as me. *J'en ai autant que lui* – I have as much / many as him.
- (2) *un homme cultivé* – a cultured man; *cultiver des légumes, etc.* – to grow vegetables, etc. (Lesson 40 line 10) Those familiar with the work of Voltaire probably know Candide's famous maxim: *Il faut cultiver son jardin* – We must work in our garden. The verb *grandir* (to grow) is intransitive: *Son fils a grandi* – His son has grown.

Happy days!

- 1 – What was France like (How was France) before the war, grandfather?
- 2 – Ah, you know, it was really different than now!
- 3 We weren't as rich and we didn't have as many beautiful things
- 4 but I think that we used to live better than today.
- 5 My father had a big garden and he used to grow all our vegetables
- 6 and me and my mates used to work for a farmer
- 7 who [would] give us fresh eggs and milk which was still warm.

NOTES (suite)

- (3) A very common slang word for a (male) friend. Used by a woman, it can also mean “boyfriend”. *Elle a le même copain depuis quatre ans* – She's been with the same guy for four years. The feminine form is *une copine*. An old slang word, *un pote* (a buddy), was revived by the anti-racist movement in the 1990s and used in the slogan: *Touche pas à mon pote* (Don't touch my buddy), which has entered the language as a catch-phrase. Note that the Canadians, often influenced by their English-speaking neighbours to the south, talk about *mon chum*!
- (4) *tiède* – warm or lukewarm, depending on the context. One commonly held view is that *les Anglais boivent de la bière tiède* – The English drink (luke)warm beer. Used figuratively, *tiède* is equivalent to tepid; *un accueil tiède* – a tepid (half-hearted) welcome. And, in the same way that *tiède* means warm or lukewarm, *frais* can mean either fresh or cool: *une boisson fraîche* – a cool drink; *des œufs frais* – fresh eggs. (Incidentally, be careful of taps in French-speaking countries: “C” stands, not for Cold but for *Chaud* – the opposite! “F”: *froid*.)

- 8 On ne mangeait pas beaucoup de viande cette époque.
- 9 Mais il y avait autre chose : les gens étaient plus aimables.
- 10 Ils se connaissaient tous et ils se parlaient (5).
- 11 Puis, il y a eu la guerre et les hommes sont partis... (6)
- 12 Et les enfants étaient mieux élevés qu' de nos jours !
- 13 Ils ne s'endormaient pas pendant que le grand-père leur parlait (7) !

8 ... mohnzhay... 9 ... tooss... 13 ... sondormay...

NOTES (suite)

- (5) This is what we call a “reciprocal verb”. *Il se regarde dans le miroir* – He looks at himself in the mirror; but *se regardent* – They look at each other (or one another). *Elle se connaît* – She knows herself (i.e. qualities : faults), but *Vous vous connaissez, n'est-ce pas ?* – You know each other, don't you?
- (6) Notice the change in tense in this sentence. All the other imperfect verbs describe habitual actions in the past – both the arrival of the war and the departure of the men were two specific incidents. Accordingly, we use the past tense. *Il parlait au téléphone quand nous sommes arrivés* – He was speaking on the phone when we arrived.

EXERCICES

1. Nous étions plus heureux mais nous n'avions pas grande chose.
2. Nous vivions mieux qu'aujourd'hui.
3. Je crois qu'ils se connaissent bien.
4. Mes copains et moi pouvons vous donner un coup de main.
5. Cet enfant est très bien élevé.
6. La bière en Angleterre est tiède !

We didn't use to eat much meat at that time.
But there was something else: people were
more likeable.

They used to know each other and they used
to speak [to] each other.

Then there was the war and the men left...
And children were better brought-up than
today!

They didn't use to fall asleep when their
grandfather talked to them!

TEX (suite)

leur grand-père... *leur*, here, is the possessive adjective; *leur parlait* – spoke to them, is a personal pronoun. No difference in either spelling or pronunciation; but only the possessive can take an "s". *Pierre et Jean ont pris leurs affaires* – Peter and John took their things. But *Je leur ai donné leurs affaires* – I gave them their things.



EXERCISES

1. We were happier but we didn't have very much. 2. We used to live better than today. 3. I think they know each other well. 4. My mates and me can give you a hand. 5. This tea is very well brought-up (i.e. well-mannered). 6. The beer in England is lukewarm!

Fill in the blanks

- 1 père a dit de prendre affaires.
Their father told them to take their things.
- 2 Il des légumes mais il ne pa-
 viande.
He used to grow vegetables but he didn't eat meat.
- 3 Ils regardés pendant dix minutes avant de
 reconnaître.
*They looked at each other for ten minutes before
 recognising each other.*

SOIXANTE-QUATORZIÈME (74^e) LEÇON**Le grand écran**

- 1 – Madame, mademoiselle, monsieur, bons et bienvenue à notre soirée cinéma.
- 2 Aujourd’hui nous avons le plaisir d’accueillir l’acteur Alain Belon (1). !
- 3 Merci d’être venu (2), Alain. Alors vous avez eu une vie fabuleuse, n’est-ce pas ?
- 4 – Oui, en effet. Très variée. Et j’ai toujours été très apprécié.
- 5 Quand j’étais à l’école, tout le monde m’aimait énormément.

PRONONCIATION

2 ... akeuyeer...

NOTES

- (1) *accueillir quelqu’un* – to welcome somebody. *Bienvenu* (or *Soyez le bienvenu !*) – Welcome! Notice that we used with *le, bienvenue* loses the final “e”. *Je vous prie* – You’re welcome, Don’t mention it.

Quand je , il lisait un livre.

When I entered, he was reading a book.

Il y autre chose, les gens plus aimables.
There was something else, people were more likeable.

in the blanks

sur – leur – leurs 2 – cultivait – mangeait – 3 – se sont – se –
suis entré – 5 – avait – étaient –

Second wave: Vingt-quatrième Leçon

74th LESSON

The big screen

- Ladies and gentlemen, good evening and welcome to our movie night.
Today, we have the pleasure of welcoming the actor Alain Belon.
Thank you for coming, Alain. Well, you have had a fabulous life, haven't you?
Yes, indeed. Very varied. And I have always been greatly appreciated.
When I was at school, everybody liked me enormously.

TES (suite)

Notice the difference between the French and the English construction: *Merci d'avoir pensé à moi* – Thank you for thinking of me. *Merci de l'avoir acheté* – Thank you for buying it. *Merci d'être venu* – Thank you for coming (Remember our verbs conjugated with *être*, Lesson 70.)

289 deux cent quatre-vingt-neuf

- 6 Il faut dire que j'étais très doué (3) et que j'avais la cote avec (4) les filles.
- 7 Puis, à l'armée, les autres gars (5) me respectaient.
- 8 J'ai quitté l'armée après la guerre – ils m'ont demandé de rester –
- 9 et là, j'ai rencontré Brigitte Charlot, avec qui j'ai commencé ma brillante carrière.
- 10 J'ai d'abord été cascadeur, mais ensuite comme je suis si beau,
- 11 Jules Bassin m'a sorti (6) des figurants, et me voilà aujourd'hui.
- 12 – Et quelle est la qualité que vous préférez chez (7) les gens ?
- 13 – Mm... La modestie.

6 ... dooay ... kot... 7 ... ga ... 9 ... breeyont ...

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *un don* – a gift (either material or talent); *doué* (*douée*) literally means gifted, but is often used simply to mean clever. *Il est doué pour ça* – He's good at that. *Qu'est-ce qu'elle est douée !* – She's really bright!
- (4) *Il a la cote* – He is very successful (with people) (slang). *Un diplôme très coté* – a prized diploma. In stock exchange language, *la cote* is the official list of quoted companies.
- (5) Notice the pronunciation [ga]. This slang word means “guy” or “bloke”. It is generally used by men to mean “the guys”, “the lads”. *Salut, les gars !* – Hi, guys! Another common slang word is *un type*. (You may also hear *un mec*, but this is overly familiar). Referring to a woman, the equivalent to *un type* is *une nana*, but once again we are straying into the realms of familiarity. Our advice? Stick to standard usage until you feel really at home in French, try *un type*.

- 6 It must be said that I was very clever and I was popular with girls.
- 7 Then, in the army, the other guys respected me.
- 8 I left the army after the war – they asked me to stay –
- 9 and then (there) I met Brigitte Charlot, with whom I began my brilliant career.
- 10 I was first a stunt man but afterwards, as I am so handsome,
- 11 Jules Bassin took me out of the extras, and here I am today.
- 12 – And what (is the) quality that you prefer in people?
- 13 – Mm... Modesty.



NOTES (suite)

- (6) *Il est sorti* – He went out, but if *sortir* is used transitively (i.e. with a direct object), it is conjugated with *avoir*. *Elle a sorti un mouchoir de sa poche* – She took a handkerchief from her pocket. *Elle est descendue* – She came down. **But** *Il a descendu les valises* – He brought down the suitcases.
- (7) *Ce que j'aime chez lui, c'est son honnêteté* – What I like in him is his honesty. *Ce qui me plaît chez eux, c'est leur humour* [youmour] – What I like about them is their humour. This use of *chez* to attribute qualities (or vices) to people is very common.

EXERCICES

1. Vous avez eu une carrière très intéressante, n'est-ce pas ?
2. Elle a sorti toutes les vieilles lettres. 3. Jean est un pianiste très doué.
4. Il a toujours été comme ça.
5. Quelle qualité aimez-vous chez votre mari ?
6. Il faut dire que ce n'était pas à moi.

EXERCISES

1. You have had a very interesting career, haven't you?
 2. She took out all the old letters.
 3. John is a very gifted pianist.
 4. He has always been like that.
 5. What quality do you like in your husband ?
 6. It must be said that it wasn't mine.
- *****

SOIXANTE-QUINZIÈME (75^e) LEÇON**Une consultation efficace**

- 1 Le docteur Azoulay est non seulement médecin, mais un peu psychiatre (1) aussi.
- 2 Un jour, un _ homme entre dans son cabinet
- 3 en se plaignant de maux (2) de tête affreux.

PRONONCIATION

1 ... pseekeeatr... 2 ... kabeenay 3 ... playniohn... mow...

NOTES

- (1) Be careful of the pronunciation of all those words that come from Greek and begin with *ps* – or *pn* –: the “p” is sounded along with the following consonant: *la pneumonie* [peuneumoany] – pneumonia; *un psychologue*

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Merci d'.... ; je veux vous parler.
Thank you for staying; I want to talk to you.
- 2 Nous les trois cartons
We brought down the three boxes yesterday.
- 3 Nous une journée
We have had a marvellous day.
- 4 Il de
He asked me to leave.
- 5 Les autres me énormément.
The other guys respected me enormously.

Fill in the blanks

1 – être resté – 2 – avons descendu – hier 3 – avons eu
– merveilleuse 4 – m'a demandé – partir 5 – gars – respectaient –.

Second wave: Vingt-cinquième Leçon

75th LESSON**An efficient consultation**

- 1 Doctor Azoulay is not only [a] doctor, but a little [of a] psychiatrist, too.
- 2 One day a man comes into his surgery
- 3 complaining of awful headaches.

NOTES (suite)

[pesseekolog] – a psychologist. (In fact the “p” is not quite as strong as our figurative pronunciation suggests. Listen closely to the recording).

- (2) *un mal de tête* – a headache – (*des maux de tête*). *J'ai mal à la tête* – I have a headache. *Est-ce que vous avez mal ?* – Does it hurt? *Faire mal* is to hurt someone. *Le dentiste m'a fait mal* – The dentist hurt me.

293 deux cent quatre-vingt-treize

- 4 – Alors, dit le docteur, ça dure depuis combien de temps (3) ?
- 5 – Oh, depuis que je suis au monde. Enfin, depuis quelques années.
- 6 – Et vous avez mal maintenant ?
– Oh que (4) oui, docteur.
- 7 J'ai terriblement (5) mal depuis... oh, depuis dix minutes.
- 8 – Qu'est-ce que vous faites comme travail ?
– Je suis guitariste dans un groupe de hard-rock.
- 9 – Et où habitez-vous ?
- 10 – J'habite à côté de l'aéroport d'Orly depuis cinq ou six ans.
- 11 Le docteur a compris depuis longtemps (6). Il se lève
- 12 et va à un placard d'où il sort une énorme scie.
- 13 – Bon, on va examiner votre cerveau, pour voir...
- 14 – Ce n'est pas la peine, docteur, je me sens mieux (7) depuis deux minutes. Au revoir !

7... tereeblemohn... 8 ... ard rok... 9 ... abeetay... 10 eye-ropor
... 12 ... see 13 ... servoh...

NOTES (suite)

- (3) Another great simplification: the present perfect continuous tense (have + been + doing) is expressed by the present tense, with both “for” and “since” being translated by *depuis*. *Je suis ici depuis dix minutes* – I have been here for ten minutes. *Elle vit à Paris depuis août* – She has been living in Paris since August. *Je vous aime depuis mon enfance* – I have loved you since my childhood (we can't say “have been loving” in English).
- (4) The *que* merely adds emphasis: Oh, yes really! *Oh que non!* – Not at all!

- 4 – Well, says the doctor, how long has this being going on?
- 5 – Oh, since I have been in the world. Well, for several years.
- 6 – And does it hurt now?
- Yes, and how, doctor!
- 7 It has been hurting like mad for ... oh, for ten minutes.
- 8 – What is your job?
- I'm a guitarist in a hard rock band.
- 9 – And where do you live?
- 10 – I have been living next to the Airport of Orly for five or six years.
- 11 The doctor understood a long time ago. He gets up
- 12 and goes to a cupboard from which (where) he takes out an enormous saw.
- 13 – Good. We are going to examine your brain to see...
- 14 – Don't trouble yourself, doctor. I have been feeling much better for two minutes. Goodbye!

NOTES (suite)

- (5) *Elle parle terriblement bien l'anglais* – She speaks pretty amazing English. *terriblement* is a fairly polite way to say “very” or “really”. Our rocker would probably have said *vachement* (lit. cow-ly – see Lesson 81). However, we'd advise you not to imitate him. It's considered familiar. *Il joue vachement bien !* – He plays bloody well!
- (6) *Il est parti depuis dix minutes* (literally – he has been left for ten minutes –) can only be translated in English by: He left ten minutes ago. *Il l'a perdu depuis deux semaines* – He lost it two weeks ago. In this case (i.e. with the verb in the past tense, not the present), *depuis* can be replaced by *il y a*: *Il l'a perdu il y a deux semaines*.
- (7) *se sentir* – to feel (i.e. one's physical condition). *Elle se sent malade* – She's feeling sick. *Je me sens mieux* – I feel better.

EXERCICES

1. Qu'est-ce que vous faites comme travail ? 2. Vous sentez-vous mieux ? – Oui, depuis hier, merci. 3. Il aime ça depuis qu'il est au monde. 4. Vous avez mal maintenant ? – Oh que oui ! 5. Il est non seulement psychiatre, mais aussi psychologue.



Notes personnelles :

EXERCISES

1. What is your job? 2. Do you feel better? – Yes, since yesterday, thank you. 3. He has liked that since he has been in the world (since he was born). 4. Does it hurt now? – Yes, and how! 5. He is not only a psychiatrist but a psychologist, too.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Je chez Michelin deux ans.
I have been working at Michelin for two years.
- 2 L'appartement ... vide le mois dernier.
The flat has been empty since last month.
- 3 Elle son chien quatre jours.
She lost her dog four days ago.
- 4 Ça depuis de ?
How long has this been going on?
- 5 Il se plaignant de de tête.
He came in complaining of headaches.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – travaille – depuis – 2 – est – depuis – 3 – a perdu – depuis –
4 – dure – combien – temps 5 – est entré en – maux –.

Second wave: Vingt-sixième Leçon

SOIXANTE-SEIZIÈME (76^e) LEÇON**Détendons-nous**

- 1 Après un concert donné par l'orchestre symphonique de Paris, un spectateur –
 2 sans doute pas très futé (1) – passe un petit mot au chef d'orchestre :
 3 – “Je ne veux pas paraître rapporteur, monsieur,
 4 mais je crois utile de vous signaler que l'homme qui joue de la grosse caisse (2)
 5 ne frappe que lorsque (3) vous le regardez”.

- 6 – Ma femme voulait une nouvelle voiture pour Noël,
 7 alors je lui ai offert (4) un collier de perles.
 8 Je sais ce que tu vas dire, mais tu comprends,
 9 on ne fabrique pas _ encore de fausses Citroën (5).

PRONONCIATION

2 ... fyootay... 4 ... growss kess 5 ... lorske... 7 ... offair ...
 koleeyay ... pairl 9... fowss...

NOTES

- (1) *futé* means sharp, bright, smart. *Futé comme un renard* – As cunning as a fox.
- (2) *une caisse* is either a packing-case or a cash desk. *Payez à la caisse* – Pay at the cash desk. *la grosse caisse* – the bass drum. Remember that the verb *jouer* takes the partitive *du* or *de la* when referring to an instrument. *Il joue aux échecs* – He plays chess but *elle joue du clavecin* – She plays the harpsichord.
- (3) *lorsque* basically means the same as *quand* (when). It is generally used (as here) when two actions coincide.

Let's relax

- 1 After a concert given by the Paris symphony orchestra, a spectator –
- 2 no doubt not very bright – passes a note (little word) to the conductor (orchestra chief):
- 3 – “I don’t want to appear [a] tell-tale, sir,
- 4 but I think it useful to point out [to] you that the man who plays (of) the bass drum
- 5 only hits when you look at him.”

- 6 – My wife wanted a new car for Christmas,
7 so I gave her a pearl necklace.
- 8 I know what you [are] going to say, but you
see (understand),
- 9 they don’t yet make false Citroëns.



NOTES (suite)

- (4) *offrir; J'offre, tu offres, il/elle offre, nous offrons, vous offrez, ils/elles offrent.* Past participle: *offert*, means to offer but is also used to mean: to give a present: *Il lui a offert une belle bague* – He gave her / him a beautiful ring.
- (5) Remember that proper names usually do not take an “s” in the plural: *Les Fontaine* – the Fontaines; *les Renault* – the Renaults, etc.

299 deux cent quatre-vingt-dix-neuf

- 10 Jean-Alphonse Fontaine était arriviste à tel point que
- 11 lorsqu'il entrait derrière vous dans une porte à tambour,
- 12 il réussissait (6) quand même à en sortir le premier !

- 13 – Méfie-toi de ce dragueur (7) ! C'est un vrai nouveau riche,
- 14 et je te préviens qu'il est beaucoup plus nouveau que riche !

11 ... tomboor 12 ... rayoosseessay...

NOTES (suite)

- (6) *réussir; Je réussis, tu réussis, il/elle réussit, nous réussissons, vous réussissez, ils/elles réussissent.* Past participle: *réussi* – to succeed in. *J'ai réussi à le trouver* – I succeeded in finding it / him. *réussir un examen* – to pass an exam; *une réussite* – a success.

EXERCICES

1. La machine ne marche que lorsque vous appuyez ici.
2. Je lui ai offert un beau cadeau.
3. Il en sort toujours le dernier.
4. Méfiez-vous de cet homme ! C'est un dragueur !
5. Je vous préviens que c'est très difficile.

EXERCISES

1. The machine only works when you push here.
2. I gave him / her a beautiful present.
3. He always comes out of it last.
4. Beware of that man! He's a wolf!
5. I warn you that it's very difficult.

- 10 Jean-Alphonse Fontaine was a social climber
to such an extent that
11 when he went in behind you in a revolving
door
12 he succeeded all the same in coming out (of
it) first!

- 13 – Beware of that wolf! He's a real nouveau-
riche,
14 and I warn you that he is much more "new"
than "rich"!

NOTES (suite)

- (7) A prime slang word : *draguer* (lit. to dredge!) means to chase the opposite sex, to chat up; *un dragueur* – a "wolf".

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Je sais tu , mais c'est faux.
I know what you are going to say, but it's not true (false).
- 2 Il n'est pas très
He is undoubtedly not very bright.
- 3 Ils n' . . . pas l'ouvrir.
They didn't succeed in opening it.
- 4 Il est riche ' il a quatre maisons.
He is rich to such an extent that he has four houses.
- 5 Ils sont beaucoup . . . nouveaux . . . riches.
They are much more "new" than "rich".

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – ce que – vas dire – 2 – sans doute – futé 3 – ont – réussi à
– 4 – à tel point qu – 5 – plus – que –.

Second wave: Vingt-septième Leçon

SOIXANTE-DIX-SEPTIÈME (77^e) LEÇON**RÉVISION ET NOTES****1 The future tense**

As well as expressing a future idea by using *aller* + infinitive (*je vais voir*, etc.), we can use the future tense. This is formed by simply adding the verb endings of the present tense of *avoir* : *-ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, ont* to the infinitive of the verb:

donner: *je donnerai, il donnera, ils donneront.*

finir: *tu finiras, vous finirez, nous finirons.*

For verbs like *vendre*, we drop the final “e”. Thus:

je vendrai, tu vendras, il vendra, nous vendrons, vous vendrez, ils vendront.

It is as simple as that! All verbs take these endings; however, a few irregular verbs change their stems. Remember the following which are the most common:

<i>aller</i> :	<i>j'irai</i> , etc.
<i>avoir</i> :	<i>j'aurai</i> , etc.
<i>être</i> :	<i>je serai</i> , etc.
<i>pouvoir</i> :	<i>je pourrai</i> , etc.
<i>faire</i> :	<i>je ferai</i> , etc.

Here are some examples:

Ils finiront dans dix minutes – They will finish in then minutes.
Elle vendra sa voiture la semaine prochaine – She will sell her car next week.

Je vous le donnerai demain – I'll give it to you tomorrow.
Il sera si content de te voir – He will be so happy to see you.
Vous n'aurez pas de problème – You won't have any problems.

Nous serons là à partir de dix heures – We will be there from 10.00 onwards.

As you can see, this use is almost exactly the same as in English.

Remember that: Will you follow me? is *Voulez-vous me suivre?* etc

2 The imperfect tense

Whereas the past tense describes completed actions in the past (he went, I saw, we bought, etc.), the imperfect tense describes a constant state or continuous action in the past.

Look at these examples:

Nous cultivions nos légumes – We used to grow our vegetables.

Ils travaillaient pour un fermier – They used to work for a farmer.

Elle allait à la campagne toutes les semaines... She would go to the country every week... *quand elle était jeune* – when she was young.

We form the imperfect tense by replacing the -ons of the first person plural of the present by -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient: *cultiver* – *cultivons* (present) – *cultivions* (imperfect).

(*être* is an exception, but notice that the endings are still the same: *j'étais*, *tu étais*, *il était*, *nous étions*, *vous étiez*, *ils étaient*).

Il était heureux – He was happy.

Le soleil brillait et les oiseaux chantaient dans les arbres.

– The sun was shining and the birds were singing in the trees.

You can see that the “translation” of the imperfect depends on whether we are talking about a state, a continuous action or a habitual action in the past. A single tense conveys all three ideas.

For the time being, just get the feel of the imperfect as it is used in the lessons.

Have you noticed how much simpler French verb tenses are than their English counterparts?

Just to demonstrate what we mean, look at this table of equivalents:

<i>Le présent</i>	present simple (I look)
	present continuous (I am looking)
<i>(je regarde)</i>	present emphatic (I do look)
	present perfect continuous (I have been looking)

303 trois cent trois

<i>Le passé composé (j'ai regardé)</i>	past simple (I looked) present perfect (I have looked)
<i>L'imparfait (je regardais)</i>	past continuous (I was looking) past frequentative (I used to look)
<i>Le futur (je regarderai)</i>	future simple (I will look) future continuous (I will be looking)

Second wave: Vingt-huitième Leçon

SOIXANTE-DIX-HUITIÈME (78^e) LEÇON

La femme est la patronne

- 1** Jean et Mireille font l'inventaire de leur magasin de vêtements :
- 2 –** M. Bon, ici j'ai vingt-deux jupes gris clair **(1)**, taille trente-huit...
- 3 –** J. Oui, mais attends. Michelle en **(2)** a commandé une, n'est-ce pas ?
- 4 –** M. Je la lui ai donnée **(N-1)** la semaine dernière. On peut continuer ?

PRONONCIATION

1 ... Meeray... 2 ... zhyoop... tie...

NOTES

- (1)** Composite adjectives of colour remain invariable after nouns: *un chapeau bleu ciel* – a sky-blue hat; *deux écharpes bleu marine* – two navy-blue scarves. Remember: *clair* – light; *foncé* – dark (for colours).

il fait partie du gouvernement.

78th LESSON**The woman is the boss**

- 1 Jean and Mireille are taking the inventory of their clothes-shop:
- 2 – M. Right, here, I have twenty-two light-grey skirts, size 38...
- 3 – J. Yes, but wait. Michelle ordered one, didn't she?
- 4 – M. I gave it to her last week. Can we continue?

NOTES (suite)

- (2) Notice the use of *en* in this lesson. It is added to the sentence to replace the noun just referred to. (Don't bother translating it.) Try and see how it is inserted to "balance" the sentence.

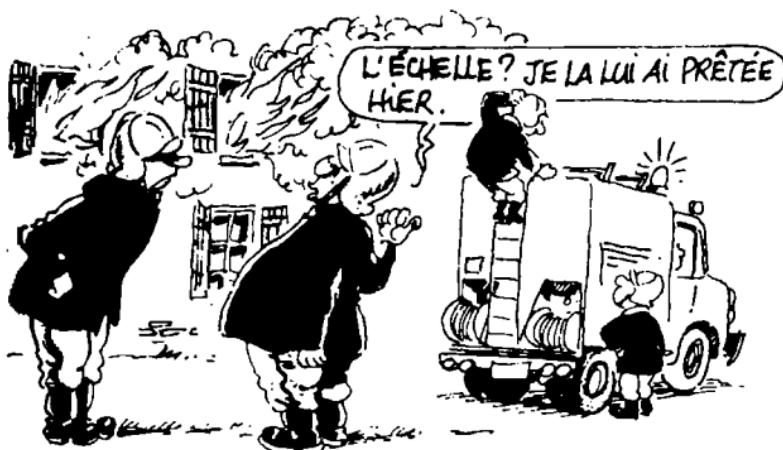
- 5 – J. D'accord.
- M. Après, nous _ avons dix chemisiers en soie, dix _ écharpes...
- 6 – J. Stop ! (3) Dix ? J'en _ ai douze. Où sont les deux _ autres ?
- 7 – M. Mais tu ne te souviens de rien ! Les deux Japonais ! Je leur en _ ai vendu deux hier !
- 8 – J. Ça va alors. Ensuite il y a quarante collants (4) et...
- 9 – M. Qu'est-ce qu'il y a ?
- J. Je ne trouve pas mon crayon.
- 10 – M. Mais je te l'ai passé tout _ à l'heure (5). Ah, le voilà, sous l'escabeau (6) !
- 11 – J. Tu sais, je suis un peu fatigué ; on peut s'arrêter deux minutes, s'il te plaît ?
- 12 – M. Je te l'ai déjà dit : on s'arrêtera quand _ on _ aura (N-2) fini – et pas avant.
- 13 – J. Qu'est-ce que tu es dure comme patronne, alors ! (7)

5 ... swa ... deezaysharp 8 ... kollah... 10 eskaboh...

NOTES (suite)

- (3) We know *arrêter* for to stop. But there is also a French verb *stopper* (which is taken from English) and means to stop abruptly. It is most commonly found in the exclamation *Stop!* Also, *faire de l'auto-stop* – to hitch-hike; *un auto-stoppeur* – a hitch-hiker.
- (4) *collant* comes from the verb *coller* (to stick). *un collant* is a pair of tights (panty-hose) – in the same way that *un pantalon* is a pair of trousers. This singular/plural difference with English only applies to “nether garments”.
- (5) *Je l'ai vu tout à l'heure* – I saw him a little while ago. *Je le verrai tout à l'heure* – I will see him soon. The meaning depends on whether the verb in the phrase is past or future. *À tout à l'heure* (as a parting salutation) means “See you later”.

- 5 – J. OK.
- M. After we have ten (in) silk blouses, ten scarves...
- 6 – J. Stop! Ten? I have twelve. Where are the two others?
- 7 – M. But you don't remember anything! The two Japanese! I sold them two yesterday!
- 8 – J. That's alright then. Next, there are forty pairs of tights and...
- 9 – M. What's the matter?
- J. I can't (don't) find my pencil.
- 10 – M. But I gave (passed) it to you earlier. Ah, there it is, under the step-ladder!
- 11 – J. You know, I'm a little tired; can we stop (ourselves) two minutes, please?
- 12 – M. I already told you we will stop (ourselves) when we (will) have finished and not before.
- 13 – J. What a hard boss you are!



NOTES (suite)

- (6) *un escabeau* – a step-ladder; *une échelle* – a ladder. Ladders are often used by *les pompiers* – the firemen.
- (7) *alors !* is often added to exclamations to make them more emphatic: *Qu'est-ce que je suis content, alors !* – I'm really happy! *Zut alors !* – Damn!

EXERCICES

1. Qu'est-ce que vous êtes gentil, alors !
2. L'échelle ? Je la lui ai prêtée hier.
3. Mais tu ne te souviens de rien !
4. Stop ! Il y a une voiture qui vient !
5. Il en a commandé un avant-hier.
6. Zut alors !

EXERCISES

1. How kind you are!
 2. The ladder? I lent it to him yesterday.
 3. But you don't remember anything!
 4. Stop! There is a car coming!
 5. He ordered one the day before yesterday.
 6. Bloody hell!
- *****

SOIXANTE-DIX-NEUVIÈME (79^e) LEÇON**La politique**

- 1 La semaine prochaine, les Français voteront pour élire un nouveau président.
- 2 Ces élections présidentielles ont lieu (1) tous les sept ans (2).
- 3 Tous ceux qui ont plus de dix-huit ans ont le droit de voter.

PRONONCIATION

2 ... lyeu... 3 ... drwa...

NOTES

- (1) *La réunion aura lieu mardi prochain* – The meeting will take place next Tuesday. *Elle a eu lieu il y a dix jours* – It took place ten days ago. Be careful: the expression

Fill in the blanks

- 1 On s'..... quand on
We will stop when we have finished.
- 2 Une écharpe ? Je vendu une hier.
A scarf? I sold her one yesterday.
- 3 Ton crayon ? Je passé l'.....
Your pencil? I passed it to you a little while ago.
- 4 J'.... douze. Où sont les deux ?
I have twelve (of them). Where are the two others?
- 5 Quand il me je vous le
When he phones me, I will tell you.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – arrêtera – aura fini 2 – lui en ai – 3 – te l'ai – tout à – heure
4 – en ai – autres 5 – téléphonera – dirai.

Second wave: Vingt-neuvième Leçon

79th LESSON**Politics**

- 1 Next week, the French will vote to elect a new president.
- 2 These presidential elections take place every seven years.
- 3 All those who are older (have more) than 18 have the right to vote.

NOTES (suite)

prendre place resembles to “to take place”, but it means “to take a seat”. *Prenez place, je vous en prie* – Please take a seat. (A very formal usage).

- (2) *toutes les dix minutes* – every ten minutes (*minute* is feminine). *tous les jours* – every day; *à toute heure* – at any time; *un sur deux* – one in two.

309 trois cent neuf

- 4 L'élection se passe en deux temps (3) ou "tours", comme on les appelle.
5 Au premier tour il y a souvent une dizaine (4) de candidats,
6 mais ce sont les deux qui ont obtenu le plus de voix (5)
7 qui peuvent se présenter au deuxième tour.
8 Donc, il y a deux semaines, les candidats se sont présentés
9 et les électeurs leur ont donné leurs voix.
10 Maintenant il ne reste qu'un candidat de droite et un de gauche.
11 Lequel va être choisi ? Nous n'en savons rien (6),
12 mais nous vous rappelons (N-3) ce dicton, qui dit :
13 "Le capitalisme est l'exploitation de l'homme par l'homme,
14 alors que le socialisme, c'est le contraire !"

5 ... kondeedah 6 ... plyoos ... vwa 12 ... deektohn...

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *en deux (trois...) temps* – in two (three...) phases, steps. *dans un premier temps* – initially, firstly. *Dans un premier temps, nous allons examiner les candidatures* – Firstly, we'll examine the candidacies.
- (4) *dix* – ten; *une dizaine* – about ten; *vingt* – twenty; *une vingtaine* – about twenty (and thus for all multiples of ten). *L'homme avait la quarantaine* – The man was about forty years old. Be careful of *une douzaine* – a dozen; *une quinzaine (de jours)* – a fortnight. Another word derived from a number is *le septennat*: it refers to the seven-year term of the French president under the Fifth Republic.

- 4 The election happens in two phases or “rounds” as they are called.
- 5 At the first round, there are often about ten candidates,
- 6 but it is (these are) the two who have obtained the most votes
- 7 that can stand (present themselves) at the second round.
- 8 So, two weeks ago, the candidates stood
- 9 and the voters gave them their votes.
- 10 Now, there remains only one candidate of [the] right and one of [the] left.
- 11 Which one is going to be chosen? We have no idea,
- 12 but we remind you [of] this saying which says:
- 13 “Capitalism is the exploitation of man by man
- 14 whereas socialism (it) is the opposite”!

LA SEMAINE PROCHAINE LES FRANÇAIS VOTERONT POUR ÉLIRE UN NOUVEAU PRÉSIDENT.



NOTES (suite)

- (5) *une voix* (pl. *des voix*) – a voice. *une voix grave* – a deep voice; *une voix aiguë* [aygyoo] – a high voice; *une voix* also means a vote.
- (6) *Je n'en sais rien* is a synonym for *Je n'en ai aucune idée*. Both mean: I have no idea. *Je lui ai demandé mais il n'en savait rien* – I asked him but he had no idea.

EXERCICES

1. C'est lui qui a le plus de succès.
2. Ceux qui ont plus de soixante ans ne doivent pas travailler.
3. Le débat a eu lieu à dix heures et demie.
4. Je leur ai donné mon opinion.
5. Nous vous rappelons qu'il est interdit de fumer.

EXERCISES

1. It is he who has the most success.
2. Those who are older than sixty do not have to work.
3. The debate took place at 10.30.
4. I gave them my opinion.
5. We remind you that it is forbidden to smoke.

QUATRE-VINGTIÈME (80^e) LEÇON

Les sondages

- 1 Pendant la période des élections, il y a beaucoup de sondages
- 2 qui donnent parfois des résultats curieux...
- 3 – Pardon, monsieur, voulez-vous répondre à quelques questions, s'il vous plaît ?
- 4 Pour qui avez-vous l'intention de voter ?
 - Aucune (1) idée.

PRONONCIATION

4 ... ohkyoon...

Fill in the blanks

- 1 veux-tu ? – Je n'
Which do you want? – I have no idea.
- 2 L'exposition tous
The exhibition takes place every six years.
- 3 qui obtient voix gagne.
The one who obtains the most votes wins.
- 4 Une candidats
About ten candidates stood (presented themselves).
- 5 . . . article est cher celui-ci est bon marché.
This article is expensive, whereas this one is cheap.

Fill in the blanks

1 Lesquels – 'en sais rien 2 – a lieu – les six ans 3 Celui – le plus de – 4 – dizaine de – se sont présentés 5 Cet – alors que –.

Second wave: Trentième Leçon

80th LESSON

Opinion polls

- 1 During the period of the elections, there are many opinion polls
- 2 which sometimes give curious results...
- 3 – Excuse me, sir, will you answer (to) a few questions, please?
- 4 For whom (have) do you intend to vote?
– No idea.

NOTES

- (1) *aucun (aucune)* is more absolute than *pas de*. *Vous n'avez pas d'opinion* – You have no opinion. *Vous n'avez aucune opinion* – You have no opinion at all. *Aucune idée*, i.e. *Je n'ai aucune idée* – I haven't the slightest idea. *Je n'ai aucun ami* – I have no friends whatsoever.

- 5 – Y a-t-il un candidat dont vous avez entendu parler (2) davantage (3) ?
 – Non.
- 6 – À qui (4) pensez-vous quand on vous dit “président” ?
 – À personne.
- 7 – De quoi (4) parlez-vous avec vos amis ?
 – Je n'en ai pas.
- 8 – Y a-t-il un meeting (5) auquel (N-4) vous avez l'intention d'assister ?
 – Aucun.
- 9 – Bon. Je dois noter que vous n'avez aucune opinion politique. Au revoir, dit le sondeur.
- 10 Derrière lui, il entend la voix de l'homme qui marmonne :
- 11 – Qu'est-ce qu'ils sont bêtes (6), ces sondages !

8... ohkel... ohkeun

NOTES (suite)

(2) *entendre parler* – to hear of (i.e. reputation). *Est-ce que vous avez entendu parler de ce livre ?* – Have you heard of this book? *J'en ai entendu parler* – I have heard of it/him/her (depending on what precedes the sentence).

(3) “more than” is *plus que*; (Important: pronounce the “s” of *plus* in this construction). *Je l'aime plus que l'autre* – I like it/him/her more than the other; but: *Je l'aime davantage* – I like it/him/her more. *davantage* is used if there is no comparison and is usually found at the end of a clause.

- 5 – Is there one candidate of whom you have heard (speak) more?
 – No.
- 6 – Of (to) whom do you think when someone says “President”? .
 – (to) Nobody.
- 7 – Of what do you talk with your friends?
 – I haven’t any.
- 8 – Is there a rally which you intend to attend?
 – None.
- 9 – Good. I must note that you have no political opinion at all. Goodbye, says the pollster.
- 10 Behind him, he hears the voice of the man muttering (who mutters):
- 11 – How stupid these opinion polls are!

NOTES (suite)

- (4) *à qui, à quoi, de qui, de quoi*, etc. We know the rules for *qui* and *que*. The preposition must always accompany the relative. Modern English has a tendency to push the preposition to the end of the sentence. The man (that) I talk **to**. In French, we must say: *L’homme à qui je parle*. It is not at all as formal as its literal translation in English. Moreover, there is no alternative form. Remember: preposition and relative together.
- (5) In politics, English has provided French with a couple of loan words; *un meeting* is a rally, a political gathering; *un leader* needs no translation; neither does the following noun: *Aucun des deux hommes n'a imposé son leadership sur son parti* – Neither man has asserted his... leadership over his party.
- (6) *Qu'est-ce qu'il fait chaud !* (How hot it is!). *Qu'est-ce que j'ai soif !* (How thirsty I am!). Although this use of *Qu'est-ce que...* as an exclamatory phrase is grammatically incorrect, it is very common.

315 trois cent quinze

EXERCICES

1. – Est-ce que tu as des idées pour un cadeau ? – Aucune !
2. Ils me donnent les résultats demain.
3. – À qui pensez-vous ? – À mon copain Georges.
4. C'est une chose à laquelle je ne pense jamais.
5. Qu'est-ce que vous êtes bête !
6. Y a-t-il quelque chose que vous voulez ?



Notes personnelles :

EXERCISES

1. – Do you have any ideas for a present? – Not at all!
2. They will give me the results tomorrow.
3. – Who are you thinking about? – About my friend Georges.
4. It's a thing which I never think about.
5. How daft you are!
6. Is there anything you want?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 allez-vous voter ? – idée.
For whom are you going to vote? – No idea at all.
- 2 parlez-vous avec . . . amis ?
What do you talk about with your friends?
- 3 Ce sont des idées . . . j'ai
Those are ideas which I have heard (of).
- 4 C'est le genre de réunion à je n' jamais.
It is the type of meeting which I never attend.
- 5 Est-ce que vous . . . l' d'y aller ?
Do you intend to go there?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Pour qui – Aucune – 2 De quoi – vos – 3 – dont – entendu
- parler 4 – laquelle – assiste – 5 – avez – intention –

Second wave: Trente et unième Leçon

QUATRE-VINGT-UNIÈME (81^e) LEÇON

L'argot

- 1 – Oh ! là, là ! Que c'est dur de trouver un appart !
- 2 Je fais les petites annonces depuis un mois et je n'ai rien trouvé
- 3 jusqu'à (1) présent. Dur, dur !
- 4 – Qu'est-ce que tu cherches ?
– Oh, un grand studio ou un truc (2) comme ça,
- 5 mais tout _ est vachement cher (3). Bon, tu as ton loyer (4),
- 6 mais en plus, il faut payer une caution
- 7 et si tu passes par une agence, il faut aussi compter des frais (5) d'agence !
- 8 J'en _ ai vu un qui était chouette (6) mais je n'avais pas assez de fric (7).

PRONONCIATION

4 ... tryook... 5 ... vashmohn... lwoyay 6 ... kohseeyohn... 7 ... fray... azhonss... 8 ... shwet...

NOTES

- (1) *jusqu'à* (until) can be used for distance as well as time. *jusqu'à dix heures* – until 10.00; *jusqu'au bout de la rue* – to the end of the road.
- (2) We have already seen *un truc* – a thingamby. In this lesson we hear two young people using a lot of *argot* – slang. In an (unconscious) attempt to combat the formalism of their language, the French replace many words by slang equivalents, which do not have the same connotations as their “literal” translations in English (for example, *un appart* – short for *appartement* – (line 1) does not have a

Slang

- 1 – Oh dear, how hard it is to find an apartment!
- 2 I have been looking at (I do) the small ads for a month and I haven't found anything
- 3 up to now. It's a hard life!
- 4 – What [are] you looking for?
- Oh, a large studio or something like that,
- 5 but everything's so bloody expensive. OK, you have your rent,
- 6 but on top you also have to pay a deposit
- 7 and if you go through (by) an agency, you have to count agency fees on top!
- 8 I saw one which was lovely, but I didn't have enough cash.

NOTES (suite)

commonly used direct equivalent in English). We want you to recognize such slang words and expressions. After contact with French people, you will get to know when to use them (and when to avoid them). This you can't learn from a book. So read our notes, and keep your ears open (we will put an asterisk before slang words).

- (3) **vachement*, an adverb which amplifies (like *très*); *vachement dur* – bloody hard, etc. (see Lesson 75, note 5).
- (4) *un loyer* – a rent; *louer* – to rent; *un locataire* – a tenant. We've already seen *une voiture de location* – a rental car.
- (5) *des frais* – charges, expenses; *frais bancaires* – bank charges; *frais de déplacement* – travel expenses. As in English, *les frais* is always used in the plural.
- (6) **chouette* (lit. owl!) – great, wonderful, lovely, etc.
- (7) **le fric* – money, bread, cash, etc. This is the most common of around twenty expressions.

- 9** – En plus ce n'est pas le bon (8) moment. Il vaut mieux attendre
- 10** les grandes vacances, quand tout le monde s'en va ;
- 11** et là, avec un peu de veine (9), tu trouveras quelque chose.
- 12** – Oh et puis, j'en ai marre (10) ! Allez, on va boire un pot (11) et parler d'autre chose.

11 ... ven... **12** ... poh...

NOTES (suite)

- (8)** *bon* also means right: *Vous n'avez pas le bon numéro* – You don't have the right number. *Cette pièce n'est pas la bonne* – This part is not the right [one].
- (9)** *avoir de la veine* – to be lucky; **un veinard* – a lucky devil; **Pas de veine* ! – Out of luck!

EXERCICES

1. Il n'a jamais de fric, celui-là ! 2. Son appart est chouette mais il est vachement cher. 3. J'en ai marre d'écouter la même chanson ! 4. Bon, tu as ton loyer, mais il y a la caution en plus. 5. Il n'est pas là pour le moment. Il est allé boire un pot avec Jean.

EXERCISES

1. He's never got any cash, that one! 2. His/her flat is lovely but it's bloody expensive. 3. I'm fed up with listening to the same song! 4. OK, you have your rent, but there's the deposit on top. 5. He's not here for the moment. He's gone for a drink with Jean.

- 9 – What's more, it's not the right moment. It is better to wait [for]
- 10 the (big) holidays when everyone goes away;
- 11 and there, with a bit of luck, you'll find something.
- 12 – Oh and anyway, I'm fed up! Come on, we'll go for a drink and talk about something else (of other thing[s]).

NOTES (suite)

- (10) **en avoir marre (de)* – to be fed up (with). *Il en a marre de son travail* – He is fed up with his job. Note that *en* is always used in this expression.
- (11) **boire or prendre un pot* – to go for a glass, for a drink. All the slang words in this lesson are in common use. However, until you have a little more hands-on experience of speaking French, we suggest you make do with recognising them. (We give some more examples of common idioms in Lesson 110.)

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Il des frais d'agence !
Agency fees have to be counted on top!
- 2 Vous n'avez pas une autre clef ? - là n'est pas la
Do you have another key? This one is not the right one.
- 3 Nous cet exercice un d'heure.
We have been doing this exercise for a quarter of an hour.
- 4 Il attendre demain pour être sûr.
It's better to wait for tomorrow to be sure.
- 5 s'.... en vacances.
Everybody is going away on holiday.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – faut compter – en plus 2 Celle – bonne 3 – faisons – depuis – quart – 4 – vaut mieux – 5 Tout le monde – en va.

Second wave: Trente-deuxième Leçon

QUATRE-VINGT-DEUXIÈME (82^e) LEÇON

Un voyage à Beaune

- 1 – Je veux partir ce week-end, dit un jour
Madame Froment à son mari.
- 2 N'importe où (1), mais je veux partir !
J'en ai marre de Paris !
- 3 – Tiens ! On peut aller à Beaune. Comme
ça, les enfants verront (2) les Hospices,
- 4 et nous pourrons acheter du vin pour
notre cave. Qu'en penses-tu ?
- 5 – Superbe ! Je veux partir maintenant ! Tout
de suite !
- 6 – Ne sois (3) pas bête ! Tu sais bien
qu'entre huit heures et neuf heures,
c'est l'heure de pointe,
- 7 et toutes les routes sont bloquées.
Attendons un peu,
- 8 et on partira vers onze heures. Comme ça,
on évitera les embouteillages.
- 9 – Où est-ce qu'on va dormir ? (4) Tes amis
sont toujours là-bas ?

PRONONCIATION

... Bown

2 ... naimportoo... 3 ...layzosspees... 4 ... kahv... konponstyoo 6 ...
swa ... pwant 8 ... ombootayash

NOTES

- (1) *n'importe* is a useful expression for the notion “anyhow”, “anywhere”, etc. *n'importe où* – anywhere...; *n'importe quand* – at any time...; *n'importe comment* – in any way ...; *n'importe qui* – anybody...; *n'importe quel jour* – any day

A trip to Beaune

- 1 – I want to leave this weekend, said one day Mrs Froment to her husband.
- 2 Anywhere, but I want to leave! I'm fed up with Paris!
- 3 – Hold on! We can go to Beaune. Like that, the children will see the almshouses
- 4 and we will be able to buy some wine for our cellar. What do you think?
- 5 – Superb! I want to leave now! Straight away!
- 6 – Don't be silly. You know [very] well that between 8.00 and 9.00 it's the rush hour,
- 7 and all the roads are blocked. Let's wait a bit,
- 8 and we will leave around 11.00. That way, we'll avoid the traffic jams.
- 9 – Where are we going to sleep? Your friends are still there?

NOTES (suite)

(i.e. no restrictions). *N'importe qui peut venir* – Anybody can come. *Choisissez une carte, n'importe laquelle* – Choose a card, any one. (See also Lesson 105, N-2).

- (2) *voir* (to see) in the future tense is: *je verrai, tu verras, il verra, nous verrons, vous verrez, ils verront*. *On peut y aller ? – On verra.* – Can we go? – We'll see.
- (3) This is the *tu* form of *soyez*, the subjunctive of *être*. It is used as an imperative.
- (4) *dormir* is the physical act of sleeping, *se coucher* is to go to bed. *une chambre à coucher* – a bedroom.

323 trois cent vingt-trois

- 10 – Non, mais on choisira un hôtel dans le guide Michelin (5),
11 n'importe lequel (6), ils sont tous bons. Et si on ne trouve rien à Beaune même,
12 on_ira ailleurs (7). Allez ! Appelle les_enfants et préparons nos_affaires.

10 ... shwazeera... meeshlan

NOTES (suite)

- (5) *le guide Michelin* – a popular tourist guide which lists places of interest, hotels and restaurants. Another popular hotel and restaurant guide is the Gault et Millau.

EXERCICES

1. Ne sois pas si pressé ! 2. Tu sais bien que c'est l'heure de pointe. 3. On pourra éviter les embouteillages si on part maintenant. 4. Je veux lire un journal. N'importe lequel. 5. Si on ne trouve rien, on ira ailleurs.



EXERCISES

1. Don't be in such a hurry! 2. You know very well that it's the rush hour. 3. We will be able to avoid the traffic jams if we leave now. 4. I want to read a newspaper. Anyone. 5. If we don't find anything, we will go elsewhere.

- 10 – No, but we'll choose a hotel from (in) the Michelin Guide,
- 11 any one, they are all good. And if we don't find anything in Beaune itself,
- 12 we will go elsewhere. Come on! Call the children and let's get our things together (ready).

NOTES (suite)

- (6) *n'importe lequel* – any one, but *n'importe qui* – anyone, anybody (person).
- (7) *ailleurs* – elsewhere. *D'ailleurs ...* (at the beginning of a sentence) – Moreover...

Fill in the blanks

- 1 N' a le d'entrer.
Anybody has the right to go in.
- 2 Il en marre de Paris, donc il ... parti
He was fed up with Paris, so he left for somewhere else.
- 3 Nous nos amis et les enfants jouer.
We will see our friends and the children will be able to play.
- 4 Je veux vous voir. Dites-moi un jour. N'
I want to see you. Tell me a day. At any time.
- 5 Qu'..... ? – Ne pas bête !
What do you think (of it)? – Don't be silly!

Fill in the blanks

1 – importe qui – droit – 2 – avait – est – ailleurs 3 – verrons – pourront – 4 – importe quand 5 – en penses tu – sois –

Second wave: Trente-troisième Leçon

QUATRE-VINGT-TROISIÈME (83^e) LEÇON**Voyage à Beaune (II)**

- 1 À onze heures, la voiture chargée (1) d'enfants et de valises,
- 2 les Froment partent pour Beaune. À la porte d'Orléans (2)
- 3 ils prennent l'autoroute du Sud. Il n'y a pas trop de monde.
- 4 Il fait un temps magnifique et tout le monde est heureux.
- 5 Ils s'arrêtent à une station service pour faire le plein d'essence (3) et se dégourdir les jambes.
- 6 Bientôt, ils arrivent en Bourgogne.
- 7 C'est facile à reconnaître à cause des vignobles qui couvrent les collines.
- 8 Ils prennent la sortie de Beaune et s'arrêtent au péage (4).
- 9 Monsieur Froment cherche sa carte de crédit.

PRONONCIATION

6. ... boorgoyn

NOTES

- (1) We saw in Lesson 81 that *les frais* meant: charges. Here is another “false friend” *charger* – to load. *Ce fusil est chargé* – This gun is loaded. *Ils ont chargé le camion.* – They loaded the lorry.
- (2) There are 22 entrances into Paris, called *portes* (gates). They all lead off from a circular expressway called *le boulevard périphérique*.

Trip to Beaune (II)

- 1 At 11.00, the car laden with children and suitcases,
- 2 the Froments leave for Beaune. At the Porte d'Orléans
- 3 they take the southern motorway. There are not too many people.
- 4 The weather is magnificent and everybody is happy.
- 5 They stop at a service station to fill up with petrol and stretch their legs.
- 6 Soon, they arrive in Burgundy.
- 7 It is easy to recognize because of the vineyards which cover the hills.
- 8 They take the exit for (of) Beaune and stop at the toll booth.
- 9 Mr Froment looks for his credit card.

NOTES (suite)

- (3) Be careful at petrol stations in France! *l'essence* (m.) – petrol, but *gas oil* or *gazole* is diesel fuel. Some people confuse one for the other - but only once! We see in line 5 how to say “fill the tank”, *faire le plein*. Most service stations are self-service, but if you do have an attendant, you ask for *Le plein, s'il vous plaît*. *le pétrole* – mineral oil; *l'huile* – oil (for cars, for cooking, etc.).
- (4) *un péage* is both a toll and a tollbooth. *un pont à péage* – a toll bridge; *payer un péage* – to pay a toll. All motorways in France are tollroads.

- 10 L'ayant trouvée (5), il paie,
 11 et la famille continue son chemin (6) vers
 le centre-ville.

NOTES (suite)

(5) *ayant* is the present participle of *avoir*. It is used either as part of a verbal phrase: *Ayant un peu d'argent, il est allé au restaurant* – Having a little money, he went to a restaurant; or as an auxiliary: *Ayant demandé à un policier, il a continué son chemin* – Having asked a policeman, he continued on his way. (For a brief explanation of the “agreement” of the past participle, see Lesson 84).

EXERCICES

1. Ayant fait un peu de chemin, il s'est arrêté. 2. Elle s'en va demain pour la Bourgogne. 3. Il est très facile à reconnaître. 4. On a passé dix minutes à chercher la sortie. 5. Il n'y a jamais trop de monde à cette heure. 6. Le plein, s'il vous plaît

IL EST TRÈS FACILE À RECONNAÎTRE.



EXERCISES

1. Having gone a little way, he stopped. 2. She is leaving tomorrow for Burgundy. 3. He is very easy to recognize. 4. We spent ten minutes looking for the exit. 5. There are never too many people at this time. 6. Fill it up, please.

- 10** Having found it, he pays,
11 and the family continues its way towards the town centre.

NOTES (suite)

- (6) *un chemin* literally means a path or lane. However, it can be used figuratively to mean “way” or “road”. *Tous les chemins mènent à Rome* – All roads lead to Rome. *Je vais lui demander le chemin* – I am going to ask him/her the way. *Ce chemin mène à la gare* – This road leads to the station. *Nous sommes sur le bon chemin* – We are on the right road. *le chemin de fer* – the railway. We find this term in the national railway authorities of France (SNCF), Belgium (SNCB) and Switzerland (CFF). *le chemin des écoliers* – (the schoolboy’s road): the longest possible way round! *Désolé pour mon retard – j’ai pris le chemin des écoliers* – Sorry I’m late – I took the long way round.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Je vais
I'm going to stretch my legs.
- 2 Nous nous avant d'
We will stop before arriving.
- 3 J'ai dix ans à pour lui.
I spent ten years working for him.
- 4 - m'indiquer le pour le -?
Can you show me the way to the town centre?
- 5 Il a cherché L'....., il a payé
He looked for his credit card. Having found it, he paid the toll.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – me dégourdir les jambes 2 – arrêterons – arriver 3 – passé – travailler – 4 Pouvez-vous – chemin – centre-ville 5 – sa carte de crédit – ayant trouvée – le péage.

Second wave: Trente-quatrième Leçon

QUATRE-VINGT-QUATRIÈME (84^e) LEÇON

RÉVISION ET NOTES

1. Pronoun order: We have already a good notion of the order of pronouns before verbs. We know that personal pronouns come **before** the verb (*il me parle, je lui donne*, etc.), unless we are using the imperative mood (*donnez-moi, téléphonez-moi*, etc.). But what happens when we have a more complex sentence with several pronouns?

Subject	Indirect object	Direct object	Indirect object	
<i>je</i>	<i>me</i>			
<i>tu</i>	<i>te</i>	<i>le</i>	<i>lui</i>	verb
<i>il/elle</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>la</i>		or
<i>nous</i>	<i>nous</i>			auxiliary
<i>vous</i>	<i>vous</i>	<i>les</i>	<i>leur</i>	
<i>ils/elles</i>				

It's not as bad as it looks!

If you memorise this table, you will always know in what order the pronouns come. For example, "I gave it to him". We need subject + direct object + indirect object + auxiliary which gives us: *Je le lui ai donné*.

She told me it: *Elle me l'a dit*.

Will you send them to us?: *Voulez-vous nous les envoyer*? Look back at the table and check.

These "mental gymnastics" take a little time to master, but if you make an effort to remember the order, you will find that, very soon, you can form sentences automatically – and correctly!

(We can expand this table by adding *y* and *en* to it. See Lesson 88).

You have probably noticed that, in the past tense, the past participle changes form depending on what is in front of it. The basic rule that governs this is:

- (a) verbs conjugated with *être* agree with their subject,
- (b) verbs conjugated with *avoir* agree with the nearest preceding direct object.

For the time being, we ask you simply to remember the rule. We do not intend to expand on it yet; and since the pronunciation of the past participle does not change, it is something that needs not worry us for the moment.

2. *Quand il viendra, je vous le dirai* – When he comes, I will tell you. In such a construction, French puts **both** verbs into the future tense (which is logical since neither action has yet taken place!). So, after *quand (lorsque)*, and *dès que (aussitôt que)*, the following verb is in the future tense.

Dès que le courrier arrivera, je vous l'apporterai – As soon as the mail arrives, I will bring it to you.
(Notice the order of the pronouns, too).

So, where English uses the present perfect (when he **has** finished...), the French puts the auxiliary in the future: *dès qu'il aura fini*.

Quand vous l'aurez lu, donnez-le moi – When you have read it, give it to me.

Being able to manipulate such constructions automatically is a question of reflex – which means practice. Memorise one or two of the model sentences and try and invent new, short ones based on them. You will be surprised how quickly it becomes second nature.

3. French uses reflexive verbs (e.g. *se laver*) more extensively than English. Some verbs change their meaning depending on whether they are reflexive or not. Here are six very common ones. To help memorise them, think of the word ABROAD:

Aller – to go

Battre – to beat

Rappeler – to remind

Occuper – to occupy

Attendre – to wait for

Demander – to ask

s'en aller – to go away, to leave

se battre – to fight

se rappeler – to remember

s'occuper (de) – to look after

s'attendre à – to expect

se demander – to wonder.

331 trois cent trente et un

Here are a few examples:

Il est allé en Espagne – He went to Spain.

Ils s'en vont en vacances – They are going on holiday.

La France a battu la Suisse – France beat Switzerland.

Les supporters se sont battus – The supporters fought (each other).

Rappelez-moi votre nom – Remind me of your name.

Elle ne se rappelle pas cette histoire – She does not remember this story.

Of course there are others – but we don't want to do everything at once.

4. We know how to use *quel*, *quelle*, etc.

Now, look at these “compound relatives”, (i.e. preposition + a relative pronoun).

lequel *laquelle* (*lesquels*, *lesquelles*)

Laquelle de ces deux disquettes ? – Which of these two diskettes?

Lesquelles de ces cartes de crédit ... ? – Which of these credit cards? (i.e. you can have more than one).

We can also use the above relatives in the affirmative form:
un homme avec lequel je travaille – a man with whom I work.

une société dans laquelle il a des actions – a company in which he has shares.

If the verb we are using takes the preposition *à* (e.g. *penser à*), we use:

auquel *à laquelle* (*auxquels*, *auxquelles*)

C'est une solution à laquelle j'ai déjà pensé – It's a solution I have already thought of.

We sometimes find *duquel*, *de laquelle* (*desquels*, *desquelles*) – of which, of whom – but *dont* is more common; or *de qui* if there is a preposition before the preceding noun:

C'est un homme duquel on dit du bien

He is a man

C'est un homme dont on dit du bien

who is highly

C'est un homme de qui on dit du bien

spoken of.

We don't wish to swamp you with details but to show you how, from one simple rule you have already mastered, other more complex forms can be assembled. Remember that there is an enormous difference between "complex" and "complicated".



Second wave: Trente-cinquième Leçon

QUATRE-VINGT-CINQUIÈME (85^e) LEÇON

Une visite à Beaune (fin)

- 1 Les Froment sont arrivés à Beaune à trois heures dix,
- 2 et ils se sont précipités (1) pour visiter les Hospices.
- 3 Ces bâtiments, aux toits polychromes (2), datent du quinzième siècle ;
- 4 ils sont toujours habités (3) mais aujourd’hui il n’y a ni malades ni mendians (4),
- 5 seulement des personnes du troisième âge (5).
- 6 Une fois la visite finie, ils se sont rendus dans une cave
- 7 pour déguster du vin et pour en acheter.
- 8 – Qu'est-ce que tu penses de celui-ci ?
– Il est franchement mauvais.

PRONONCIATION

3 ... twa poleekrom dat... 8 ... fronshimohn...

NOTES

- (1) *Je suis pressé* – I am in a hurry. *Dépêchez-vous* – Hurry up! *se précipiter* – to rush. *Elle s'est précipitée dans ses bras* – She rushed into his arms. (Notice the “agreement” of the past participle, which takes an “s” with the plural subject *ils*.)
- (2) *La fille aux cheveux blonds* – The girl with blond hair. *au, à la* indicates a physical property.
(polychromatic is the adjective applied to a certain style of roofing found in Burgundy which used red, gold and green tiles.)

A visit to Beaune (end)

- 1 The Froments arrived at Beaune at 3.10,
- 2 and they rushed to visit the almhouses.
- 3 These buildings, with their polychromatic roofs, date from the 15th century,
- 4 they are still inhabited but today there are neither sick [people] nor beggars,
- 5 only senior citizens.
- 6 Once the visit [was] finished they went (rendered themselves) (in) to a cellar
- 7 to taste wine and to buy some.
- 8 – What do you think of this one?
– It's downright (frankly) bad.

NOTES (suite)

- (3) Be careful of this “false friend”: *habiter* – to live in; *une maison habitée* – an inhabited house; *une maison inhabitée* – an uninhabited house; *un habitant* – an inhabitant.
- (4) *Je n'ai ni argent, ni amis* – I have neither money nor friends. Don't forget that the verb must be negative as well.: *Il ne veut ni manger ni boire* – He doesn't want to eat or drink. *Vous pouvez prendre soit du cuir soit du plastique* – You can take either leather or plastic. *Je peux vous voir soit aujourd'hui, soit après-demain* – I can see you either today or the day after tomorrow. (Another form of either... or is *ou...* *ou* instead of *soit...* *soit*), *ou du cuir ou du plastique*.
- (5) *le troisième âge* is an euphemism for elderly people. Similarly, in English, we transformed “old age pensioners” into “senior citizens”.

335 trois cent trente-cinq

- 9 – Et celui-là n'est pas fameux (6) non plus.
– Et ce Côtes-de-Beaune (7) ?
- 10 – Beurk ! C'est le pire de tous !
– Moi, je trouve qu'il n'est pas mauvais.
- 11 – D'accord. Commande-le toi-même et moi [N-1], je le paierai (8).
- 12 Après cet épisode hautement culturel,
Monsieur Froment a décidé
- 13 de chercher un petit hôtel sympathique
pour y coucher.
- 14 Mais, n'ayant rien trouvé ni à Beaune, ni
dans les environs,
- 15 ils sont repartis pour Paris à huit heures.

10 ... peer... tooss 13 ... sampateek...

NOTES (suite)

- (6) Famous is *célèbre*; *fameux* is a familiar way of saying “first rate”, “great”. *Il est fameux, ton vin !* – Your wine is really great! *pas fameux* – not up to much, or for a person, not good at. *Je ne suis pas fameux en maths* – I'm not good at maths.
- (7) *la côte* – the coast. *La Côte d'Ivoire* – Ivory Coast. The word is often found in wine names, indicating which region the wine comes from*: *Le Côtes-de-Nuits, le Côtes-de-Beaune, etc.* (To see how accents sometimes affect pronunciation, skip back to Lesson 74, line 6, and

EXERCICES

1. – J'habite à Paris. – Paris même ou les environs ?
2. – C'est un bourgogne ou un bordeaux ? – Ni l'un ni l'autre.
3. – Ce roman est franchement mauvais. – Celui-ci est pire.
4. Regarde ! Là-bas, c'est le président lui-même !
5. Une fois le repas fini, il est reparti chez lui.
6. Beurk ! Pas fameux, ton vin !

- 9** – And this one isn't wonderful either.
 – And this Côtes-de-Beaune?
- 10** – Yuk! It's the worst of all!
 – (Me), I find (that) it isn't bad.
- 11** – OK, order it yourself and (me), I will pay [for] it.
- 12** After this highly cultural episode, Mr Froment decided
- 13** • to look [for] a little, nice hotel to sleep in (there).
- 14** But, having found nothing either in Beaune or in the surroundings,
- 15** they left again for Paris at 8.00.

NOTES (suite)

listen to the word *la cote* [kot]. Now listen to *côte* with the circumflex [koht]. It takes a little training, but your ear – and in this case your palate! – will soon make the difference).

* the gender changes since *le vin* is masculine. Another subtlety: When Bourgogne and Bordeaux refer to the regions, they take an initial capital. When they refer to the wines, they take a lower case (see exercise 1, No. 2).

- (8)** *payer quelque chose* – to pay for something; *payer quelqu'un* – to pay someone. We can write either *je paie*, *tu paies*, *il paie*, *ils paient*, or *je paye*, *tu payes*, *il paye*, *ils payent*. (*nous payons* and *vous payez* are the only possible forms with these pronouns). This is true for other verbs ending in -ayer like *bégayer* – to stammer, *rayer* – to cross out.

EXERCISES

1. – I live in Paris. – Paris itself or the surroundings? 2. – It's a burgundy or a bordeaux? – Neither one nor the other. 3. – This novel is downright bad. – This one is worse. 4. Look! over there, it's the President himself! 5. Once the meal was finished, he left again for his house. 6. Yuk! Your wine isn't up to much!



QUATRE-VINGT-SIXIÈME (86^e) LEÇON

À l'école primaire

- 1** L'institutrice (**1**) s'adresse à ses élèves à la fin de la leçon :
- 2** – Eh bien, les enfants, je vous ai appris les temps (**2**) de tous les verbes.
- 3** Vous connaissez le présent, le passé, le futur et l'imparfait.
- 4** J'espère que vous avez bien compris ?
Voyons...

PRONONCIATION

2 ... too ...

Fill in the blanks

- 1 ... ma femme ... moi ... pourrons venir.
Neither my wife nor I can come.
- 2 Il les d'..... avec deux mois de retard.
He pays them, as usual, two months late.
- 3 Elle s'..... pour le voir.
She rushed to see him.
- 4 Les Hospices accueillaient des mendiants des
The almhouses welcomed either beggars or sick people.
- 5 Ils ont dit
They told us it themselves.

Fill in the blanks

1 Ni – ni – ne – 2 – paie/paye comme – habitude – 3 – est
précipitée – 4 – soit – soit – malades 5 – nous l’ – eux-mêmes.

Second wave: Trente-sixième Leçon

86th LESSON**At the primary school**

- 1 The teacher addresses (herself to) her pupils at the end of the lesson:
- 2 – Well, children, I have taught you the tenses of all the verbs.
- 3 You know the present, the past, the future, and the imperfect.
- 4 I hope you have really (well) understood ?
Let's see...

NOTES

- (1) *un instituteur (une institutrice)* works in *une école primaire* – a primary school; *un élève* – a pupil; *un lycéen (-enne)* – a high school pupil (See Lesson 110).
- (2) *un temps*, in a grammatical sense, is a verb tense.

339 trois cent trente-neuf

- 5 Chlöé, si je te dis (3) “Je me suis lavé, tu t'es lavé, il s'est lavé,
6 nous nous sommes lavés, vous vous êtes lavés, ils se sont lavés”, qu'est-ce que c'est ?
7 – Ben, Mademoiselle, c'est dimanche !

8 – Passons à autre chose. Benoît, nous avons parlé de sens (4) civique et de l'écologie.
9 Alors, qu'est-ce qu'on fait d'une voiture qui est trop vieille,
10 qui est rouillée et dont on ne veut plus ?
11 – On la vend à mon père, mademoiselle ! (5)

12 – Aïe ! Qu'est-ce que j'ai mal au genou ! dit le cancre.
13 – Un peu de migraine, je suppose ? – dit son professeur.

8 ... sohnss... 10 ... rooyay... 13 ... meegren...

NOTES (suite)

- (3) Primary school teachers use the *tu* form when addressing their pupils, who reply with the *vous* form.

EXERCICES

1. Passons à autre chose, si vous voulez bien. 2. – Quel jour sommes-nous ? – C'est mardi. 3. Qu'est-ce que j'ai mal à la tête ! 4. Je me suis adressé au bureau de renseignements. 5. Qu'est-ce qu'on fait de ce vieux meuble ?

- 5 Chloé, if I say to you: “I have washed, you have washed, he has washed,
- 6 we have washed, you have washed, they have washed”; what is it?
- 7 – Ehm, Miss, it’s Sunday!
- *****
- 8 – Let’s go on (pass) to other things. Benoît, we have spoken of civic pride (sense) and the environment.
- 9 So what do people (one) do with a car which is too old,
- 10 which is rusty and (of) which one wants no longer?
- 11 – They sell it to my father, miss!
- *****
- 12 – Ouch! (How) my knee hurts! says the dunce.
- 13 – A slight (little of) migraine, I suppose ? – says his teacher.

NOTES (suite)

- (4) *le sens* [sohnss] – the sense, the feeling of. *Il n'a pas le sens de l'humour* – He has no sense of humour. The word can also mean “direction” and we find it in the expression: *une rue à sens unique* (lit. one direction), one-way street.
- (5) Notice how we translate *on* in this exchange. The pronoun here refers to people in general, a habit or custom shared, and we translate it accordingly. Yet another example of how “*on*” is widely used in everyday French.

EXERCISES

1. Let’s go on to something else, if you please.
2. – What day is it? – It’s Tuesday.
3. I’ve got a terrible headache!
4. I asked at the information office.
5. What do we do with this old piece of furniture?



QUATRE-VINGT-SEPTIÈME (87^e) LEÇON

Faites attention à “faire”

- 1 Voici quelques exemples de l'emploi du verbe “faire” :
- 2 – Il fait bon ici. Il ne fait ni trop chaud ni trop froid.
- 3 – Je crois que je vais faire une petite sieste.
- 4 – Excusez-moi de vous faire attendre.
- 5 – Si je rentre trop tard, mes enfants vont faire des histoires.
- 6 – Ne fais pas l'idiot ! Tu m'as fait peur avec tes bêtises (1).

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Qu'est-ce qu'... dit ... français quand ... est malheureux ?
What do you say in French when you're unhappy?
- 2 Elle expliqué, mais je n'ai pas compris.
She explained it to me but I didn't really understand.
- 3 Une voiture qui est vieille et ne veut
A car which is old and which one no longer wants.
- 4 Il l'a appris la semaine dernière.
He taught it to us last week.
- 5 Nous en l'année prochaine.
We will talk about it next year.

Fill in the blanks

1 – on – en – on – 2 – me l'a – bien – 3 – dont on – plus 4 – nous l’ – 5 – parlerons –.

Second wave: Trente-septième Leçon

87th LESSON**Be careful with “to do/to make”**

- 1 Here are a few examples of the use of the verb “to do/to make”:
- 2 – It's nice here. It is neither too hot nor too cold.
- 3 – I think that I will go for a little nap.
- 4 – Excuse me for making you wait.
- 5 – If I go back too late, my children will make a fuss.
- 6 – Don't be an idiot! You frightened me with your idiocies.

NOTES

- (1) We know that *bête* means stupid. *une bêtise* is a stupid action. *Cet enfant ne fait que des bêtises* – This child is always doing stupid things.

343 trois cent quarante-trois

- 7 – Le fromage n'était pas _assez "fait" ; en revanche (2), le poisson l'était trop.
- 8 – J'ai fait une gaffe monumentale ! Je croyais que c'était sa femme !
- 9 – Ce tableau faisait deux mille au marché.
Je l'ai payé mille.
– On vous _a refait (3) !
- 10 – Si tu leur téléphones maintenant, tu feras d'une pierre deux coups.
- 11 L'habit ne fait pas le moine.
- 12 – Il a gagné au Loto mais il a perdu son ticket. Faut le faire (4) !

PRONONCIATION

7 ... revonsh... 10 ... koo 11 ... labee... mwan

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *en revanche* – on the other hand, to make up for it.
Il n'est pas très beau, mais en revanche, il est très intelligent – He's not very handsome, but, to make up for it, he's very intelligent. *Nous ne sommes pas pour l'idée, mais en revanche, nous ne la critiquons pas* – We are not for the idea, but, on the other hand, we don't criticize it. *par contre* is widely used instead of *en revanche*, but this is frowned upon by purists.
- (3) The idiom is very similar to the English. So is the alternative. *On vous a eu !* – You have been had!

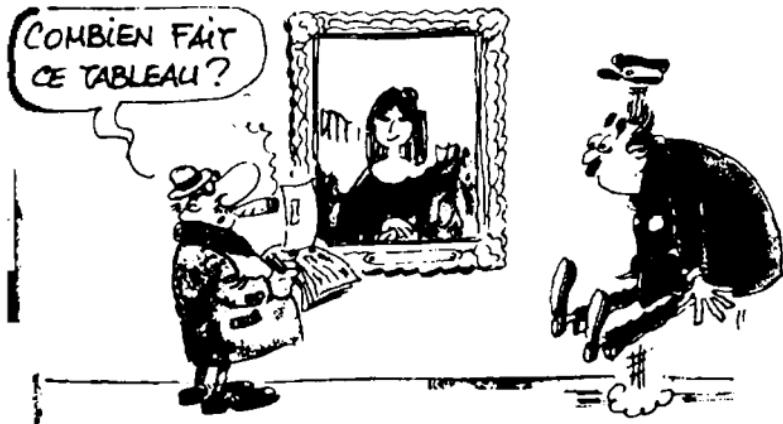
EXERCICES

1. Il a fait d'une pierre deux coups.
2. Je crois qu'il fait une sieste.
3. Excuse-nous de te faire attendre.
4. Quelle gaffe !
- Tu ne fais que des bêtises !
5. Combien fait ce tableau ?
6. On t'a eu, mon pauvre ami.

- 7 – The cheese wasn't ripe ("done") enough; on the other hand, the fish was too (much).
- 8 – I made a monumental blunder! I thought she was his wife!
- 9 – This painting cost (made) 2,000 in the market. I paid 1,000 [for] it.
– You were had (done)!
- 10 – If you phone them now, you will kill two birds with one stone (make of one stone two blows).
- 11 – The clothes don't make the monk (i.e. appearances are not everything).
- 12 – He won (at) the Loto but lost his ticket! That takes some doing! (it is necessary to do it!)

NOTES (suite)

- (4) This is an exclamation of astonishment. That takes some doing! It can be used either pejorative – as here – or as a compliment. *Elle parle quatre langues couramment.* *Faut le faire!* – She speaks four languages fluently. That takes some doing!



EXERCISES

1. He killed two birds with one stone.
2. I think he's having a nap.
3. Excuse us for making you wait.
4. What a blunder! You're always doing stupid things!
5. How much is this painting?
6. You've been had, my poor friend.

345 trois cent quarante-cinq

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Il très chaud en Inde.
It was very hot in India.
- 2 Il peur !
He frightened me!
- 3 On une petite
We are going to go for a little walk.
- 4 Ils quatre fois.!
They won four times. That takes some doing!

QUATRE-VINGT-HUITIÈME (88^e) LEÇON

Le petit écran (1)

- 1 De plus en plus, la télévision prend une place majeure dans notre vie, qu'on le veuille ou non (2).
- 2 Les téléviseurs (3) sont partout : presque tous les foyers en [N-2] possèdent au moins un,
- 3 et le nombre de chaînes augmente d'année en année : avec le câble et le satellite, on peut en recevoir jusqu'à deux ou trois cents.

PRONONCIATION

1 ... veuy... 2 ... fwayay... 3 ... kahble... sateleet...

NOTES

- (1) See our remark on metonymy in Lesson 38, note 1. *le petit écran* is a substitute expression for "television".

- 5 Ils . ont
They made me wait.
- 6 Ce n'est pas très grand mais c'est très solide.
It's not very big but, to make up for it, it's very robust.

Fill in the blanks

1 – faisait – 2 – m'a fait – 3 – va faire – promenade 4 – ont gagné
– Faut le faire 5 – m' – fait attendre 6 – en revanche –

Second wave: Trente-huitième Leçon

88th LESSON**The small screen**

- 1 More and more, television is taking a major place in our life, whether we like it or not.
- 2 TV sets are everywhere: almost all households have at least one,
- 3 and the number of channels increases from year to year: with cable and satellite, we can receive up to two or three hundred.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *veuille* is the subjunctive of *vouloir*. We'll look at the subjunctive in greater detail later. For the time being, just remember this expression *qu'on le veuille ou non* – whether you / we / one like(s) it or not. *Il sera embauché, qu'on le veuille ou non.* – He'll get the job, whether we like it or not. Listen carefully to the pronunciation [voey].
- (3) *le téléviseur* (no short form) always means "the TV set". Although *la télévision* (and the familiar short form *la télé*) generally refers to the medium of TV, the words are sometimes used to refer to the set. The context will make things clear.

- 4 En France, la “télé” – comme on dit – est financée en partie par la publicité (4),
- 5 et dans le cas des chaînes publiques, par la redevance audiovisuelle.
- 6 Côté (5) émissions, il y en_a pour tous les goûts.
- 7 Une soirée typique commencera avec un jeu et une série, suivis du journal et de la météo (6).
- 8 On_enchaîne avec un divertissement ou un téléfilm – ou peut_être une soirée thématique.
- 9 Certaines chaînes proposent des films inédits (7) à la télévision, qu'on peut_acheter à la séance avec une télécommande.
- 10 Mais_il y a ceux qui ne supportent pas (8) le petit_écran.

4 ... taylay... 6 ... goo... 8 ... taymateek... 9 ... eenaydee...

NOTES (suite)

- (4) *la publicité* (often shortened to *la pub* in everyday speech) translates two notions in English: “advertising” and the broader word “publicity”. Much in vogue is the word *la communication*, which means “public relations”, but which in its basic form is a synonym for advertising.
- (5) *le côté* – the side. *Du côté droit, la Tour Eiffel, du côté gauche, le Trocadéro* – On the right, the Eiffel Tower, on the left, the Trocadéro. In line 6, we use *côté* idiomatically – without the article – to mean “As for...”. *L'hôtel est très sympa. Côté cuisine, c'est superbe.* – The hotel is great. As for the cooking, it's fabulous. In such constructions, *côté* is always used to start a sentence in apposition.

- 4 In France, the “telly”, as we call it, is financed partly by advertising,
- 5 and in the case of the public channels, by the [audiovisual] licence.
- 6 In terms of programmes, there is something for every taste.
- 7 A typical evening will begin with a game and a series, followed by the news and weather [forecast].
- 8 We continue with an entertainment [show] or a telefilm - or possibly a themed evening.
- 9 Some channels offer first-run features (unpublished on TV) on a pay-per-view basis (which can be bought per showing with the remote control).
- 10 But there are those who can't stand the television (small screen).

NOTES (suite)

- (6) Two commonly contracted nouns: *le journal télévisé* (sometimes abbreviated to *le JT* and pronounced [le zhee-tay]) is more simply referred to as *le journal*. This is usually followed by *le bulletin météorologique*, shortened to *la météo*. Notice the shift in gender; this is due to the fact that *météo* is assumed to be the short form of *la météorologie*, the science of meteorology. You see how important it is to learn the gender of a noun?!
- (7) *inédit* literally means “unpublished” from the verb *éditer*, to publish (*un éditeur* = a publisher). It can be taken in the broader sense, as it is here, *un film inédit à la télé* – a film that hasn’t been shown on the box before. And in an even broader interpretation, it means anything that is novel, and hence surprising: *un spectacle inédit* – a surprising show.
- (8) In addition to the literal meaning of “to support”, *supporter* also means to tolerate. The verb is generally found in the negative form, e.g. *Je ne peux pas supporter...* – I can’t stand... A variant: *Je ne supporte pas...* *Je n’irai jamais en Égypte*. *Je ne supporte pas la chaleur* – I’ll never go to Egypt. I can’t stand the heat.

- 11** Comme cette femme qui confie à son amie : Mon fils regarde tellement la télé
12 que si tu lui dis : Viens regarder ce magnifique coucher de soleil,
13 il te demande : C'est sur quelle chaîne ?

11 ... konfee... fees... **12** ... kooshay de solay...

EXERCISES

1. Inutile de discuter. Il viendra qu'on le veuille ou non.
2. Viens vite regarder cette émission ! C'est hilarant.
3. Je veux regarder la météo. C'est sur quelle chaîne ?
4. Son livre est inédit en France.
5. Je ne supporte pas la télé.



EXERCISE

1. No point arguing about it. He'll come whether we like it or not.
2. Come quickly and watch this programme! It's hilarious.
3. I want to watch the weather forecast. What channel is it on?
4. His/her book has never before been published in France.
5. I can't stand the telly.

- 11 Like the woman who confides to her friend:
My son watches so much TV
- 12 that if you say to him: Come and look at this
beautiful sunset,
- 13 he [will] ask you: What channel's it on?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Les sont partout. Tous les foyers ...
..... au moins un.
Televisions are everywhere. Every household has at least one.
- 2 Combien de chaînes ? vingt.
How many channels? We can receive twenty.
- 3 L'hôtel est c'est superbe.
The hotel is great. As for the cooking, it's great.
- 4 Le nombre de visiteurs
The number of visitors increases every year.
- 5 La télévision, “....”, est financée
par la publicité.
Television, or the telly, as we call it, is financed by advertising.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – téléviseurs – en possèdent – 2 – On peut en recevoir – 3 – très
sympa. Côté cuisine – 4 – augmente d'année en année 5 – ou “la
télé”, comme on dit –

QUATRE-VINGT-NEUVIÈME (89^e) LEÇON**Le Tour de France**

- 1 Cette célèbre course cycliste a beaucoup changé depuis sa création en mil neuf cent trois.
- 2 À cette époque, le Tour ne comptait que six étapes,
- 3 tandis qu'aujourd'hui, il en compte plus de vingt.
- 4 Et aussi, à son origine, le Tour ne quittait pas la France, alors qu'à
- 5 de nos jours, les coureurs se rendent en Espagne, en Belgique, aux Pays-Bas (1)...
- 6 L'année dernière, cent cinquante participants, venus de partout (2), ont couru.
- 7 Le Belge, Robet, a porté le maillot jaune (3) pendant trois jours de suite,
- 8 et le Français Moutet l'a porté pendant quinze jours (4).
- 9 Il ne l'a perdu qu'une fois, lors d'(5) une étape contre la montre.

PRONONCIATION

1 ... krayaseeohn... 2 ... seezaytap 3 ... tondee... 5 ... payee ba
 7 ... maiyoh... 9 ... lor...

NOTES

(1) We say *en Italie*, *en Pologne* (to Italy, Poland) etc., but *aux Pays-Bas* (to the Netherlands), *aux États-Unis*, etc., because these latter are plural groups (like *the Seychelles* – *les Seychelles*, *the Caribbean*, *les Caraïbes*, etc.)

(2) *partout* – everywhere, all over. *Il y a des affiches partout* – There are posters everywhere; *des musiciens venus de*

The Tour of France

- 1 This famous cycle race has changed a lot since its creation in 1903.
- 2 At that time, the Tour included (counted) only six stages,
- 3 whereas today it includes (counts) more than 20.
- 4 And also, at its beginning (origin), the Tour did not leave France, whereas
- 5 nowadays (of our days) the racers go to Spain, to Belgium, to the Netherlands ...
- 6 Last year, 150 participants (come) from all over raced.
- 7 The Belgian, Robet, wore the yellow jersey for three consecutive days
- 8 and the Frenchman Moutet wore it for two weeks.
- 9 He only lost it once, during a stage against the clock (watch).

NOTES (suite)

partout – musicians from all over. *nulle part* – nowhere, anywhere (negative). *Je n'en ai trouvé nulle part* – I couldn't find any anywhere.

- (3) *un maillot de bain* – a swimming costume; *un maillot de corps* – a (man's) vest; *le maillot jaune* (the yellow jersey) is the singlet worn by the leading cyclist at each stage of the *Tour de France*.
- (4) The French say *quinze jours* where the English would say "two weeks". *une quinzaine* – a fortnight.
- (5) *lors de, pendant* – during. *Lors d'un séjour aux États-Unis = Pendant un séjour aux États-Unis* – During a stay in the USA. *lors de* is more formal than *pendant*.

353 trois cent cinquante-trois

- 10 La dernière étape – l'entrée triomphale dans Paris – était passionnante :
- 11 Le Français et le Belge se sont disputé (6) la première place pendant douze kilomètres,
- 12 puis le Français a crevé (7) et a dû s'arrêter.
- 13 Voilà pourquoi le Tour de France a été gagné par un étranger.

NOTES (suite)

- (6) *se disputer* – to argue. *Les deux chauffeurs se sont disputés* – The two drivers argued. However, when followed by a direct object, the meaning changes – to fight over, to struggle for – and so does the past participle. *Ils se sont disputé la première place* – They were neck and neck.

EXERCICES

1. Il vient de rentrer d'un séjour aux Pays-Bas et il est crevé.
2. Ils ont dû vendre leur voiture.
3. Il a porté le maillot jaune pendant quinze jours de suite.
4. Ne nous disputons pas ; ça n'en vaut pas la peine.
5. Lors d'un séjour en Europe, il s'est rendu deux fois en Espagne.
6. Il l'a perdu en mil neuf cent neuf.

ILS ONT DÛ VENDRE LEUR VOITURE.



EXERCISES

1. He has just returned from a stay in the Netherlands and he is worn out.
2. They had to sell their car.
3. He wore the yellow jersey for two weeks running.
4. Let's not argue; it's not worth it.
5. During a stay in Europe, he went to Spain twice.
6. He lost it in 1909.

- 10 The last stage – the triumphal entry into Paris – was very exciting:
- 11 The Frenchman and the Belgian were neck and neck for 12 km,
- 12 when the Frenchman had a puncture and had to stop.
- 13 That's why the Tour of France was won by a foreigner.

NOTES (suite)

(We'll discuss the agreement of the past participle in lesson 91 and also later on). *une dispute* – an argument (a heated exchange); *un argument* – an argument (a series of reasons).

- (7) *un pneu [peneuh] crevé* – a punctured tire. *Il a crevé sur l'autoroute* – He had a puncture on the motorway. We also find the word used in a very frequent idiom: *Je suis crevé !* – I'm worn out! (See Lesson 101, Note 8)

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Ils de pour courir.
They came from all over to race.
- 2 Nous avons trois fois
We won three times running.
- 3 Elle a beaucoup changé la dernière fois
... je l'... vue.
She has changed a lot since the last time I saw her.
- 4 Il a gagné l'étape ; il le maillot jaune demain.
He has won the stage; he will wear the yellow jersey tomorrow.
- 5 Ils l'ont cherché mais ils ... trouvé
They looked for it but they couldn't find it anywhere.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – sont venus – partout – 2 – gagné – de suite 3 – depuis – que
- ai – 4 – portera – 5 – ne l'ont – nulle part.

Second wave: Quarantième Leçon

QUATRE-VINGT-DIXIÈME (90^e) LEÇON

Avez-vous bien lu ?

- 1 Quand le Tour de France a-t-il été créé (1) ?
- 2 Combien y avait-il d'étapes à l'origine ?
- 3 Combien y en (2) a-t-il aujourd'hui ?
- 4 Dans quels pays les coureurs se rendent-ils (3) ?
- 5 Pendant combien de temps le Français a-t-il porté le maillot jaune ?
- 6 Quand l'a-t-il perdu ? Comment s'appelait-il ?
- 7 Pourquoi le Français s'est-il arrêté ?

- 8 – Je suis en train de lire un bouquin (4) passionnant !
- 9 Il y a un tel suspense ! On ne sait pas si ça va finir bien
- 10 ou en catastrophe !
- 11 – J'espère que tu me le prêteras quand tu l'auras fini.
- 12 Je suppose que c'est un roman policier ?
- 13 – Pas du tout. C'est un livre de cuisine !

PRONONCIATION

1 ... krayay 4 ... rondeteel 6 ... sapelayteel 8 ... bookan... 9 ... syoosspenss... 10 ... katastroff 12 ... poleesceeyay

NOTES

- (1) A difficult verb to pronounce: *créer* [kray-ay]; *Je crée* [kray], *tu crées*, *il crée*, *nous créons*, *vous créez* [kray-ay], *ils créent*. Past participle: *créé*. We are now studying the more elegant – correct – form, where we replace *est-ce que* by an inversion.

Have you read carefully (well)?

- 1 When was the Tour de France created?
- 2 How many stages were there at the beginning?
- 3 How many (of them) are there today?
- 4 To (in) which countries do the racers go?
- 5 For how long did the Frenchman wear the yellow jersey?
- 6 When did he lose it? What was his name?
- 7 Why did the Frenchman stop?

- 8 – I am in the middle of reading a fascinating book!
- 9 It's full of (There is such a) suspense! One doesn't know if it's going to finish well or in catastrophe!
- 10 – I hope that you will lend it to me when you (will) have finished.
- 11 – I suppose that it's a crime (police) novel?
- 12 – Not at all. It's a cookery (kitchen) book!

NOTES (suite)

- (2) The *en* replaces the noun *étapes* we saw in line 2.
- (3) Here, and in lines 6 and 7 (*rendent-ils*, *s'appelait-il*, *s'est-il*), the “t” at the end of the verb permits the liaison with the following vowel.
- (4) See Lesson 57, note 2.

357 trois cent cinquante-sept

EXERCICES

1. Je te le prêterai dès que je l'aurai fini.
2. L'année dernière, il y avait trois employés*, aujourd'hui, il y en a vingt.
3. Ce bouquin est vraiment passionnant.
4. Qu'est-ce que tu es en train de lire, là ?
5. Comment s'appelait ton ami allemand ?

**un(e) employé(e)* – an employee



Notes personnelles :

EXERCISES

1. I will lend it to you as soon as I have finished it. 2. Last year, there were three employees, today there are 20. 3. This book is really fascinating. 4. What are you busy reading there? 5. What was your German friend's name?

Write the questions which correspond to the following answers:

- 1 *Le Tour de France a été créé en 1903.*
Quand le Tour de France été ?
- 2 *Il y avait vingt étapes.*
Combien y d'étapes ?
- 3 *Il l'a porté pendant deux jours.*
Pendant de temps porté ?
- 4 *Il l'a perdu lors d'une étape contre la montre.*
Quand l' perdu ?
- 5 *Le Français s'est arrêté parce qu'il a crevé.*
Pourquoi le Français s' ?

Write the questions

1 – a-t-il – créé 2 – avait-il – 3 – combien – l'a-t-il – 4 – a – t – il – 5 – est-il arrêté

Second wave: Quarante et unième Leçon

RÉVISION ET NOTES

1. *moi-même* – myself

toi-même – yourself

nous-mêmes – ourselves

vous-même(s) – yourself, yourselves

lui/elle-même – him/herself

eux-mêmes, elles-mêmes – themselves

As in English, these disjunctive pronouns add emphasis to a verb.

Je le ferai – I will do it.

Je le ferai moi-même – I will do it myself.

In French railway stations, you will see signs telling you: *Composez votre billet vous-même* – Punch your own ticket (your ticket yourself). This means you have to date-stamp your ticket before boarding the train.

“by yourself” is *seul(e)*. *Faites-le seul* – Do it yourself, alone. *soi-même* is used when the subject is an indefinite pronoun like *on*; *tout le monde, personne*, etc.

On compose son billet soi-même – One punches one’s own ticket (one’s ticket oneself). And we have seen that *même* can also be added to a proper noun: *Paris même* – Paris itself; *la ville même* – the town itself.

2. In Lesson 84, we saw a table of pronouns and their order before a verb. We can add *en + y* to this list but, so as not to make life too hard, let’s remove the subject pronouns (*je, tu, il*, etc.), taking it for granted that they always come first. This then gives us:

me

te

le

se

la

lui

en

nous

les

*y
leur*

vous

This is like a football team, with five forwards, three halves, two backs, goalkeeper and a referee!

Let's put this into practice: I will speak to him about it – *Je + lui + en + verb (parlerai)*.

He will answer it tomorrow: *Il y répondra demain.*

She will drive you there: *Elle vous y conduira.*

If you retain this (playing) order, you will have no problem putting pronouns in the right place.

en + y are a little elusive: basically both replace a noun (or a pronoun) in a sentence – much as English uses one + ones – (I want a cigarette. – I haven't got one) – to avoid repeating the object noun.

Let's look at some examples:

Vous allez à Paris ? – *Oui, j'y vais.* – Are you going to Paris? – Yes, I am (going there).

Je dois y rester – I must stay here (there).

Est-ce qu'il va au bureau ? – Is he going to the office?

Oui, il y va tous les jours – Yes, he goes (there) every day.

And some idiomatic uses:

On y va ! – Let's go!

Vous y êtes ? – Do you follow (an explanation)?

Pensez-y ! – Think it over!

Ça y est ! – That's it!

en expresses quantity, but only the expression of quantity itself is translated (i.e. the number, weight, etc.).

J'en connais plusieurs – I know several.

Combien de cigarettes fumez-vous ? – *J'en fume dix par jour.* – How many cigarettes do you smoke? I smoke ten a day.

En voulez-vous deux ou trois ? – Do you want two or three? – *Il n'en manque qu'un* – Only one is missing.

In fact, it is easier for us to learn to place *en* than it is for a French person to learn whether or not to translate it into English!

When we use a numeral pronoun (i.e. one of them, several, etc.), we do not use *en*:

Quatre d'entre eux parlent le français – Four of them speak French.

361 trois cent soixante et un

Deux d'entre nous sont fatigués – Two of us are tired.

Plusieurs ont acheté des actions – Several bought shares.

Just a couple of examples of the agreement of the past participle in the past tense. We know that in verbs conjugated with *être*, the participle agrees with the subject; and with *avoir*, it agrees with the nearest preceding direct object - if there is one.

J'ai acheté des pommes (no preceding direct object), but:
Les pommes que j'ai achetées.

Il a trouvé les livres, but *Les livres qu'il a trouvés*.

QUATRE-VINGT-DOUZIÈME (92^e) LEÇON

Aux _ Armes, Citoyens ! (1)

- 1 Parmi tous les jours fériés (2) dont on bénéficié en France,
- 2 – le premier de l'an, la Pentecôte, le quinze août, le premier mai, le onze novembre et cetera –,
- 3 il y en a un qui tient une place particulière dans le cœur de tout Français :
- 4 Il s'agit (3) du 14 juillet, la fête nationale.

PRONONCIATION

1 parmee... dont-ohn... 2 ... pohnt-kot, kanzoot... etsetera... 4 cel sazhee...

NOTES

- (1) *Aux armes, citoyens, Formez vos bataillons* (To Arms, Citizens! Form your battalions!) is the stirring chorus to the French national anthem, *la Marseillaise*. Composed as a battle anthem by Rouget de Lisle in 1792, it was first sung in Paris by the Marseilles battalion, hence the name. The rest of the words are suitably martial. (A reggae version made in the 1980s by the late singer Serge Gainsbourg caused a public outcry.)

Je l'ai vu – I saw him/it (masculine object); *Je l'ai vue* – I saw her/it (feminine object).

There is **no** agreement when the preceding object is indirect (**to** them, etc.).

Elle leur a donné un cadeau – She gave them (ind.) a present.

Don't worry unduly about this rule. For the time being, we are less worried about writing correct French than speaking it.

Second wave: Quarante-deuxième Leçon

92th LESSON

To Arms, Citizens!

- 1 Among all the public holidays that we enjoy in France,
- 2 – New Year's Day, Whitsun, 15 August, 1 May, 11 November, etc. –
- 3 there is one that holds a very special place in the heart[s] of every French [person].
- 4 It is 14 July, the national holiday.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *un jour férié* is a public holiday, either religious or civil. Remember that, because of France's Roman Catholic origins, some holidays are referred to by their religious names rather than their dates (15 August is often called *l'Assomption*, the Assumption).
- (3) We'll discuss this awkward verb (*s'agir de*) in greater detail later on. Basically, it is an impersonal verb that refers to the subject of the sentence. It can often be omitted when translating: *Je vais vous parler d'une fête religieuse : il s'agit de la Pentecôte* – I'll tell you about a religious holiday: Whitsun.

363 trois cent soixante-trois

- 5 Cette fête commémore le début de la Révolution en mil (4) sept cent quatre-vingt-neuf (1789)
- 6 et plus exactement la prise de la Bastille,
- 7 cette terrible prison (5) qui symbolisait le pouvoir de la monarchie.
- 8 Ce jour-là, une foule de vingt mille Parisiens, à la recherche d'armes, a pris la forteresse d'assaut.
- 9 Ayant libéré les prisonniers (6) et tué le gouverneur,
- 10 les révolutionnaires ont proclamé le gouvernement de la Commune de Paris.
- 11 Plus de cent ans après – en mil huit cent quatre-vingt-huit, plus exactement –
- 12 la date du quatorze juillet était adoptée comme fête nationale.
- 13 Depuis, chaque année, a lieu une grande kermesse (7) populaire
- 14 avec des défilés, des feux d'artifice et des bals partout en France.

7 ... tayreeble... monarshee... 8 ... dassoh... 9 ayohn... tyou-ay...
14 ... dayfeelay... fee-darteeffees...

NOTES (suite)

- (4) Remember that we can also say *dix-sept cent* ... And in Line 11, *mil huit cent*...
- (5) We know that adjectives generally come after the noun they qualify, with the exception of a handful of short ones: *petit / grand; bon / mauvais; jeune / vieux; beau* and *joli* (note that, with the exception of the last two, these adjectives form opposing pairs). However, sometimes we place the adjective **before** the noun to add emphasis.

- 5 This holiday commemorates the beginning of the Revolution in 1789
- 6 and, more precisely, the taking of the Bastille,
7 that terrible prison that symbolised the power of the monarchy.
- 8 On that day, a crowd of 20,000 Parisians, in search of weapons, stormed the fortress (took the fortress by assault).
- 9 Having freed the prisoners and killed the governor,
- 10 the revolutionaries proclaimed the government of the Commune of Paris.
- 11 Over 100 years later – in 1880 more precisely –
12 the date of 14 July was adopted as the national holiday.
- 13 Since (then), each year, a great popular celebration takes place
- 14 with parades, fireworks and dances all over France.

NOTES (suite)

There is no hard-and-fast rule for this, so just pay attention and note the context. For example, *Ils avaient une maison somptueuse* (They had a gorgeous house) can be made even more emphatic by changing the place of the adjective and putting the stress on it (listen to the recording): *Il avaient une somptueuse maison.*

- (6) For the record, two madmen, four forgers and a nobleman jailed for debauchery...
- (7) You'll often come across *une kermesse* in towns and villages all over France. Originally a religious celebration feast day (it comes from the Flemish for "church feast"), the word is now used for all kinds of celebrations, from a village fête to a full-blown fair.

EXERCICES

1. Ils habitent une somptueuse maison en Bretagne.
2. Ayant acheté son billet, il est monté dans le train.
3. Chaque année a lieu une grande fête populaire.
4. Voici un air que vous connaissez tous : il s'agit de la Marseillaise.
5. Parmi les dates-clés dans l'histoire de la France, citons 732, 1431, 1789, 1848 et 1914.

CHACUE ANNÉE A LIEU UNE GRANDE FÊTE POPULAIRE.



EXERCISES

1. They live in a gorgeous house in Britanny.
2. Having bought his ticket, he got onto the train.
3. Each year, a great popular festival takes place.
4. Here's a tune you all know: it's the Marseillaise.
5. Among all the key dates in the history of France, let's mention 732, 1431, 1789, 1848 and 1914.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 tous les jours fériés bénéficie,
 . . . qui est particulièrement important :
Of all the public holidays that we get, one is particularly important:
- 2 la fête nationale.
it is the National Holiday.
- 3 Elle la Révolution, ou
 la de la Bastille,
It commemorates the Revolution, or more precisely the taking of the Bastille,
- 4 les prisonniers et . . . le gouverneur, ils
 ont la Commune.
Having freed the prisoners and killed the governor, they proclaimed the Commune.

5 et, juste pour changer, **listez les “paires” d’adjectifs** qui se placent devant le nom (essayez de ne pas relire la Note 5 !)

..... /

..... /

..... /

..... /

Fill in the blanks

1 Parmi – dont on – il y en a un – 2 il s’agit de – 3 – commémore – plus exactement – prise – 4 Ayant libéré – tué – proclamé – 5 petit / grand ; bon / mauvais ; jeune / vieux ; beau / joli.

QUATRE-VINGT-TREIZIÈME (93^e) LEÇON**Le savoir-faire**

- 1 Dans son compartiment, Monsieur Delmont attend le départ.
- 2 Dès que (1) le train démarre, il sort un cigare et il l'allume.
- 3 Un des passagers dans le compartiment lui dit :
 - Je vous prie (2) d'éteindre (3) ce cigare.
- 4 Vous êtes dans un compartiment non-fumeurs. Sinon, j'appellerai le contrôleur.
- 5 – Appelez qui vous voudrez (4), répond Monsieur Delmont. Fâché, l'homme part à la recherche du contrôleur.
- 6 Il le trouve, et tous les deux reviennent dans le compartiment.
- 7 Le contrôleur est sur le point de parler, quand Monsieur Delmont lui coupe la parole (5) :
- 8 – Je vous prie de demander son billet à ce monsieur.

PRONONCIATION

2 ... dayke... 3 ... aytandr...

NOTES

- (1) *dès que* or *aussitôt que*. Both expressions mean as soon as. Remember that in a sentence like: I will tell you as soon as I receive it, we must put the second verb into the future tense: *Je vous le dirai quand je le recevrai*.
- (2) *Je vous prie de...* (see also line 8) is a formal, polite way of introducing a request. In everyday language, we would simply say: *Éteignez ce cigare, s'il vous plaît* (*Je vous en prie* – Don't mention it).

Know-how

- 1 In his [railway] compartment, Mr Delmont [is] waiting [for] the departure.
- 2 As soon as the train starts, he takes out a cigar and he lights it.
- 3 One of the passengers in the compartment says [to] him: – Please, put out that cigar.
- 4 You are in a non-smoking compartment. If not, I'll call the inspector.
- 5 – Call whom you like, replies Mr Delmont. Angry, the man leaves in search of the inspector.
- 6 He finds him, and the two come back to the compartment.
- 7 The inspector is on the point of speaking (to speak) when Mr Delmont butts in (cuts his word).
- 8 – Please, ask the gentleman for his ticket (ask the ticket to this sir).

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *éteindre* – to put out: *j'éteins, tu éteins, il éteint, nous éteignons, vous éteignez, ils éteignent*. Past participle: *éteint*. An awkward conjugation. The only other commonly-used verb that is so conjugated is *peindre* – to paint.
- (4) *Venez quand vous voudrez* (lit. “Come when you will like”) is a more elegant way of saying: *Venez quand vous voulez. Allez où vous voudrez* – Go where you like.
- (5) There are two ways of saying “a word” in French: *un mot* and *une parole*. The first is used for the grammatical unit, the second for what is behind the word itself: *J'ai donné ma parole* – I gave my word. *Les paroles de cette chanson sont de Prévert* – The words of this song are by Prévert. *M. Delmont a pris la parole* – Mr Delmont took the floor (i.e. began to speak).

369 trois cent soixante-neuf

- 9** Le voyageur tend (6) son billet et le contrôleur s'exclame :
- 10** – Mais vous voyagez en première classe avec un billet de seconde (7) !
- 11** Venez avec moi. Vous aurez une amende !
- 12** Quand ils sont partis, un autre passager demande à Monsieur Delmont :
- 13** – Dites-moi, comment avez-vous su que l'autre n'était pas en règle (8) ?
- 14** – C'était facile. Son billet dépassait de sa poche
- 15** et j'ai vu qu'il était identique au mien !

9 ... tohn... **10** ... segond

NOTES (suite)

(6) *tendre* – to hold out, to stretch, conjugates like *vendre*. (Note that the adjective *tendre* means “tender” : *un baiser tendre* – a tender kiss). *la main tendue* – hand outstretched; *détendre* – to relax; *Détendez-vous !* – Relax! (However, Franglais has gained ground yet again: *relax* has almost become a French word).

(7) See Lesson 60 Note 5.

EXERCICES

1. Dès qu'il sera parti, j'éteindrai la lumière.
2. Ma voiture ne démarre pas quand il fait froid.
3. Venez quand vous voudrez ; nous vous attendrons.
4. Il m'a tendu la main et m'a dit : Bonjour !
5. – Quand l'avez-vous su ? – Hier soir.

- 9 The traveller holds out his ticket and the inspector exclaims:
- 10 – But you [are] travelling (in) first class with a second-[class] ticket!
- 11 Come with me. You will be fined (have a fine)!
- 12 When they have (are) left, another passenger asks Mr Delmont:
- 13 – Tell me, how did you know that the other [guy] was not “legal”?
- 14 – It was easy. His ticket was sticking out of his pocket
- 15 and I saw that it was identical to mine!

NOTES (suite)

- (8) *une règle* – a rule. *Votre passeport n'est pas en règle* – Your passport is not in order. *en règle* is a common piece of legalese, generally indicating that one's situation, papers, etc. are not in order. Thus, *régler* means to put in order, to adjust. Remember, *régler des comptes* – to settle accounts; *un règlement* – a payment. (Notice once again the use of the historic present).



EXERCISES

1. As soon as he leaves I will turn out the light.
2. My car doesn't start when it's cold.
3. Come when you like; we will wait for you.
4. He held out his hand to me and said (to me): Good morning!
5. – When did you know? – Yesterday evening.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Les deux femmes le salon.
The two women came back into the living-room.
- 2 Il à la contrôleur.
He left in search of the inspector.
- 3 Elle lui toujours
She always interrupts him (butts in).

QUATRE-VINGT-QUATORZIÈME (94^e)
LEÇON

Stéréotypes

- 1 Les Français – selon eux – sont des gens débrouillards (1), indisciplinés, cultivés.
- 2 Les Anglais sont “fair-play” (2), un peu froids et pragmatiques.
- 3 Les Allemands sont disciplinés, mélomanes, martiaux...

PRONONCIATION

1 ... daybrooyar... andeeseepleenay... 3 ... marseeoh

NOTES

- (1) *le brouillard* [brooyar] – fog, *se débrouiller* – (lit. to get out of the fog) means to get by. *Il se débrouille bien en français* – He gets by well in French. *un débrouillard* (a high compliment in French) is a canny, resourceful person who gets out of difficulties with ease.
- (2) Yes! That's how you say “fair-play” in French. An attempt was made to introduce *le franc-jeu* but *le fair-play* (*il est très fair-play*) has resisted all attempts to dislodge it. (Being a foreign word there is no agreement of the adjective.)

- 4 Dépêche-toi ! Nous sommes partir.
Hurry up! We're on the point of leaving.
- 5 Nous vous d' vos cigarettes.
We would ask you to put out your cigarettes.

Fill in the blanks

1 – sont revenues dans – 2 – est parti – recherche du – 3 – coupe
– la parole 4 – sur le point de – 5 – prions – éteindre –.

Second wave: Quarante-quatrième Leçon

94th LESSON

Stereotypes

- 1 The French – according to them – are resourceful, undisciplined, [and] cultured people.
- 2 The English are fair(-play), a little cold and pragmatic.
- 3 The Germans are disciplined, music-loving, martial...



373 trois cent soixante-treize

- 4 Ce sont là des stéréotypes qui influencent notre façon de penser,
5 mais aussi notre façon de parler. Nous disons, par exemple,
6 “*filer à l’anglaise*” (3) pour “partir discrètement” ;
7 quelqu’un qui a trop bu est “saoul comme un Polonais” (4).
8 Une personne que l’on attaque systématiquement est une “tête de Turc” (5) !
9 Si l’on ne gagne pas beaucoup d’argent, on dit “ce n’est pas le Pérou” (6) !
10 Et si l’on parle mal le français – ce qui n’est pas votre cas –,
11 on dit qu’on parle comme une “vache espagnole” (7).

- 12 L’Allemagne est faite pour y voyager,
13 l’Italie pour y séjourner,
14 l’Angleterre pour y penser
et la France pour y vivre. *D’Alembert*

6 ... *feelay*... 7 ... *soo*...

NOTES (suite)

- (3) It is interesting how countries who have a long mutual history attribute different vices and virtues to each other: *filer à l’anglaise* is... to take French leave!
- (4) Not as racist as it sounds! Emperor Napoleon, mortified that his officers could not take their drink as well as his squadron of Polish lancers, exhorted them to “be drunk, but like the Poles”, i.e. capable of fighting nonetheless. Unfortunately, the origin of the expression has been lost. So be careful!

- 4 These are (here) all stereotypes which influence our way (fashion) of thinking
 5 but also our way of talking. We say for example
 6 “to slip away in the English manner” for “to leave discreetly”;
 7 someone who has drunk too much is “[as] drunk as a Pole”.
 8 A person whom one attacks systematically is a “Turk’s head” [whipping boy].
 9 If one doesn’t earn much money, one says: “It isn’t Peru”!
 10 And if one speaks French badly – which is not [at all] your case,
 11 one says that he speaks like “a Spanish cow”!
- *****
- 12 Germany is (made) to travel in, Italy to stay in,
 13 England to think in
 14 and France to live in”. *D'Alembert*

NOTES (suite)

- (5) This was the name of a “test-your-strength” machine at funfairs and by transference refers to anyone who is pushed around or bullied.
- (6) Peru was always the fabled land of gold and wealth. *C'est pas le Pérou* (the *ne* is dropped in familiar speech) – I won't get rich this way!
- (7) The origin of this picturesque expression has in fact nothing to do with cows. The original expression was *parler comme un Basque l'espagnol* (the Basques were supposed to speak poor Spanish). Years of use have transformed *Basque* to *vache* – and popular wisdom has left it that way.

EXERCICES

1. Elle se débrouille en quatre langues : l'italien, l'allemand, l'anglais et le polonais.
2. Il a beaucoup trop bu.
3. On le critique tout le temps ; c'est une vraie tête de Turc.
4. Il a été beaucoup influencé par son père.
5. Vous gagneriez deux fois plus si vous preniez cet emploi.
6. C'est pas le Pérou !

EXERCISES

1. She gets by in four languages: Italian, German, English and Polish.
 2. He has drunk far too much.
 3. He's always criticized. He's a real whipping boy.
 4. He was very much influenced by his father.
 5. You would earn twice as much if you took that job.
 6. I won't get rich like that!
- *****

QUATRE-VINGT-QUINZIÈME (95^e) LEÇON**Joindre l'utile à l'agréable**

- 1 Aujourd'hui nous verrons des expressions pratiques (1) qui vous aideront en voyage.
- 2 D'abord, des expressions de politesse (dont vous connaissez déjà un bon nombre).
- 3 – Excusez-moi de vous déranger... Pouvez-vous me dire... ?

NOTES

- (1) *pratique* – practical. Notice the spelling. *pratiquer* means to practise a religion, rules, etc. *C'est un catholique pratiquant* – He's a practising Catholic; or for a sport where English would use "do" or "play": *Elle pratique la natation* – She goes swimming (regularly). There are

Fill in the blanks

- 1 La France pour . vivre
France is (made) to live in.
- 2 - vous l'Italie ? – J' . . . séjourné.
Do you know Italy? – I have stayed there.
- 3 J'aime beaucoup sa
I like his way of speaking very much.
- 4 Ils très discrètement ; ils à!
They left very discreetly; they "took French leave"!
- 5 , c'est un compositeur
According to them, he's a Polish composer.

Fill in the blanks

1 – est faite – y – 2 Connaissez- – y ai – 3 – façon de parler 4 – sont partis – ont filé – l'anglaise 5 Selon eux – polonais.

Second wave: Quarante-cinquième Leçon

95th LESSON**Mixing business with pleasure**
(join the useful to the agreeable)

- 1 Today we will see some practical expressions which will help you when travelling (in travel).
- 2 First, polite expressions (of which you know already a good number).
- 3 – Excuse me for disturbing you ... Can you tell me...?

NOTES (suite)

several ways of saying “to practise” (i.e. to rehearse): *Elle essaye son français* – She is practising her French. That exercise is good practice: *Cet exercice est un bon entraînement.*

377 trois cent soixante-dix-sept

- 4 Je voudrais savoir... Pourriez-vous m'aider... ?
5 C'est très gentil... Vous êtes bien aimable...
6 – Merci beaucoup.
– Je vous en prie (ou : – De rien).
7 – Est-ce que cette place est prise ? Est-ce que ça vous gêne si... ?
8 – Allez-y. Ça ne fait rien. C'est sans importance. Ce n'est pas grave.
9 – Je ne l'ai pas fait exprès (2). Je suis désolé. Excusez-moi.
10 – Bon appétit ! Ça a l'air très bon. C'était délicieux.
11 – Pardon ? Voulez-vous répéter (3), s'il vous plaît ? Je n'ai pas entendu.
12 – Au revoir. Bon retour. À bientôt.

- 13 On ne peut pas être poli tout le temps, cependant...
14 – Allez-vous-en ! – Fichez-moi la paix !
– Taisez-vous !

PRONONCIATION

9 ... ekspray... 14 ... feeshay mwa... tezay...

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *exprès* – on purpose, should not be confused with *express* – *un train express* – an express train. (Also, the pronunciation is different. The final “s” sound is not voiced in *exprès*). *Garçon ! Deux express !* – Waiter! Two expressos! (coffees). *Elle est venue exprès pour me voir* – She came especially to see me.
- (3) Remember that using such a sentence will probably cause the person to whom you are speaking to do just that: repeat without making any effort to slow down or use different words. A phrase like: – *Dites-le autrement* – Say it in another way, is rather unconventional, but very

- 4 I would like to know... Could you help me...?
 5 It's very kind... You're very kind...
 6 – Thank you very much. – Don't mention it.
 7 – Is that seat taken? Does it disturb you if...?
 8 – Go ahead. It doesn't matter. It's not (without) important. It doesn't matter/isn't serious.
 9 – I didn't do it on purpose. I'm [very] sorry.
 Excuse me.
 10 – Bon appétit ! [Enjoy your meal]! This looks very good. It was delicious.
 11 – Pardon ? Would you repeat please? I didn't hear.
 12 – Goodbye. Get home safely. See you soon.
- *****
- 13 One cannot be polite all the time, however...
 14 – Go away! – Get lost! – Shut up!



NOTES (suite)

useful. Other "survival expressions" are: *Parlez plus lentement* – Speak more slowly; *Parlez plus fort* – Speak louder. Also, when you lack confidence in a foreign language, your voice tends to become a hoarse whisper! Say what you want to say out loud (as you have been practising with this method). At least that way, if you make mistakes, people can hear you and correct you.

EXERCICES

1. Parlez plus fort, s'il vous plaît. Je ne vous entendez pas.
2. – Est-ce que ça vous dérange si j'ouvre la fenêtre ? – Allez-y.
3. Pourriez-vous m'aider à traduire le menu ?
4. Au revoir et bon retour. À bientôt.
5. Pouvez-vous me dire où se trouve la rue Cambon ?
6. – Désolé, je ne sais pas. – Ce n'est pas grave.

EXERCISES

1. Speak louder, please. I can't hear you.
 2. – Would it disturb you if I open the window? – Go ahead.
 3. Could you help me to translate the menu?
 4. Goodbye and get home safely. See you soon.
 5. Can you tell me where the rue Cambon is?
 6. – I'm sorry, I don't know. – It doesn't matter.
- *****

QUATRE-VINGT-SEIZIÈME (96^e) LEÇON**Les taxis (1)**

- 1 Si vous _ êtes pressé et que vous n'avez pas _ envie de prendre les transports en commun, vous pouvez toujours prendre un taxi.
- 2 Dans la plupart des grandes villes, on _ en trouve facilement - sauf quand _ il pleut !
- 3 On peut se rendre à une station (2) ou héler une voiture dans la rue.

PRONONCIATION

3 ... aylay...

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Je si ça m'.....
I will see if it will help me.
- 2 Des expressions vous un
Some expressions of which you know a good number.
- 3 Mangez-... ; je l'ai acheté pour vous.
Eat some; I bought it specially for you.
- 4 me dire l'heure, s'il vous plaît ?
Could you tell me the time, please?
- 5 Nous savoir combien ça coûte.
We would like to know how much that costs.

Fill in the blanks

1– verrai – aidera 2 – dont – connaissez – bon nombre 3 – en – exprès 4 Pourriez-vous – 5 – voudrions – .

Second wave: Quarante-sixième Leçon

96th LESSON**Taxis**

- 1 If you are in a hurry and you do not want to take public transport, you can always take a taxi.
- 2 In most large cities, they can be easily found... except when it is raining!
- 3 You can go to a [taxi] rank or wave one down (hail a car) in the street.

NOTES

- (1) *un taxi* usually means a taxi; however, the word is often used as an abbreviated form of *un chauffeur de taxi* (taxi driver). *Son père a fait le taxi à Paris pendant quarante ans* – His/Her father was a taxi driver in Paris for 40 years.
- (2) *une station de taxi*: a taxi rank (remember that a railway station is *une gare* – see line 6).

381 trois cent quatre-vingt-un

- 4 Quant aux tarifs, vous payez la prise en charge (3), plus une somme pour chaque fraction d'un kilomètre par la suite.
- 5 Mais attention ! Ces tarifs sont majorés (4) le soir, le dimanche ou les jours fériés.
- 6 – Taxi !
 - Bonjour. Vous allez où ?
 - À la gare de Lyon. – Alors montez.
- 7 Y a-t-il beaucoup de circulation ?
 - Il y a toujours trop de voitures. C'est la faute du gouvernement. Il faut interdire les voitures privées.
 - Et que ferait-on, alors ?
- 8 Ben voyons, (5) on prendrait les taxis, évidemment !
- 9 (*Le taxi est pris dans un embouteillage monstrueux, et le client s'impatiente.*)
- 10 – Dites donc, lance le chauffeur, si vous êtes si pressé, j'ai une excellente idée.
 - Vous connaissez un raccourci ?
- 11 – Non, mieux que ça. Vous me réglez la somme au compteur,

5 ... mazhoray... 7 ... ferey-tohn... 8 bahn vwayohn...

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *prendre en charge* is one of a handful of catch-all verbs that are very popular in French. It basically means to be taken in charge – often financially – and can be used in many situations: *Les soins sont pris en charge par la Sécurité Sociale* – The [medical] treatment is covered by the social security system; *Le coût est pris en charge par la société* – The expense is charged to the company, etc. In the case of a taxi, *la prise en charge* is the flagfall, i.e. the money you pay the driver for taking you on board.

- 4 As for the fares, you pay the flagfall plus a certain sum per kilometer after that.
- 5 But be careful! These fares [are] increased in the evening, [on] Sundays and (or) public holidays.
- 6 – Taxi!
- Good morning. Where are you going?
 - To the Gare de Lyon (station).
 - Hop in.
- 7 – Is there much traffic?
- There are always too many cars. It's the government's fault. Private cars must be banned.
 - And what would we do in that case?
- 8 – What do you think? You'd take taxis, of course!
- 9 (*The taxi is stuck in a huge traffic jam, and the passenger (client) gets impatient.*)
- 10 – Hey, says the driver, if you're in a hurry, I've an excellent idea.
- You know a short-cut?
- 11 – No, better than that. You pay what's (the sum) on the meter,

NOTES (suite)

- (4) *majorer* means to increase a price by adding a surcharge. In some cafés, you will see the sign: *Les consommations sont majorées à partir de minuit*, which tells you that you'll pay more for your drink after midnight. Such an increase is called *une majoration*. However, the fact of simply putting up a price (a manufacturer, shopkeeper, etc.) is *augmenter le prix*: *Les prix ont augmenté de deux pour cent cette année* – Prices have risen by 2% this year.
- (5) One of an arsenal of interjections that the French are so fond of! *Ben voyons* is similar to our rhetorical question: Well, what do you think? See also *Dites-donc*, in Line 10, which could be translated as "Hey". Although you'll rarely use such expressions, it's useful to recognize them.

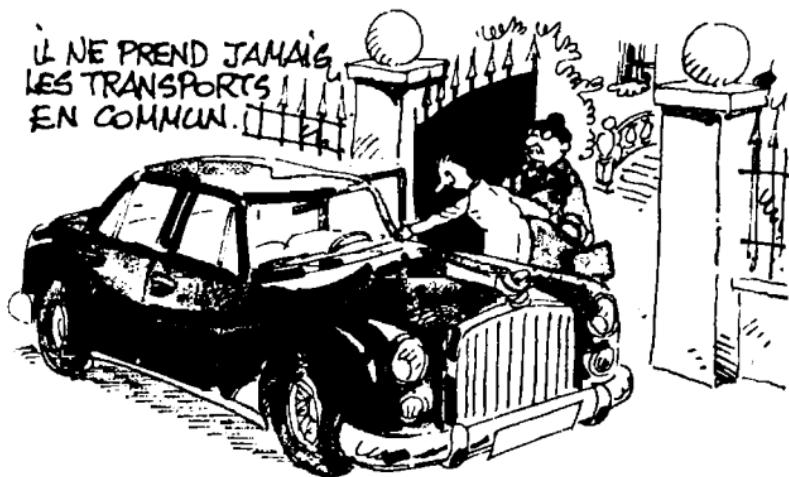
383 trois cent quatre-vingt-trois

- 12 vous me donnez un bon pourboire pour
me remercier du tuyau... (6)
13 et vous continuez votre trajet à pied.

12 ... twee-yo...

EXERCICES

1. Il ne prend jamais les transports en commun. 2. Quant aux tarifs, les prix sont majorés à partir de minuit. 3. – Que ferait-on ? – Ben voyons, c'est évident. 4. Dites donc, si vous êtes si impatient, prenez le métro ! 5. Je lui ai donné un pourboire et j'ai continué à pied.



EXERCISES

1. He never takes public transport. 2. As for the fares, they go up from midnight onwards. 3. – What would we do? – What do you think? It's obvious. 4. Hey, if you're so impatient, take the metro! 5. I gave him a tip and continued on foot.

- 12 you give me a good tip to thank me for the advice...
- 13 and you continue your journey on foot.

NOTES (suite)

- (6) *un tuyau* literally means a pipe for water, gas, etc. *Les tuyaux sont bouchés* – The pipes are blocked (note the irregular plural). In slang, however, it means a piece of useful information, a tip. *Il m'a donné un bon tuyau pour mes vacances* – He gave me a good tip for my holidays. By the way, don't confuse this type of "tip" with the one the driver asked for: *un pourboire* is a gratuity, literally money with which to buy a drink (*pour + boire*, cf. Trinkgeld in German).

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Le malade est la Sécurité Sociale.
The patient is taken care of by the social security system.
- 2 les voitures privées.
Private cars must be banned.
- 3 et ils de prendre le bus.
They are in a hurry and they don't want to take the bus.
- 4 tarifs, ils sont majorés. – ? – minuit.
As for the fares, they go up. – When? – From midnight.
- 5 J'ai une excellente idée. – Vous connaissez ? – Non,
I've got a great idea. – You know a short cut? – No, better than that.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – pris en charge par – 2 Il faut interdire – 3 Ils sont pressés – n'ont pas envie – 4 Quant aux – Quand – À partir de – 5 – un raccourci – mieux que ça.

Second wave: Quarante-septième Leçon

QUATRE-VINGT-DIX-SEPTIÈME (97^e)

LEÇON

Un pot-pourri d'expressions idiomatiques

- 1 – Ça y est ! Elle pleure. Tu as encore mis les pieds dans le plat !
- 2 – S'il continue à étudier comme ça, il risque (1) de réussir (2) son examen.
- 3 – Mais il ne travaille pas du tout ! Il fait semblant (3).
- 4 – Je ne peux pas continuer. J'en ai ras le bol (4) !
- 5 – Ce type-là, je ne peux pas le voir en peinture. – Moi non plus (5).
- 6 – Au moins, elle dit ce qu'elle pense. Elle ne tourne pas autour du pot.
- 7 – Jeudi étant férié, je vais faire le pont (6). À lundi !
- 8 – On n'arrive pas à le joindre. Tu crois qu'il est sorti ?

PRONONCIATION

1 Sa-yay... plah... 4 ... ralbol 8 ... zhwandr...

NOTES

- (1) *risquer* – to risk, does not always imply danger. It means that something will very probably happen; *Ils risquent de passer tout à l'heure* – They'll probably come by later.
- (2) Remember our “false friends”? *avoir* ou *passer un examen* – to sit an exam; *réussir à un examen* – to pass an exam. (*rater un examen* – to fail an exam).
- (3) Another “false friend”: to pretend – *faire semblant (de)*. *Il fait semblant de dormir* – He is pretending to sleep. *Ne faites pas semblant !* – Don't pretend! The verb *prétendre* means “to claim”, “to state”. (We find it in this sense in

A “pot-pourri” of idiomatic expressions

- 1 – There! She's crying! You've put your foot in it (in the plate) again!
- 2 – If he continues studying like that, he'll probably get his exam.
- 3 – But he's not working at all! He's pretending.
- 4 – I can't continue. I'm fed up!
- 5 – I can't stomach that bloke. – Neither can I.
- 6 – At least she says what she thinks. She doesn't beat (turn) around the bush (pot).
- 7 – Thursday being a holiday, I'm going to have a long weekend. [See you] on Monday!
- 8 – We can't manage to get in touch with (join) him. Do you think he's gone out?

NOTES (suite)

English when we talk of the “pretender” (claimant) to the throne).

- (4) *ras* is an adjective found in compound expressions, where it usually indicates the edge or the lip of something (container, etc.). *Il a rempli mon verre à ras (bord)* – He filled my glass to the brim. The idiom in sentence 4, one of the most common uses of *ras*, means that one's bowl is full to the brim, i.e. that it cannot take any more. Think of the English expression: fed up. (*un pull ras du cou*: a crew neck sweater).
- (5) *Je l'aime beaucoup. – Moi aussi.* (So do I; me too). *Il n'en veut pas. – Elle non plus.* (Neither does she). *Ils sont Allemands. – Eux aussi.*
- (6) *un jour férié* is a public one-day holiday. If this falls on a Thursday or a Tuesday, many people “make the bridge”, i.e. take off the Friday or the Monday to form a 4-day weekend. (A Wednesday-to-Friday holiday is sometimes called *un viaduc!*) *Le pont de l'Ascension* – the long weekend on Ascension Day (the last Thursday of May).

- 9** – Vous êtes au courant ? (7) Ils ont enfin réussi à vendre leur maison.
- 10** – On a eu son message, mais on ne sait pas ce qu'il veut dire (8).

NOTES (suite)

- (7) *être au courant de* – to be in the know; to know the news.
se mettre au courant de quelque chose – to find out about something. *Tu es au courant ? Il a démissionné* – Have you heard? He's resigned.
- (8) *Qu'est-ce que ce mot veut dire ?* – What does this word mean? *Qu'est-ce que tu veux dire par là ?* – What do you mean by that? *le sens d'un mot* – the meaning of a word.

EXERCICES

1. Arrête de crier comme ça ! J'en ai ras le bol !
2. Ne tournez pas autour du pot comme ça ;
3. dites-nous ce que vous voulez dire !
4. Je ne sais pas pourquoi, mais il ne peut pas me voir en peinture.
5. J'ai réussi à le joindre hier.
6. Allez, à lundi !

EXERCISES

1. Stop shouting like that! I'm fed up!
2. Don't beat around the bush like that;
3. tell us what you mean!
4. I don't know why, but he can't stomach me.
5. I was able to (succeeded in) get in touch with him yesterday.
6. OK. See you on Monday!

- 9 – Have you heard the news? They finally succeeded in selling their house.
- 10 – We had his message but we don't know what it means.



Fill in the blanks

- 1 Ils de ne rien savoir.
They pretended to know nothing.
- 2 Tu ? Nous n'avons . . . le trouver.
Did you know? We weren't able to find him.
- 3 Vous savez ?
Do you know what she means?
- 4 Je le pont si jeudi est
I will take a long weekend if Thursday is a holiday.
- 5 J'aime ceci. – – Mais pas ça. –
I like this. – Me too. – But not that. – Neither do I.

Fill in the blanks

1 – ont fait semblant – 2 – es au courant – pas pu – 3 – ce qu'elle veut dire 4 – ferai – férié 5 – Moi aussi – Moi non plus.

Second wave: Quarante-huitième Leçon

QUATRE-VINGT-DIX-HUITIÈME (98^e)

LEÇON

RÉVISION ET NOTES

1. There is one more important tense that we have to study: the conditional (I would...). It is simple in both construction and use.

We form it by adding the endings for the imperfect (-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient) to the stem of the future.

Look at the two following examples:

donner

<i>je donnerais</i>	<i>tu donnerais</i>
<i>il donnerait</i>	<i>nous donnerions</i>
<i>vous donneriez</i>	<i>ils donneraient</i>

finir

<i>je finirais</i>	<i>tu finirais</i>
<i>il finirait</i>	<i>nous finirions</i>
<i>vous finiriez</i>	<i>ils finiraient</i>

The tense is used in much the same way as in English. Let us accept that the auxiliary in English is “would” and that “should” is the conditional form of “must”. We usually find the conditional in a construction with “if”...

If you left now you would arrive on time.

But instead of using the past tense after “if”, we must use the imperfect: *Si vous partiez* (imp.) *maintenant*, *vous arriveriez* (cond.) *à l'heure*.

Never use the conditional after *si*. The main confusion that beginners make is due to the similarity between these two tenses. Remember that the conditional endings are added to the **future** stem.

Si j'avais (imp.) *son numéro*, *je l'appellerais* – If I had his/her number, I would call him/her.

He would tell you if he knew: *Il vous le dirait* (cond.) *s'il le savait* (imp.).

A major use of the conditional – as in English – is to convey politeness: Could you tell me... ? I would like to know, etc.

For this, we must look at two irregular conditionals:

<i>vouloir</i>	<i>je voudrais</i>
(the remainder of the conjugation follows the normal rule).	
<i>pouvoir</i>	<i>je pourrais</i>

and, of course, our auxiliaries *être* and *avoir*.

<i>être</i>	<i>je serais</i> , etc.	<i>avoir</i>	<i>j'aurais</i> , etc.
-------------	-------------------------	--------------	------------------------

Pourriez-vous me dire... ? – Could you tell me...?

Je voudrais savoir... – I would like to know...

(We know already that Would you (close the window)? is translated by: *Voulez-vous (fermer la fenêtre ?)*).

There are a few minor differences in usage which we will not worry about for the moment.

(You will probably have realized that, between the first person singular future – *je partirai* – and the first person singular conditional – *je partiraïs* – the only difference is a silent “s”. You will have to live with this slight drawback: if you remember the construction *Si... imperfect... conditional*, life will be much easier!)

2. *Il faut que j'achète : achète* is subjunctive.

The subjunctive is not a tense but a **mood**. Up to now we have seen tenses in the indicative mood – i.e. they indicate real actions and definite events. Using the subjunctive mood suggests doubt, hypothesis or condition (if you like, the verb in the subjunctive is “joined” to another verb on which its existence depends).

Let us straight away make the difference between when we **must** use a subjunctive (after certain conjunctions or certain verbs) and when using subjunctive adds nuance and depth to the sentence. The latter category is a subject of debate – and sometimes error – even among well-educated French speakers.

391 trois cent quatre-vingt-onze

To form the subjunctive we add the endings *-e*, *-es*, *-e*,
-ions, *-iez*, *-ent* to – in most cases – the stem of the third
person plural present:

<i>donner</i> :	<i>ils donnent</i>	<i>je donne</i>	<i>tu donnes</i>
		<i>il donne</i>	<i>nous donnions</i>
		<i>vous donnez</i>	<i>ils donnent.</i>

f

When you are sure of this, check in the grammatical appendix for the verbs *boire*, *devoir*, *prendre*, *recevoir*, *tenir*, and *venir* where there is a slight difference. We must also learn *être* and *avoir*.

être : *je sois, tu sois, il soit, nous soyons, vous soyez, ils soient*

avoir : *j'aie, tu aies, il ait, nous ayons, vous ayez, ils aient.*

(Other major irregular verbs are: *aller, faire, pouvoir, savoir, vouloir*).

There is also an imperfect subjunctive which is so infrequently used in everyday French that we will not bother with it.

When must the subjunctive be used? Look at this sentence in English: I demand that he be found. “be” is a subjunctive. It depends on: I demand... and is “sub-joined” to it by “that”.

In French we often express this by the impersonal form *il faut que...*

Any verb following this construction **must** be put into the subjunctive (the two verbs are “sub-joined” by the word *que*).

Il faut que vous soyez à l'heure – You must be on time.

Il faut que je vous parle – I must talk to you.

Il faut que vous finissiez à huit heures – You must finish at 8.00.

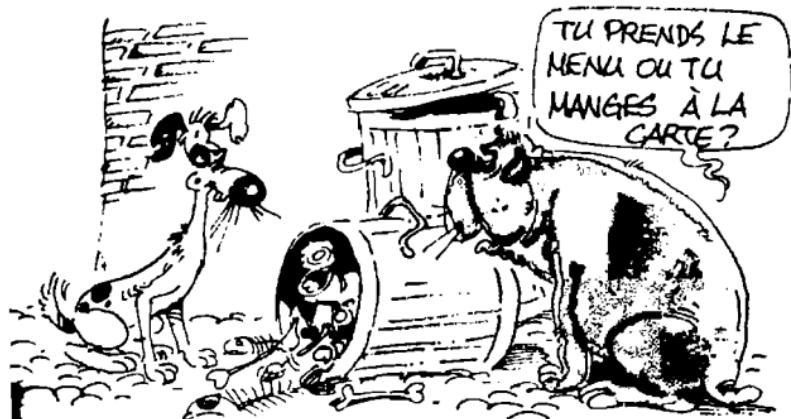
Likewise if I impose my will on someone – I want him/her to come early –, I say: *Je veux que* and a subjunctive: *Je veux qu'il/elle vienne tôt.*

He wants me to tell him the secret: *Il veut que je lui dise le secret.*

Do you see how, in both cases, the second idea is dependent on a first verb expressing command or desire? And that the two ideas are “sub-joined” by the relative *que*?

Enough for now. (If you want a list of more conjunctions which must be followed by the subjunctive, check in the grammatical appendix.)

Since the aim of this first volume is to allow you to understand everyday conversation and to express yourself, we have deliberately omitted further discussion of the subjunctive. As long as you can recognize the mood, and have an idea of when it is used, we consider this sufficient for now.



Second wave: Quarante-neuvième Leçon

QUATRE-VINGT DIX NEUVIÈME (99^e)

LEÇON

Le travail

- 1** Jean-Michel et Claude habitent à Vannes en Bretagne, une belle (1) région dans l'ouest de la France.
- 2** Claude est institutrice (2). Elle travaille dans une petite école à une trentaine de kilomètres de Vannes.
- 3** Jean-Michel, lui, est ingénieur informaticien. Mais il y a trois mois, la société pour laquelle il travaillait a fermé ses portes
- 4** et Jean-Michel s'est retrouvé (3) au chômage. Depuis, il cherche du travail.
- 5 –** Encore une lettre de refus ! Ça fait la quatrième depuis le début du mois.

PRONONCIATION : *You reached a level where you don't need our "figurative" pronunciation any more (except in really special cases). Listen extra carefully to the recordings.*

NOTES

- (1) We've already learned that adjectives generally come before the noun they qualify. Three of the most common are *beau* (f. *belle*), *grand* (f. *grande*) and *petit* (f. *petite*): *un grand projet, une petite calculatrice*, a large project, a small (i.e. pocket) calculator.

Work

(In the last two weeks of our course, we will be translating the French text much more idiomatically than we have done so far. So we'll only use our system of [] and () brackets when really necessary. Our aim is to encourage overall understanding rather than a word-by-word equivalence.)

- 1 Jean-Michel and Claude live in Vannes in Brittany, a beautiful region in western France.
- 2 Claude is a primary school teacher in a small school about 30 kms from Vannes.
- 3 As for Jean-Michel, he is a computer engineer. But the company he used to work for closed down three months ago
- 4 and Jean-Michel was made redundant (found himself unemployed). Since then, he has been looking for work.
- 5 – Another letter of refusal! That's the fourth one since the beginning of the month.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *un professeur* = a teacher, generally in a secondary school; *un instituteur (une institutrice)* = a primary-school teacher. Since *un professeur* can also be a university lecturer or professor, we often use the official title, namely *un professeur des écoles*, when referring to a schoolteacher.
- (3) Remember the reflexive form: *il s'est retrouvé*: he found himself.

- 6 Cette fois-ci, paraît-il, je suis trop qualifié. Tu vois, maintenant les boîtes (4) embauchent les jeunes avec bac plus trois [N-1], qui sont moins chers.
- 7 Evidemment, avec mon diplôme d'ingénieur et mes dix années d'expérience, je suis presque trop vieux déjà.
- 8 – Ne te tracasse (5) pas, chéri. Ça ne fait que trois mois que tu cherches. Tu trouveras bientôt, j'en suis sûre.
- 9 – Au point où j'en suis, je suis prêt à accepter n'importe quel petit boulot (6). À la limite, je donnerais des cours de maths.
- 10 – Tu dis n'importe quoi [N-2]. De toute façon, tu détestes l'enseignement.
- 11 – Là, tu as tort. J'aime assez donner des cours. En tout cas, j'aime bien les jeunes.
- 12 Je n'aime pas l'idée d'abandonner mon métier, mais qu'est-ce que tu veux ? Ce que je ne peux pas accepter, c'est de ne rien faire.
- 13 – Pas question (7) d'abandonner ton métier. Si besoin est, on peut quitter la région. Je n'en ai pas tellement envie, mais s'il le faut... [N-3]

NOTES (suite)

- (4) We saw in lesson 44 that the usual word for a company is *une entreprise* or *une société* (the latter is often found as part of the company name – SFR, Société Française du Radiotéléphone – or in the initials that follow it: SA, *société anonyme* – public limited company; SARL, *société anonyme à responsabilité limitée*, private limited company). However, in familiar language, people use *la boîte* (lit. box). *Ma boîte m'envoie en Bretagne*: My company's sending me to Brittany. There is no real equivalent in English.

- 6 This time, it seems that I'm too qualified. You see, companies now are looking for young people straight out of university (with three years' higher education), because they're cheaper.
- 7 Naturally, with my engineering qualifications and ten years' experience, I'm almost too old already.
- 8 – Don't get het up about it, darling. You've only been looking for three months. You'll find something soon, I'm sure.
- 9 – It's got to the point where I'm ready to accept any odd job. If it came to it, I'd give maths lessons.
- 10 – You're talking nonsense. Anyway, you hate teaching.
- 11 – You're wrong about that. I quite like giving lessons. In any case, I like young people.
- 12 I don't like the idea of giving up my job, but what do you expect? The one thing I can't stand is doing nothing.
- 13 – There's no question of you giving up your job. If need be, we can move away from the region. I don't particularly want to, but if we have to...

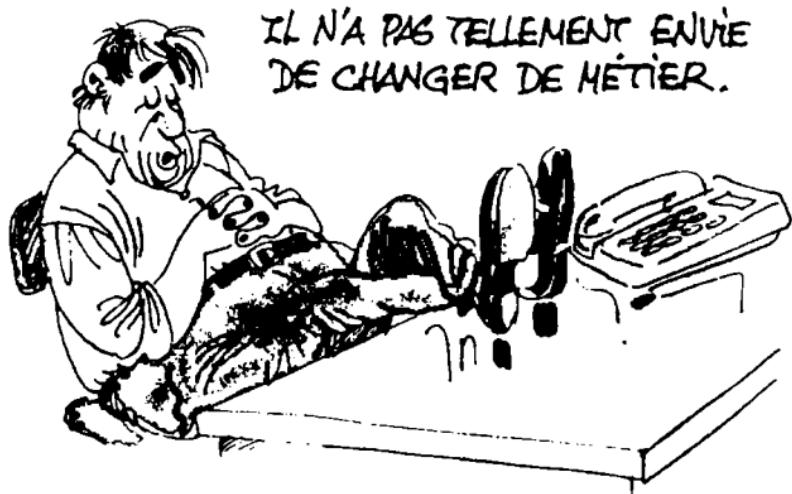
NOTES (suite)

- (5) *se tracasser* is a synonym for *s'inquiéter* = to worry. It can also be used transitively.
- (6) Just as people talk familiarly about their *boîte*, they also speak of their *boulot* (pronounced booloh) or job. Again, there is no common equivalent in English. In this context, however, *un petit boulot* is a subsistence-level job, sometimes referred to as... *un job*.
- (7) This is an emphatic (and colloquial) form of *Il n'est pas question de*: There is no question of... An alternative form: *Abandonner ton métier est hors de question* : Abandoning your job is out of the question.

14 – Bon, pas de précipitation. Attendons encore un peu.

EXERCICES

1. Serge est bibliothécaire. Nathalie, elle, est assistante sociale.
2. Depuis la fermeture de l'usine, il cherche du travail.
3. Ça fait trois mois qu'elle est au chômage.
4. Je n'aime pas l'idée de quitter la Bretagne.
5. Il n'a pas tellement envie de changer de métier.



**IL N'A PAS TELLEMENT ENVIE
DE CHANGER DE MÉTIER.**

- 14 – Well, let's not rush into things. Let's wait a little longer.

EXERCISES

1. Serge is a librarian. As for Nathalie, she's a social worker.
2. Since the factory closed, he has been looking for a job.
3. She's been unemployed for three months.
4. I don't like the idea of leaving Brittany.
5. He doesn't really want to change professions.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Il travaille dans une usine située Vannes.
He works in a factory about fifty kilometers from Vannes.
- 2 la troisième lettre le début du mois.
That's the third letter since the beginning of the month.
- 3 Elle au chômage.
She found herself out of work.
- 4 Tu Tu sais très bien que tu
You're talking nonsense. You know that you hate teaching.
- 5 . . . , tu On peut quitter la Bretagne
You're wrong there. We can leave Brittany if needs be.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – à une cinquantaine de kilomètres de – 2 Ça fait – depuis –
- 3 – s'est retrouvée – 4 – dis n'importe quoi – détestes l'enseignement
- 5 Là – as tort – si besoin est

Second wave: Cinquantième Leçon

CENTIÈME (100^e) LEÇON**Admettons...**

- 1 Six mois plus tard, Jean-Michel n'a toujours rien trouvé.
- 2 Les emplois se font rares (1) dans la région, et il est maintenant complètement découragé.
- 3 – Dis, chérie, tu te souviens de ce que tu as dit l'autre jour ? Qu'on pourrait éventuellement [N-4] quitter la région ?
- 4 – Oui mais je préférerais l'éviter si je peux.
- 5 – Je comprends, mais regarde (2) : ça fait maintenant neuf mois que je cherche, et toujours rien !
- 6 Je suis sûr que je trouverais du boulot (3) à Paris.
- 7 – Admettons. (4) Mais on n'aurait pas du tout la même qualité de vie là-bas qu'ici.

NOTES

- (1) *se faire rare* = is not the equivalent of the English expression “to make oneself scarce”, of which it is the literal translation. It means “to become hard to find”: *Les techniciens expérimentés se font rares* – It's becoming hard to find experienced technicians. *L'argent se fait rare* – Money's getting tight
- (2) Remember that the second person singular form (*tu*) of -er verbs loses the 's' when used in the imperative: *tu regardes* BUT *Regarde !* The pronunciation does not change.
- (3) As we saw (Lesson 99, note 6), *un boulot* is a familiar word for a job. It can also mean “work” *Il y a autre chose que le boulot dans la vie*– There's more to life than work. *Jean a du boulot pour moi* – Jean has some work for me.

Possibly so

- 1 Six months later, Jean-Michel has still not found anything.
- 2 Jobs are getting hard to find in the region, and he is now completely disheartened.
- 3 – Darling, remember what you said the other day? That we might possibly leave the region?
- 4 – Yes, but I'd prefer to avoid it if I can.
- 5 – I understand, but look. I've been looking for nine months now, and still nothing!
- 6 I'm sure I would find work in Paris.
- 7 – Possibly so. But we would having nothing like the same quality of life there as we do here.



NOTES (suite)

- (4) Note these two different ways of conceding a point but arguing back. The first, *admettons*, is invariable: *Vous dites qu'il est très pauvre. Admettons, mais il a quand même trois voitures* – You say he's very poor. Let's say that he is. But he still owns 3 cars. The second (line 9) can be used with *tu* and *vous*: *Paris est très cher, je te/vous l'accorde. Mais les salaires sont plus élevés* – I agree that Paris is very expensive, but wages are higher.

- 8 A Paris, il y la pollution, la circulation, le bruit – la foule, quoi. Et n'oublie pas que le coût de la vie (5) est plus élevé.
- 9 – Je te l'accorde (4), mais il faut aller là où il y a du travail.
- 10 C'est vrai que la vie est plus chère à Paris, mais les salaires y sont plus élevés aussi.
- 11 Et puis, on n'est pas obligés d'habiter Paris même (6). On peut chercher quelque chose en grande banlieue, si ça te dit (7).
- 12 – Tu ne penses pas que tu brûles les étapes ? (8). Attendons encore un petit peu.
- 13 – Je ne vois pas d'autre solution.
– Ne t'en fais pas. (9) Tout ira bien.
- *****
- 14 Tout est bien qui finit bien.

NOTES (suite)

- (5) *la vie* means both “life” and “living” (lines 7 and 8). *Elle a eu une vie extraordinaire* – She’s had an extraordinary life. *Il gagne bien sa vie* – He earns a good living (lit. life).
- (6) Remember that *même* can be added to a noun to mean “itself, proper” *Est-ce qu'elle habite Lyon même ou en banlieue ?* – Does she live in Lyons itself or in the suburbs?
- (7) Lit. “if it says to you”, i.e. if you would like. A common expression. *Ça te dit d'aller voir l'exposition au Musée d'Orsay ?* – How about going to see the exhibition at the Orsay Museum? You can answer *Ça me dit* or, if you

EXERCICES

1. Je n'ai toujours rien trouvé.
2. Tu n'auras pas du tout la même qualité de vie.
3. Elle préférerait l'éviter si elle peut.
4. Je vous l'accorde, mais le coût de la vie est très élevé.
5. Ne brûle pas les étapes.

- 8** Paris means pollution, traffic, noise – in short, crowds. And don't forget that the cost of living is higher.
- 9 –** I agree with you, but you've got to go where the work is.
- 10** True, life is more expensive in P, but wages are higher, too.
- 11** And after all, we don't have to live in P itself. We can look for something in the outer suburbs if you want.
- 12 –** Don't you think you're jumping the gun? Let's wait a bit longer.
- 13 –** I can't see any other solution
– Don't worry, everything will be fine.

- 14** All's well that ends well.

NOTES (suite)

don't feel like it *Ça ne me dit rien*. (*dire* is in the third person singular (*dit*) because the subject is *ça*).

- (8)** We know *une étape* : a stage (of a sporting event, a process, etc.) *La dernière étape du Tour de France se passe aux Champs-Élysées* – The last stage of the Tour de France takes place on the Champs-Élysées. The expression *brûler les étapes* (lit. burn the stages) means to cut corners or to do something in haste. Moreover, we have a similar sporting expression in English: to jump the gun.
- (9)** *s'en faire* is another expression (see Lesson 99, note 5) for “to worry”. It is generally found in the imperative form: *Ne t'en fais pas ! / Ne vous en faites pas !* – Don't worry about it!

EXERCISES

- I still haven't found anything.
- You won't have anything like the same quality of life.
- She would prefer to avoid it if she can.
- I take your point, but the cost of living is higher.
- Don't jump the gun.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Les emplois dans cette région.
Jobs are becoming few and far between in this region.
- 2 Mais ? beaucoup de pollution.
Let's say that it's true. But don't forget that there's a lot of pollution.
- 3 La vie , mais sont aussi.
The (cost of) living is more expensive, but wages are higher, too.

CENT-UNIÈME (101^e) LEÇON

La candidature

- 1 Ayant pris la décision de quitter la Bretagne, Jean-Michel se met activement à la recherche d'un emploi dans la région parisienne.
- 2 Tous les jours, il achète les grands quotidiens et scrute (1) attentivement les offres d'emploi.
- 3 Il consulte aussi les annonces disponibles sur le Minitel (2). Il y a l'embarras du choix, mais peu d'offres qui l'intéressent vraiment.

NOTES

- (1) *scruter* = to scan or to examine (a document, etc.) We can recognise the English word "to scrutinise". One particular form of scrutiny is the electoral ballot, known as *un scrutin*. *On élit le président par voie de scrutin* – The chairman is elected by ballot.

- 4 Vous quelque chose
si
You can look for something in the suburbs if you feel like it
- 5 Je suis sûr que vous .. êtes
capable.
Don't worry. I'm sure you can do it.

Fill in the blanks

1 – se font rares – 2 Admettons – n'oublie pas qu'il y a – 3 – est plus chère – les salaires y – plus élevés 4 – pouvez chercher – en banlieue – ça vous dit 5 Ne vous en faites pas – en –.

Second wave: Cinquante et unième Leçon

101st LESSON**The application**

- 1 Having made the decision to leave Britanny, Jean-Michel energetically sets about looking for a job in the Paris area.
- 2 Every day, he buys the principal daily newspapers and carefully examines the job advertisements.
- 3 He also looks at the ads (available) on the Minitel. He is spoiled for choice, but few offers are really interesting.

NOTES (suite)

- (2) Minitel is a public videotex service available throughout France. Most households have a Minitel terminal, which they use to find practical information (train times, telephone numbers, etc.). Also, private providers ("servers") offer a wealth of products and services for consumers, jobseekers, etc. Minitel has become a household word.

- 4 Et puis un jour, il tombe sur l'annonce suivante : “SSII (3) recherche informaticien(ne) expérimenté(e) (H/F). Diplômé(e) grande école ou institut ingénierie. Connaissances multimédia obligatoires (4).
- 5 Libre de suite. Anglais indispensable. Adresser CV et lettre de motivation au DRH, Société Toutvu, Les Ulis.” (5)
- 6 – Ça y est. Ça correspond parfaitement à mon profil. Et en plus, le poste (6) est à pourvoir tout de suite.
- 7 Jean-Michel s'installe à son ordinateur, charge l'application de traitement de texte et se met à écrire :
- 8 “Messieurs, en réponse à votre annonce parue hier, j'ai l'honneur de poser ma candidature au poste d'informaticien.
- 9 Diplômé de l'ENSEA, j'ai dix ans d'expérience en informatique.
- 10 Je vous prie de bien vouloir trouver ci-joint mon CV, qui vous fournira de plus amples renseignements sur mon parcours (7) professionnel.

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *société de service et ingénierie informatiques* = computer services company. As we have already seen, French loves acronyms and initials, even going so far as to make nouns from them (e.g. *un cégepiste*: a member of the CGT trade union). As to pronunciation, when two vowels are repeated (here, *II*), they are pronounced as “double I”. So, SSII is pronounced [ess-ess-deuzee]. Listen to the recording.
- (4) Equal-opportunity legislation bars discrimination in job applications, which must be worded to apply to both men and women. The pronunciation of *expérimenté* and *diplômé* is the same in the masculine and the feminine. Note the

- 4 And then one day he comes across the following ad: IT services company seeks experienced computer specialist (male or female). Business school or engineering school graduate. Knowledge of multimedia vital.
- 5 Free straight away. English vital. Send CV and covering letter (of motivation) to head of personnel, Toutvu Co., Les Ulis.
- 6 – That's it. It matches my [career] profile exactly. What's more, the post is free right away.
- 7 Jean-Michel sits down at his computer, loads the word processing program and starts typing
- 8 "Sirs, In reply to your advertisement yesterday, I wish to apply for the post of computer specialist.
- 9 A graduate of the ENSEA, I have 10 years' experience in IT.
- 10 I enclose my CV, which provides more information about my career path.

NOTES (suite)

telegraphic style of the advertisement (*Connaissances multimédia* instead of *Connaissances en multimédia*, etc.)

- (5) As we have seen, English speakers find the French “u” hard to pronounce. (It is similar to the English “ew” in “yew”). The problem is compounded when the vowel sounds “ou” and “u” are in close proximity, as in the name of this company. Listen carefully to the recording and try to imitate the speaker.
- (6) Another example of why it is vital to learn the gender of a noun. *le poste* = the job (in the sense of opening, vacancy), *la poste* = the post office. The expression *le poste (est) à pourvoir* is a formal way of saying: the vacancy (is) to be filled.
- (7) *un parcours* is literally a journey or a route. But it is commonly used to mean a career path, professional experience, etc. *Ce soir, un documentaire sur le groupe Indochine et son parcours* – Tonight a documentary on the group Indochine and its history.

- 11 Dans l'espoir que vous voudrez bien considérer favorablement ma candidature, je vous prie de croire, Messieurs, à l'assurance de mes sentiments distingués.
- 12 Jean-Michel attend le retour de Claude avec impatience pour partager la bonne nouvelle.
- 13 Elle rentre vers six heures et, épuisée après sa longue journée, s'affale dans un fauteuil.
- 14 – Ouf, je suis crevée (8)! Qu'est-ce que tu as fait de ta journée ?
- 15 – Devine ? J'ai trouvé une offre d'emploi qui semble parfaite pour moi et j'ai envoyé ma candidature. Croisons les doigts.

EXERCICES

1. Il y a l'embarras du choix, mais rien qui les intéressait vraiment. 2. Ça y est. Ça correspond parfaitement à son profil. 3. Ouf, je n'en peux plus. Je suis crevé. 4. Qu'est-ce qu'elle a fait de sa journée ? 5. Croisons les doigts.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Je les renseignements sur professionnel.
I enclose details about my career.
- 2 Je Messieurs, à de mes
Yours truly.
- 3 la décision du travail, il achète les
Having decided to look for work, he buys all the national dailies.

- 11 I hope my application will interest you. Yours faithfully,"
- 12 Jean-Michel waits impatiently for Claude to return so that he can share the good news.
- 13 She gets back at around 6 pm and, exhausted after her long day, collapses into an armchair.
- 14 – Phew, I'm whacked! What did you get up to today?
- 15 – Guess? I found a job offer that seems perfect for me and I sent off an application. Let's keep our fingers crossed.

NOTES (suite)

- (8) Another difficult pronunciation. Listen carefully to the recording. *crever* literally means to puncture. *un pneu crevé* = a flat tire. However, in familiar language, *Je suis crevé* is equivalent to "I'm whacked."

EXERCISES

1. They were spoiled for choice, but nothing really interested them. 2. That's the one. It matches his career profile perfectly. 3. Phew, I'm whacked. 4. What did she get up to today? 5. Let's keep our fingers crossed.

- 4 après , il dans un fauteuil.
Exhausted after a long day's work, he collapses into an armchair.
- 5 pour lui raconter la bonne nouvelle.
They await for him (her) to return so that they can tell him (her) the good news.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – vous prie de bien vouloir trouver ci-joints – mon parcours –
 2 – vous prie de croire – l'expression – sentiments distingués
 3 – Ayant pris – de chercher – tous – grands quotidiens 4 Épuisé – une longue journée de travail – s'affale – 5 Ils attendent son retour –

Second wave: Cinquante-deuxième Leçon

CENT-DEUXIÈME (102^e) LEÇON

Une réponse

- 1 Après une semaine passée sur des charbons ardents (1), Jean-Michel reçoit enfin une lettre de la société Toutvu :
- 2 – “Monsieur, Nous avons pris connaissance de votre candidature, qui a retenu toute notre attention.
- 3 Nous souhaitons vous rencontrer afin d'en (2) parler en détail.
- 4 Aussi (3) nous vous invitons à prendre rendez-vous avec Monsieur François Fauconnier, notre directeur des ressources humaines.
- 5 Dans cette attente, nous vous prions d'agréer, Monsieur, l'expression de nos sentiments distingués.”
- 6 – Enfin ! Mais je ne dois pas trop me réjouir à l'avance. Après tout, ça n'est qu'un entretien... (4)

PRONONCIATION

1 Listen carefully to the difference between the “ou” and “u” sounds in Toutvu.

NOTES

- (1) *le charbon* = coal. In this expression, *ardent* means “hot” (think of “an ardent lover”). So *sur des charbons ardents* literally means “on burning coals”. In the figurative sense, it is equivalent to “on tenterhooks”.

An answer

- 1 After a week on tenterhooks, JM finally receives a letter from Toutvu.
- 2 – “Sir, we read your application with great interest.
- 3 We would like to meet you in order to discuss it in detail.
- 4 Therefore, we invite you to contact Mr FF, our personnel director.
- 5 Yours faithfully,”
- 6 – At last! But I mustn’t look forward to it too much. After all, it’s only an interview...

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *afin de* is a more formal way of saying *pour* for “in order to”. In a formal register, a statement like *Je veux la rencontrer pour parler de son projet* – I want to meet her to talk about her plan, would be expressed *Je souhaite vous rencontrer afin de*, etc. (Think of the English expression “To that end...”)
- (3) Another formal usage. We have seen *aussi* meaning “also”. At the beginning of a sentence, it means “therefore” or “thus”. *Aussi, nous pensons que vous êtes l’homme qu’il nous faut* – Thus, we think you are the man we need.
- (4) *un entretien* : an interview or talk with someone. Used formally and informally. *Suite à notre entretien téléphonique d’hier* : Further to our telephone conversation yesterday... Also, remember Lesson 62 Note 6: the word for a media interview is... *une interview* [pronounced virtually the same as in English].

- 7 Trois jours plus tard, Jean-Michel prend le TGV (5) pour gagner Paris. À la gare Montparnasse, il prend le métro pour se rendre au siège (6) de Toutvu.
- 8 – Bonjour Monsieur, puis-je (7) vous _ aider ?
- 9 – Bonjour, je m'appelle Bellon, Jean-Michel. (8) J'ai rendez-vous avec Monsieur Fauconnier.
- 10 – Monsieur Bellon... en effet. À neuf (9) heures et quart. Asseyez-vous, je vous _ prie. Je l'appelle tout de suite.

- 11 Un homme va voir un vieux copain (10) qui est devenu ministre.
- 12 – Dis donc, je t'ai rendu beaucoup de services dans le passé. Maintenant, il faudrait me renvoyer l'ascenseur (11).

NOTES (suite)

(5) *le train à grande vitesse*, universally known as the *TGV* [tay-zhay-vay] is the name of France's high-speed train system. Launched in 1984, these sleek bullet trains have been highly successful with the general public, slashing journey times and bringing most areas of France within fast, easy reach of major cities. Broadly, TGV fares are the same as those charged for ordinary trains, but in certain cases, there is an additional fee, *un supplément*. Before boarding most trains in France (TGV or not), passengers must date-stamp (*composter*) their tickets in special machines located at the head of the platform.

(6) *un siège* : a seat. *Prenez un siège en attendant* : Take a seat while you wait. Figuratively, it is used for parliamentary seats (*Le parti a trois cents sièges à l'Assemblée* – The party has 300 seats in the National Assembly) and corporate seats : *La société a son siège en province* – The company's headquarters are in the provinces.

- 7 Three days later, Jean-Michel takes the high-speed train for Paris. At Montparnasse Station, he takes the metro to the headquarters of Toutvu.
- 8 – Good morning sir, may I help you?
- 9 – Good morning, my name's Jean-Michel Bellon. I have an appointment with Mr Fauconnier.
- 10 – Mr Bellon, yes indeed. At 9.15. Please take a seat. I'll call him straight away.

- 11 A man goes to see an old friend who has become a minister.
- 12 – Listen here, I've done you lots of favours in the past. Now it's time to pay me back.

NOTES (suite)

- (7) We know that, in formal usage, we generally invert the verb and pronoun in the interrogative form. (*Est-ce que vous voulez...? → Voulez-vous...?*). When we do this with the first person singular of *pouvoir* (can), we do not use *peux* but *puis*. Thus *Est-ce que je peux* → *Puis-je* [pweczh]. This is a formal usage.
- (8) In certain formal situations, the French have a disconcerting habit of announcing the surname *before* the first name. It's not a rule, just usage. But be prepared!
- (9) Listen carefully to the pronunciation: [neuv eur]
- (10) *un copain* = an informal word for a friend. Sometimes used to mean "boyfriend" *Le copain de Marie l'a quittée* – Marie's boyfriend has left her. Feminine : *une copine*. (see Lesson 73, Note 3)
- (11) In English, when someone returns a favour, they scratch our back. In French, they "send back the lift". *Dis donc. Il est temps de me renvoyer l'ascenseur.* Hey, [I've scratched your back]; now you scratch mine.

- 13** Peux-tu trouver un boulot pour mon fils,
qui est un bon à rien ?
- 14** – Bien sûr, répond le ministre. Je peux
l'embaucher demain comme directeur de
cabinet (12).
- 15** – C'est trop.
- D'accord, je le prends comme directeur
de la communication.
- 16** – Non, il faut qu'il commence en bas de
l'échelle. Tu n'as pas un simple poste de
coursier, par exemple ?
- 17** – Si tu veux, mais il y a un problème. Pour
ce genre d'emploi, il faut qu'il ait (13)
un diplôme d'ingénieur...

NOTES (suite)

- (12) In France, every senior minister has *un cabinet*, or a private office. *M. Legal est le chef de cabinet du ministre de la culture* – Mr Legal is head of the private office of the arts minister.

EXERCICES

1. – Elle a reçu une réponse ? – Pas encore. Elle est sur des charbons ardents.
2. Elle prend le train pour se rendre à Paris et le métro pour gagner son bureau.
3. – Puis-je vous aider ? – Nous avons rendez-vous avec Monsieur Julliard.
4. Dis donc, il faudrait me renvoyer l'ascenseur.
5. Mon père a commencé en bas de l'échelle.

EXERCISES

1. – Has she received an answer? – Not yet. She's on tenterhooks.
2. She takes the train to Paris and the metro to her office.
3. – May I help you? – We have a meeting with Mr Julliard.
4. Listen here, it's your turn to scratch my back.
5. My father started out on the bottom rung of the ladder.

- 13 Can you find a job for my good-for-nothing son?
- 14 – Of course, answers the minister. I can employ him tomorrow as director of (my) private office.
- 15 – That's too much.
– OK, I'll take him on as director of public relations.
- 16 – No, he's got to start on the bottom (rung) of the ladder. Haven't you got an ordinary job as a messenger, for example?
- 17 – If you want. But there's a problem. For that kind of job, he'll need to be a graduate engineer...

NOTES (suite)

- (13) See Lesson 98, Note 3: The present subjunctive of *avoir* is *que j'aie*, *que tu aies*, *qu'il/elle ait*, *que nous ayons*, *que vous ayez*, *qu'ils aient*. As regards pronunciation, *aie*, *aies*, *ait* and *aient* [ay] are almost indistinguishable; *ayons* = [ay-ohn] and *ayez* = [ay-ay].



415 quatre cent quinze

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Il une bonne excuse.
We must have a good excuse.
- 2 Je beaucoup de : maintenant il faudrait
I've done you a lot favours. Now, it's time [you have to] scratch my back.
- 3 , ça entretien.
After all, it's only an interview.

***** CENT-TROISIÈME (103^e) LEÇON

L'entretien d'embauche

- 1 – Monsieur Bellon ? François Fauconnier (1). Je suis le directeur des ressources humaines de Toutvu. Venez vous asseoir.
- 2 Nous avons été très impressionnés par votre CV. Parlez-moi un peu de votre expérience dans le multimédia.
- 3 – Euh, j'ai toujours été fasciné par les technologies de pointe. (2). Je suis convaincu qu'elles vont révolutionner notre façon de travailler.
- 4 – Pour ma part, je pense que vous avez raison. Mais tout le monde ne pense pas comme vous (3).

NOTES

- (1) In a formal introduction, some people prefer simply to announce their names rather than go through the rigmarole of *Permettez-moi de me présenter, je m'appelle...* This can be disconcerting at first, but you soon get used to it. Compared with English, French is still a relatively formal language, and automatic use of a stranger's first name is not commonplace. But times are changing!

4 . . . - je vous aider ?

Can I help you (informal)?

5 . . . - . . . vous aider ?

Can I help you (formal)?

Fill in the blanks

1 – faut que nous ayons – 2 – vous ai rendu – services – me renvoyer l'ascenseur 3 Après tout – n'est qu'un – 4 Est-ce que – peux – 5 Puis-je –

Second wave: Cinquante-troisième Leçon

103rd LESSON

The job interview

- 1 – Mr Bellon? [I'm] François Fauconnier. I'm the personnel director of Toutvu. Come and sit down.
- 2 We were very impressed by your CV. Tell me a little about your experience with multimedia.
- 3 – Um, I've always been fascinated by advanced technologies. I'm convinced they're going to revolutionise the way we work.
- 4 – As far as I'm concerned, I agree with you. But not everybody thinks like you”

NOTES (suite)

- (2) *de pointe* (lit. of the point) is used as an adjective to indicate the culminating point of an activity. The two most common uses are *la vitesse de pointe* (*d'une voiture*) : the top speed (of a car) and *les industries / technologies de pointe* : advanced industries / technologies. Unfortunately, you will find it difficult to avoid media references to *les industries hi-tech...*
- (3) Note the difference with the English construction: *Tout le monde ne pense pas comme vous* – Not everybody thinks like you.

- 5 – A mon avis, il ne faut pas revenir en arrière. Voilà pourquoi je travaille depuis longtemps avec Internet.
- 6 Maintenant, je considère que je me débrouille (4) pas mal... euh, je veux dire, je suis à même de... (5)
- 7 – Je vous en prie. Ici nous sommes assez informels. Ou "relax", si vous préférez.
- 8 À propos du poste, il s'agit [N-5] d'un poste de cadre à plein temps. Le candidat retenu sera amené à se déplacer à l'étranger quatre ou cinq fois par an.
- 9 Il dirigera une équipe de recherches composée de huit personnes.
- 10 Alors, au niveau du salaire, quelles sont vos prétentions ? Pardon. Combien voulez-vous gagner ?
- 11 – Euh, vous savez, je ne connais pas trop les salaires pratiqués à Paris.
- 12 Dans mon ancien travail, je gagnais trois mille euro sur treize mois (6).
- 13 – Avec les avantages en nature, je pense que nous pouvons arriver un peu au-dessus.
- 14 – Permettez-moi de dire que je suis très intéressé par le poste. Est-ce qu'il y a d'autres candidats ?

NOTES (suite)

- (4) With its derivatives, *se débrouiller* is virtually a vocabulary in itself. The basic meaning is "to get by". *Parlez-vous russe ? Je me débrouille* – Do you speak Russian? I can get by. We'll see other uses later on. **Pronunciation:** Beware the [ou-ee] diphthong : [zhe me day-brou-ee].

- 5 – In my opinion, we can't (mustn't) go backwards. That's why I've been working with [the] Internet for a long time.
- 6 Now I reckon I get by quite well...um, I mean I am fully capable of...
- 7 – Please, we're quite informal here. Or "laid back", if you prefer.
- 8 About the job, it's a full-time position at executive level. The candidate we choose will be required to travel abroad four or five times a year.
- 9 He'll direct a research team made up of eight people.
- 10 Now, in terms of salary, what remuneration do you require? I'm sorry, how much do you want to earn?
- 11 – Um, you know, I'm not too familiar with salaries in Paris.
- 12 In my old job, I earned three thousand euro with an extra month's bonus.
- 13 – With perks, I think we'll manage to exceed that slightly.
- 14 – May I say that I'm very interested in the job. Are there any other candidates?

NOTES (suite)

- (5) Jean-Michel has lapsed into informal language and is trying to move back up the register.
- (6) Wages and salaries in France are generally calculated on a monthly basis, except in certain sectors that have been influenced by Anglo-Saxon business practices. In many cases, salaries include a bonus equivalent to an extra month's pay, i.e. "over thirteen months". *le treizième mois* : the year-end bonus.

15 – Il faut que je voie (7) encore une personne cet après-midi. Nous vous ferons part (8) de notre décision sous huit jours. Au revoir.

NOTES (suite)

- (7) Subjunctive. Note how, in line 5, we used *il faut* with an infinitive, thus avoiding the subjunctive altogether. This is only possible when using the impersonal form. The subjunctive takes a little getting used to, but you'll soon pick it up naturally if you repeat each line aloud.

EXERCICES

1. Salut, Jean-Michel. Viens t'asseoir. 2. À mon avis, vous avez raison. 3. Au niveau du salaire, combien est-ce que vous voulez gagner ? 4. Y a-t-il d'autres candidats ? 5. Il se débrouille pas mal en russe.

L'ENTRETIEN D'EMBAUCHE



EXERCISES

1. Hi, Jean-Michel. Come and sit down. 2. As far as I'm concerned, you're right. 3. In terms of salary, how much do you want to earn? 4. Are there any other candidates? 5. He gets by quite well in Russian.

- 15 –** I have to see one more person this afternoon.
We'll let you know our decision within a week. Goodbye.

NOTES (suite)

- (8) *faire part de quelque chose* is a formal way of saying “to let someone know” (i.e. to make them a part of it). One common derivative is *un faire-part* : a formal notification, *Tiens, on a reçu un faire-part de mariage d'Hélène* – Look, a wedding announcement from Helen. (In this case, *le faire-part* is probably an invitation). There is no plural form : *des faire-part*.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Nous quatre de mariage.
We have received four wedding invitations.
- 2 , il est convaincu tort.
As far as he's concerned, he's convinced that she's wrong.
- 3 comme moi.
Not everyone thinks the same as me.
- 4 Il le directeur en personne.
I must see the director in person.
- 5 Il en
We must not go back(wards).

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – avons reçu – faire-part – 2 Pour sa part – qu'elle a – 3 Tout le monde ne pense pas – 4 – faut que je voie – 5 – ne faut pas retourner – arrière

CENT-QUATRIÈME (104^e) LEÇON**Félicitations !**

- 1** Encore une semaine d'angoisse (1) pour Jean-Michel, qui commence à perdre espoir. Et puis, lundi matin...
- 2** – Allô (2), Monsieur Bellon ?
 - Lui-même (3).
 - Ici François Fauconnier. Je ne vous dérange pas?
 - Pas du tout.
- 3** – Je vous appelle pour vous annoncer notre décision de vous embaucher comme chef d'équipe.
- 4** Allô ? Vous êtes toujours là ?
 - Absolument. Je suis ravi, je...
- 5** – Dois-je (4) comprendre que vous acceptez ?
 - Et comment ! Je veux dire, oui, j'accepte volontiers.
- 6** – Très bien. Vous commencerez à la fin de la semaine. Nous vous envoyons votre contrat par la poste. Bienvenue chez Toutvu.
(Plus tard.)
- 7** – Chéri ? Je suis de retour. Mais pourquoi as-tu mis ton manteau ? Où va-t-on ? (5)

NOTES

- (1) Naturally, you recognise the English word “anguish”. However, *l'angoisse* is not quite as strong. It means fear or anxiety. *Il vit dans l'angoisse* – He's permanently anxious. It is commonly used as an exclamation : *Une lettre du fisc. L'angoisse !* – A letter from the tax office. I dread to think!
- (2) Remember that *Allô* is only used for phone conversations. It can be used when you answer a call or if you cannot hear the person at the other end (line 4).

Congratulations!

- 1 Another week of anxiety for Jean-Michel, who is beginning to lose hope. And then, on
 - Monday morning...
- 2 – Hello, Mr Bellon?
 - Speaking.
 - This is François Fauconnier. I hope I'm not disturbing you?
 - Not at all.
- 3 – I'm calling to tell you that we have decided to hire you as project manager [team leader].
- 4 Hello? Are you still there?
 - Absolutely. I'm delighted, I...
- 5 Am I to take it that you accept?
 - And how! I mean, yes, I accept willingly.
- 6 Very well. You'll start at the end of the week. We are sending your contract by post. Welcome to Toutvu.
(later)
- 7 – Darling? I'm home. Why have you got your coat on? Where are we going?

NOTES (suite)

- (3) Literally “himself”. *Regarde, c'est le premier ministre lui-même !* – Look, it's the prime minister himself (in the flesh, etc.). On the phone, however, you can use it instead of *Oui*, rather like we say “Speaking”. *M. Chérel ? Lui-même.* – “Mr Chérel?” “Speaking”. A woman would answer *Elle-même*.
- (4) Formal: Am I to understand, etc. Pronounced [dwazh]. A more common usage would be in questions like *Dois-je venir tout de suite ?* – Must I come right now? or, when asking for the bill in a café, *Combien vous dois-je ?* – How much do I owe you? In all cases, it is more elegant than *est-ce que je dois*.
- (5) A more elegant way of saying *Où est-ce qu'on va ?* – Where are we going?

- 8 – Au restaurant, pour fêter la bonne nouvelle.
J'ai décroché le boulot chez Toutvu !
- 9 – Félicitations ! Qu'est-ce que je suis
contente ! (6)
(*Au restaurant.*)
- 10 – Bonsoir Madame, Bonsoir Monsieur. Voici
la carte. Désirez-vous prendre l'apéritif ?
- 11 – Deux coupes de champagne, s'il vous
plaît. Ce soir, on fait la fête !(7)
- 12 – Puis-je prendre votre commande ? (8)
– On commencera avec un plateau de fruits
de mer (9) pour deux.
- 13 – Ensuite, pour moi, la sole meunière. Et toi ?
– Je ne suis pas très poisson. (10) Je
prendrai plutôt une côte de bœuf.
- 14 – Et une bouteille de Pernand-Vergelesses 87.
– Très bien, Monsieur.
- 15 – À ta santé, mon chéri.
- 16 – Il y a juste une chose. Il faut maintenant
que je trouve un travail à Paris, moi aussi !
(11)

NOTES (suite)

- (6) Listen carefully to the recording. Using *qu'est-ce que* before an exclamation adds emphasis. *Qu'est-ce qu'on est bien ici !* – Isn't it wonderful here? The more elegant form is *Que je suis contente !* (How happy I am/I'm so happy!)
- (7) *fêter* = to celebrate. *Il est né un 29 février, donc il fête son anniversaire le 28.* – He was born [on] the 29th of February, so he celebrates his birthday [on] the 28th. But it can also mean "to party". *Ce soir, on fait la fête !* – Tonight, we're having a party! Another useful word (?) is *un fêtard* = a party-goer. The word can be admiring or disapproving, depending on the age of the person who uses it...

- 8 – Out for dinner (to the restaurant) to celebrate the good news. I got the job at Toutvu!
- 9 – Congratulations. Oh, I'm so happy!
(*at the restaurant*)
- 10 – Good evening madam, good evening sir.
Here's the menu. Would you like a drink before dinner?
- 11 – Two glasses of champagne, please. Tonight's a celebration!
- 12 – May I take your order?
– We'll start with a seafood platter for two.
- 13 – Then I'll have the sole *meunière*. And you?
– I'm not too fond of fish. I'd rather have a prime rib of beef.
- 14 – And a bottle of Pernand-Vergelesses 87.
– Very good, sir.
- 15 – Your health, my darling.
- 16 – There's just one thing. Now I have to find a job in Paris, too!

NOTES (suite)

- (8) We've seen *Dois-je*; now meet *Puis-je* [pweezh], also a formal usage. In a lower register, we would say *Est-ce que peux prendre votre commande ?* or even *Je prends votre commande ?*
- (9) As usual, French is more poetic than English when describing food. Compare *les fruits de mer* (lit. fruit of the sea) with our prosaic "seafood".
- (10) Instead of saying *Je n'aime pas beaucoup le poisson* (*viande, etc.*), some people have a habit of saying *Je ne suis pas très poisson* (lit. I'm not very fish). Not to be recommended.
- (11) We often add *moi aussi, vous aussi*, etc. to the end of a statement for emphasis. So, *Il parle le russe aussi* can be made more emphatic thus: *Il parle le russe, lui aussi*. Equivalent to "He, too, speaks Russian" – but much less formal.

EXERCICES

1. – Bonjour, ici François Fauconnier. Je ne vous dérange pas, j'espère ? – Pas du tout. 2. – Allô, Jean ? Tu viens ce soir ? – Absolument. 3. – Où est-ce qu'on va ? – Ce soir, on fait la fête ! 4. Il a décroché le boulot. Que je suis contente pour lui ! 5. Combien vous dois-je ? – Beaucoup !



Notes personnelles :

EXERCISES

1. – Good morning, this is François Fauconnier. I hope I'm not disturbing you? – Not at all. 2. – Hello, Jean? Are you coming this evening ? – Absolutely. 3. – Where are we going ? – Tonight we're celebrating! 4. He got the job. I'm so happy for him! 5. How much is that (do I owe you)? – A lot!

Fill in the blanks

- 1 ce soir ? Nous allons au restaurant
mon anniversaire.
Where are going this evening? To a restaurant to celebrate my birthday.
- 2 du poisson, – ,
Madame.
I'll have fish, too – Very good, madam.
- 3 votre commande ? –
. tout de suite ?
Can I take your order? – Must I order right now?
- 4 Il décision.
He called me to announce his decision.
- 5 contents d'être ici ce soir !
How happy we are to be here this evening!

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Où va-t-on – pour fêter – 2 Je prendrai – moi aussi – Très bien
3 Puis-je prendre – Dois-je commander – 4 – m'a appelé pour
annoncer sa – 5 Que nous sommes –

CENT-CINQUIÈME (105^e) LEÇON**RÉVISION, NOTES ET APERÇUS
CULTURELS**

1 Although the French educational system has changed radically over the past decades – and continues to do so – its cornerstone is still *le baccalauréat*. Universally referred to as *le bac*, this secondary-school graduation diploma is the key to further education. A well-known catch phrase is *Passe ton bac d'abord* (Take your *bac* before you do anything else). Remember that *passer un examen* is “to take an exam” and *réussir un examen* is to pass it. Passing *le bac* allows a young person to go to university or other forms of higher education. These include university (*les universités* (f.)) and *les instituts techniques universitaires* (m.) or *IUT* (university-level technical institutes). A person’s level of higher education is generally measured in the number of years’ study after *le bac*. So potential employers, for example, will advertise for someone with *bac plus trois* (three years of higher education, equivalent to a bachelor’s degree in the UK system), *bac plus quatre* (master’s) or even *bac plus sept* (Ph.D.).

An alternative to the university system are *les grandes écoles* (lit. major schools), a select group of engineering and business schools that are a passport to the upper echelons of corporate and political life. One of the most prestigious of these is *l’École Polytechnique* or just *Polytechnique*, whose graduates are referred to as *les polytechniciens* (or, more cryptically, *les X*). But arguably the best known of *les grandes écoles* is the *École Nationale d’Administration* or *l’ENA*, the training ground of France’s elite. Most senior figures in French public life are *énarques*, or former students of ENA.

2 *n’importe quoi* is another of those useful phrases that can be used for a multitude of purposes. The root, *n’importe*, means “any” in compound forms. We have

already seen *n'importe quoi* used to mean "anything. *Donnez-moi quelque chose à boire, n'importe quoi.* – Give me something to drink, anything will do. On the same pattern, we have *n'importe où* (anywhere), *n'importe qui* (anyone) and *n'importe comment* (anyhow).

But, when uttered in tones of annoyance or dismissal, *n'importe quoi* takes on a whole different shade of meaning. For example, in Lesson 99, Jean-Michel says something that he most certainly does not mean and his wife says : *Tu dis n'importe quoi* – You don't really mean what you're saying (lit. you're saying any old thing that goes through your head). Even more dismissive would be someone criticising, say, a politician who says anything to get elected. *Ne le croyez pas. Il dit n'importe quoi* – Don't believe him, he talks rubbish. If someone botches a job, you could say: *Regarde ! Tu fais n'importe quoi. C'est comme ça qu'il faut faire* – Look at you, you're going about it all wrong. Here's what you should do. Or if your child says that he or she intends to hitch to Mexico alone, you would probably say: *N'importe quoi !* – You don't half talk nonsense! (i.e. over my dead body). Get the idea?

3 Lesson 99 shows us how to express different degrees of disinclination. If you are not particularly keen on something, for example, to have dinner with an acquaintance, you would say *Je n'ai pas tellement envie de dîner avec Thierry*. If you actually don't want to, you would say *Je n'ai pas envie de dîner avec Thierry* and, if you're really against the idea, *Je n'ai vraiment pas envie de dîner avec Thierry*. Now, practise the different degrees yourself. Here are a few suggestions. You decide how little you want to do the actions suggested:

dîner avec ma belle-mère (have dinner with my mother-in-law)
avoir mal aux dents (have toothache)
aller chez le dentiste (go to the dentist)
voir ce vieux film muet (see that old silent film)
promener le chien (take the dog for a walk)
payer plus d'impôts (pay more tax)
 Find some more things you don't want to do.

429 quatre cent vingt-neuf

Two other ways of showing disinclination. First, mildly: *Je n'aime pas l'idée (de)* is equivalent to our: I don't like the thought of... *Je n'aime pas l'idée de quitter la région.* – I don't like the thought of leaving the region.

Now emphatically: *Pas question de quitter la région !* – No way will I leave the region!

Now re-read Lesson 99 and see all these expressions in context.

4 Since English and French have common roots, many words are the same in both languages. However, there is a group of words known as *les faux-amis* (false friends), which look the same but have a different meaning. Very often, you don't realise the difference until something you say is met with a blank look or puzzled smile. We've already pointed out a few of the most common, but the best thing to do is make your own list.

Some *faux-amis* are easy to spot and remember: *une librairie* = a bookshop / a library = *une bibliothèque* or *une prune* = a plum / a prune = *un pruneau*.

French	English	French	English
un car	a coach	a car	une voiture
une cave	a cellar	a cave	une grotte
un coin	a corner	a coin	une pièce (de monnaie)
un éditeur	a publisher	an editor	un rédacteur
une librairie	a bookshop	a library	une bibliothèque
la monnaie *	change	money *	l'argent
une prune	a plum	a prune	un pruneau
large (adj.)	wide	large	grand
sensible (adj.)	sensitive	sensible	raisonnable

* Both "money" and *la monnaie* are collective nouns, i.e. you cannot use the indefinite article a / une with either of them.

Others are more subtle. For example, *éventuellement* has nothing to do with "eventually". It means "possibly" or "if the need arises" in phrases such as *Éventuellement, je pourrais donner des cours.* – If necessary, I could give lessons. Or *On sera six, et éventuellement sept si François*

vient. – They'll be six of us, and possibly seven if François comes. The adjective *éventuel*, has the same connotation: *Le successeur éventuel du patron est son fils* : The possible successor to the boss will be his son. So, *éventuel* always expresses possibility but uncertainty. (For the record, "eventually" in French is *enfin* : *On est arrivés enfin après cinq heures de marche* – We eventually arrived after a 5-hour walk.)

5 Always used in the impersonal form, *s'agir de* basically means "it is a matter of" or "it is about". *De quoi s'agit-il ?* – What's this about? *Quand il s'agit de travailler dur, il n'est jamais là* – When it's a question of hard work, he's never there. Or *Il faut qu'il m'appelle. Il s'agit de son avenir* – He must call me. It's a question of his future (i.e. his future is at stake). *Il veut me voir. Il s'agit de la lettre que je lui ai écrite* – He wants to see me. It's about the letter I wrote him. Now, try leaving it out when you come across it. Look at our example in Lesson 103. *Il s'agit d'un poste de cadre* – It is a management job. Or *Il s'agit de ne pas oublier !* Don't forget it! – You see? Much simpler!

Bear in mind, then, that *s'agir de* basically means "concerning", but that we can get along nicely without always finding an exact equivalent.



Second wave: Cinquante-sixième Leçon

CENT-SIXIÈME (106^e) LEÇON**On déménage**

- 1 La prochaine étape : le déménagement.
Claude commence par acheter le *Journal des Particuliers* (1).
- 2 Mais, n'ayant (2) rien trouvé d'intéressant, elle décide de contacter une agence immobilière (3).
- 3 – Bonjour Madame. Voilà, je suis à la recherche pour mon mari et moi d'un pavillon (4) près des Ulis, [N-1]
- 4 de préférence avec un jardin et situé dans un village avec des commerces.
- 5 – Combien de pièces vous faut-il ?
– Il nous faut un grand séjour, deux chambres et une cave.(5)
- 6 En plus, il faut absolument [N-2] un garage, une cuisine aménagée et le chauffage central.
- 7 – Et quel loyer êtes-vous prêts (6) à mettre ?
– Pas plus de mille.

NOTES

- (1) *particulier* (lit. particular or special) is also used to mean a private individual. *C'est pour un particulier ou une société ?* – Is it for a private individual or a company? When buying or renting property, *une location* or *une vente de particulier à particulier* means a private transaction, i.e. not handled by an agency. In this usage, there is no feminine form.
- (2) As we saw in Lesson 83 Note 5, this use of the participle is very similar to English. *N'ayant rien trouvé* works for both *Having found nothing* and *Not having found anything*.

Moving

- 1 The next stage: the move. Claude begins by buying the *Journal des Particuliers*.
- 2 But having found nothing interesting, she decides to contact an estate agent.
- 3 – Good morning madam. I'm looking for a house near Les Ulis for my husband and me,
- 4 preferably with a garden and located in a village with shops.
- 5 – How many rooms do you need?
 - We need a big living-room, two bedrooms and a cellar.
- 6 In addition, we absolutely must have a garage, a fitted kitchen and central heating.
- 7 – And how much rent are you prepared to pay?
 - No more than 1,000.

NOTES (suite)

- (3) *l'immobilier* = property; *un agent immobilier* : an estate agent
- (4) *un pavillon* = a detached house. The word is commonly used instead of *une maison*. (Be careful, it can also mean a ship's flag!)
- (5) Remember not to confuse *une pièce* (a room) with *une chambre* (a bedroom). *un séjour* literally means "a stay" (*un séjour de trois jours* = a three-day stay). The room of a house in which one "stays" the longest is the living room, hence *la salle de séjour*. But in common usage, we drop *la salle*. Many French people also talk about *le living*. Please don't imitate them!
- (6) Not *prête* because the estate agent is talking about both Claude and Jean-Michel.

- 8 – Je pense qu'il faut que vous soyez (7) un peu moins exigeants. À ce prix-là, il vaut mieux envisager un appartement.
- 9 Et pourquoi pas à Paris ? Vous pouvez prendre le RER pour aller aux Ulis. [N-2]
- 10 Justement, j'ai un trois-pièces (8) avec cuisine et salle de bains dans le quatorzième pour mille. Il y a un bail (9) de trois ans, avec un mois de caution et deux mois de loyer.
- 11 Vous voulez le visiter ?
- Il faut que je demande à mon mari. Je vous rappelle demain.
- 12 Jean-Michel, que penses-tu d'un appartement plutôt qu'une maison ? C'est plus facile à entretenir.
- 13 – Mais on avait dit qu'on voulait un pavillon, non ? Pourquoi as-tu changé d'avis ?
- 14 – À cause du loyer. Un appartement coûte moins cher qu'une maison.
- Bon argument !
- 15 – D'accord, j'appelle l'agence à la première heure (10) demain matin.

NOTES (suite)

- (7) Subjunctive of *être*: *que je sois, que tu sois, qu'il soit, que nous soyons, que vous soyez, qu'ils soient.* **Pronunciation:** apart from the first and second persons plural, [swaï-ohn] and [swaï-yay], the other forms are pronounced [swa]. See Lesson 98 Note 2.
- (8) Two examples of commonly abridged forms: instead of referring to *un appartement de trois (deux, etc.) pièces*, most people say simply *un trois-pièces, un deux-pièces*, etc. And no Parisian worth their salt would bother adding *arrondissement* to the number of the district in which they live.

- 8 – I think you'd better be a little less demanding.
At that price, you'd better consider a flat.
- 9 And why not in Paris? The regional express goes to Les Ulis.
- 10 In fact, I have a three-roomed flat with a kitchen and bathroom in the 14th (district) for 1,000. It's a three-year lease with one month's deposit and two months rent.
- 11 Do you want to visit it?
- I'll have to ask my husband. I'll call you back tomorrow.
- 12 Jean-Michel, what do you think about a flat instead of a house? The upkeep is easier.
- 13 – But we said we wanted a house, didn't we?
Why have you changed your mind?
- 14 – Because of the rent. A flat costs less than a house.
- That's a good argument!
- 15 – Right. I'll call the agency back first thing tomorrow morning.



NOTES (suite)

- (9) The word for a lease, *un bail* [buy], has an irregular plural, *les baux* [boh]
- (10) There are many picturesque expressions in French to describe the early morning, but *à la première heure* is the most common. It corresponds to our "first thing in the morning"

EXERCICES

1. Il me faut un deux-pièces avec une cuisine aménagée dans le troisième.
2. – Combien es-tu prête à mettre ? – Pas plus de cinq cents.
3. Il faut que nous soyons un peu moins exigeants.
4. Je voudrais louer un pavillon, mais de particulier à particulier.
5. Justement, j'ai l'appartement qu'il vous faut.

EXERCISES

1. I need a two-roomed flat with a fitted kitchen in the 3rd district.
2. – How much are you prepared to pay? – Not more than 500.
3. We have to be a little less demanding.
4. I'd like to rent a house, but without going through an agency.
5. I have the very flat you need.

CENT-SEPTIÈME (107^e) LEÇON**Montons à Paris**

- 1 Jean-Michel décide d'aller à Paris en voiture. Il aime conduire sur l'autoroute,
- 2 et comme il n'y a pas trop de monde sur la route en semaine, il peut rouler tranquillement à 130 kilomètres à l'heure [N-3].

Fill in the blanks

- 1 d'intéressant, il a cherché ailleurs.
Having found nothing that interested him, he looked elsewhere.
- 2 Il vous là demain à la
You must be there first thing tomorrow morning.
- 3 Une maison ' un
A house costs more than a flat.
- 4 Tous les matins il le train Ulis.
Every morning, he takes the train to Les Ulis.
- 5 Madame, quel à mettre ?
How much rent are you prepared to pay, madam?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 N'ayant rien trouvé – 2 – faut que – soyez – première heure
3 – coûte plus cher qu’ – appartement 4 prend – pour aller aux –
5 – loyer êtes-vous prêté –

Second wave: Cinquante-septième Leçon

107th LESSON**Let's go (up) to Paris**

- 1 Jean-Michel decides to drive to Paris. He likes motorway driving,
- 2 and since the roads are not too crowded (there are not too many people on the roads) during the week, he can drive comfortably (quietly) at 130 km/h.

- 3 Le couple quitte Vannes à neuf heures et arrive aux portes (1) de la capitale à quinze heures (2),
- 4 pile (3) à l'heure pour le rendez-vous avec l'agent immobilier.
- 5 L'immeuble est situé dans une petite rue calme dans le quatorzième arrondissement.
- 6 (*L'agent leur fait visiter l'appartement.*)
- Voici les deux chambres ; la cuisine est au fond du couloir, les WC (4) sont à gauche, avec la salle de bains juste à côté.
- 7 Comme vous voyez, le living est assez grand, avec une belle vue. Qu'en pensez-vous ?
- 8 – Ça nous plaît (5) assez, mais il faut que nous en discutions, mon mari et moi. Si vous le permettez, nous vous rappellerons vers dix-sept heures trente.
- 9 – Si vous voulez, mais ne perdez pas trop de temps. J'ai d'autres personnes qui sont intéressées.
- 10 Jean-Michel et Claude trouvent un café et s'installent à une table.

NOTES

- (1) Although this is a figurative expression – to arrive at the gates of the capital – Paris does actually have its entry points called *portes* (See Lesson 83 Note 2). Many metro lines terminate at these points: *La ligne 4 du métro va de la Porte d'Orléans à la Porte de Clignancourt.*
- (2) The twenty-four hour clock is now very much in everyday use, not just for official purposes but also in everyday conversation. It's quite easy to get used to: just add (or subtract twelve). *Dix-huit heures – six heures du soir.*

- 3 The couple leave Vannes at 9 am and reach the outskirts (gates) of the capital at 3 pm
- 4 exactly on time for the appointment with the estate agent.
- 5 The building is located in a small quiet street in the 14th *arrondissement*.
- 6 (*The estate agent shows them around the flat*)
- Here are the two bedrooms; the kitchen is at the end of the corridor, the toilets are on the left and the bathroom is next door.
- 7 As you can see, the living [room] is fairly big, with a beautiful view. What do you think [of it]?
- 8 – We quite like it. But we'll have to discuss it, my husband and I. If you don't mind (if you permit it), we'll call you back around 5.30 pm
- 9 – OK (if you like), but don't be too long (waste too much time). I have other people who are interested.
- 10 Jean-Michel and Claude find a café and sit down at a table.

NOTES (suite)

- (3) Used idiomatically, *pile* means “exactly”. *Mon rendez-vous chez le dentiste tombe pile le jour de mon anniversaire* – My dental appointment is exactly the same day as my birthday. But the word is most commonly used when telling the time: *À dix heures pile* – Ten o'clock on the dot.
- (4) Yes, that's right. The French sometimes use WC as a “polite” word for toilet. But they use it in the plural! *les WCs*. This is sometimes written as it is pronounced, i.e. *les vécés*. Another variant is *les waters* [wa-taire]. It's better to be straightforward, though, and ask for *les toilettes*.
- (5) *Ça me/nous/lui/leur plaît* (lit. It pleases me/us/him or her/them) is another way of expressing one's liking for something. See line 12.

439 quatre cent trente-neuf

- 11 (*Le serveur arrive.*)
– M'sieur-Dame ? (6)
– Un thé au lait et un café, s'il vous plaît.
– Bien monsieur.
- 12 (*Quelques minutes plus tard.*)
– Alors, qu'est-ce que tu en penses ?
– Moi, je l'aime bien.
– Moi aussi, mais on devrait en voir plusieurs, non ?
- 13 – On n'a tout simplement pas le temps.
Regarde, c'est pratique pour le boulot,
l'endroit est sympa (7) et le loyer est raisonnable.
- 14 – Je suppose que tu as raison. Allez, c'est décidé. On le prend.
- 15 (*Le serveur revient.*)
– Le thé, c'est pour ?
– Pour Madame. Tenez, je vous règle (8) [N-4] tout de suite.

NOTES (suite)

- (6) We're no longer in a classy restaurant (Lessons 72 and 104). These elided forms are common in cafés, bars, etc. The waiter should have said *Bonjour Monsieur, Bonjour Madame* (or, if he were addressing a group of people, *Messieurs Dames*). See also line 15. (Note that you have to ask specially for milk when you order tea in France.)

EXERCICES

1. J'aime conduire sur l'autoroute parce que je peux rouler à 130.
2. Les toilettes sont au fond du couloir à gauche.
3. Ne perds pas trop de temps. On a rendez-vous à neuf heures pile.
4. – M'sieur-Dame ? – Un café pour moi et un thé au lait pour ma femme.
5. – Qu'en penses-tu ? – L'endroit est sympa.

- 11 (*The waiter arrives*)
 – What can I get you?
 – A tea with milk and a coffee, please.
 – Sure (Very well, sir).
- 12 (*A few minutes later*).
 – Well, what do you think?
 – I like it.
 – Me too, but shouldn't we see several?
- 13 – We simply don't have the time. Look, it's practical for the office [job], the place is nice and the rent is affordable.
- 14 – I suppose you're right. So it's decided. We're taking it.
- 15 (*The waiter returns*)
 – Who's the tea for?
 – For the lady. Here, I'll settle up right away.

NOTES (suite)

- (7) See lesson 31, Note 4.
- (8) *régler* means to pay, but in the sense of paying a bill. For example, in a hotel, you might say: *Je voudrais régler ma note, s'il vous plaît* – I would like to pay the bill, please. The noun is a *règlement*. On the bottom of invoices (*une facture* – commercial invoice, *une note* = bill for services), you will often see an indication of payment times, e.g. *Règlement à 30 jours* – Invoice settled in thirty days of receipt.

EXERCISES

- I like motorway driving because I can drive at 130.
- The toilets are at the end of the corridor on the left.
- Don't take too long. We have an appointment at 9 am on the dot.
- What will you have? – A coffee for me and a tea with milk for my wife.
- What do you think? – The place is nice.



CENT-HUITIÈME (108^e) LESSON

Le quartier

- 1 L'appartement de Jean-Michel et Claude se trouve dans le quatorzième arrondissement, près du Parc Montsouris.
- 2 C'est un quartier résidentiel, mais, comme certains quartiers de Paris, il ressemble à un petit village.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 L'..... a une belle vue. C'est ça
The flat has a nice view. That's what they like about (pleases them).
- 2 Le rendez-vous de son anniversaire.
The appointment is exactly the same day as his/her birthday.
- 3 Nous votre facture
We'll settle your bill in thirty days' time.
- 4 Nous le
We simply don't have time.
- 5 Le est
The rent is affordable.

Fill in the blanks

1 – appartement – qui leur plaît. 2 – tombe pile le jour 3 – règlerons – à trente jours 4 – n'avons tout simplement pas – temps 5 – loyer – raisonnable.

Second wave: Cinquante-huitième Leçon

108th LESSON**The neighbourhood**

- 1 Jean-Michel and Claude's flat is in the 14th *arrondissement*, near Montsouris Park.
- 2 The neighbourhood is residential, but like some neighbourhoods in Paris, it resembles a little village.

- 3 Depuis une vingtaine d'années, les grandes surfaces (1) se sont multipliées en France, et maintenant beaucoup de gens y (2) font leurs courses (3).
- 4 Mais dans chaque ville, il y a un marché au moins une fois par semaine. Et à Paris il y en a même une dizaine.
- 5 Nos amis habitent une petite rue tranquille, loin des grands axes qui mènent au boulevard périphérique (4).
- 6 Le déménagement s'est bien passé (5). Les meubles sont arrivés en bon état, et le couple s'est installé [N-5] rapidement.

NOTES

- (1) *les grandes surfaces* (lit. large surface areas) is a collective designation for mass distribution outlets. In practice, the term refers to supermarkets (*les supermarchés*, masc.) and hypermarkets (*les hypermarchés*, masc.). France has strict legislation governing the creation of *grandes surfaces*. Another category of store is *le grand magasin* (lit. big shop), a department store.
- (2) Note, both here and in line 15, how *y* allows us very neatly to say “here” or “there”. *Je suis né à Bordeaux et j'y ai vécu jusqu'à l'âge de huit ans* – I was born in Bordeaux and I lived there until I was 8.
- (3) Remember Lesson 54? *faire les courses* – to do one's shopping (generally for food). *Il faut faire les courses : je n'ai rien à manger à la maison* – We have to go shopping: I've got nothing to eat at home. If you shop in a market rather than a store, you could also say *faire mon marché* (see line 10). However, when the French go shopping for clothes, etc. they often refer to it as ... *faire du shopping!*
- (4) Paris is quite small by comparison with, say, London or Los Angeles. Technically, one reason is that the city itself is bounded by an urban expressway, *le boulevard périphérique* (see Lesson 83, Note 2), so only what is

- 3 For thirty years, the number of supermarkets in France has multiplied, and many people now do their shopping in one.
- 4 But each city has a market at least once a week. In fact, in Paris there are (even) around ten.
- 5 Our friends live in a small quiet street, away from the major roads that lead to the Boulevard Périphérique.
- 6 The move went off well. The furniture arrived in good condition, and the couple settled in quickly.



NOTES (suite)

within this boundary is Paris in the strict sense of the term. This is often called *Paris intra muros* (Latin for “within the walls”), to distinguish the city from its suburbs. In actual fact, as in most countries, the capital has the largest population, and the greater Paris area, called *l'Île de France*, has the highest population density in the country.

- (5) *se passer* = to happen. *Pourquoi tout ce bruit ? Qu'est-ce qui se passe ?* – Why all the noise? What's happening? But, in the reflexive form, the verb can also mean “to go smoothly”. *Tout s'est bien passé* – Everything went smoothly. When you are in the middle of a meal in a restaurant, the waiter may ask you *Tout se passe bien ?* – Is everything OK? Assuming that it is, you would say *Oui, très bien, merci.*

- 7 Claude s'est occupée de toutes les formalités, comme le changement d'adresse et l'immatriculation de la voiture (6),
- 8 et très vite, ils sont devenus de vrais Parisiens.
- 9 – “Nous avons nos Cartes Oranges (7) et nous sommes immatriculés dans le soixante-quinze – mais la Bretagne me manque beaucoup !” [N-6]

- 10 C'est dimanche, et Jean-Michel et Claude décident d'aller faire leur marché et de se balader dans leur quartier (8).
- 11 – Donnez-moi un kilo de pommes de terre, une livre de carottes et une demi-livre de champignons, s'il vous plaît.
- 12 – Et avec ça ?
- Une botte de radis, un filet d'oignons. Et une barquette de fraises. Ça sera tout. [N-7]
- 13 Après avoir fait les courses et mangé un croque-monsieur (9) dans un bistrot près du marché, ils partent à la découverte du quatorzième.
- 14 Tout près du réservoir, ils découvrent une charmante impasse avec des maisons très originales.

NOTES (suite)

- (6) In France, when you move home and relocate to another *département*, you have to make a formal declaration to the authorities. Also, you have to re-register your car. Each *département* – there are 100 in mainland France – has a number, and motor vehicle licence plates bear the number of the *département* in which they are registered. For Paris *intra muros*, the number is 75 (see line 9).

- 7 Claude took care of all the formalities, like the change of address and car registration,
 8 and in no time at all (very quickly), they were (became) true Parisians.
 9 – We have our travel passes and the car has Paris plates (registered in the 75) – but I miss Brittany a lot!

- 10 It's Sunday, and Jean-Michel and Claude decide to do their shopping at the market and stroll around their neighbourhood.
 11 – Give me a kilo of potatoes, a half-kilo (pound) of carrots and 250 grams (half-pound) of mushrooms, please.
 12 – Anything else?
 – A bunch of radishes, a bag of onions and a punnet of strawberries. That'll be all.
 13 After finishing the shopping and eating a *croque-monsieur* in a bar near the market they set off to discover the 14th.
 14 Just near the reservoir, they come across a charming cul-de-sac lined with very unusual houses.

NOTES (suite)

- (7) Specific to Paris, *la Carte Orange* (lit. orange card) is the monthly travel pass for the public transport system.
- (8) *se balader* is another way of saying *se promener*, i.e. to go for a walk. The emphasis is on recreation. Otherwise we say *marcher* : *Il faut marcher dix minutes pour arriver jusqu'au métro.* – You have to walk for ten minutes to get to the metro station. The same remark applies to *faire une balade en voiture* – to go for a drive.
- (9) *un croque-monsieur* (lit. bite the gentleman!) is a toasted ham and cheese sandwich. When served with a fried egg on top, it becomes *un croque-madame*. You can also ask for *un hot dog...*

- 15 – D'après (10) le guide, c'est la villa Seurat*. Il y a plein de gens célèbres (11) qui y ont vécu.**
- 16 – Très jolie, mais il est temps de rentrer.
Demain, c'est mon premier jour de travail.**

NOTES (suite)

- (10)** Another way of saying *selon*. *D'après* means “according to”. *D'après lui, cette église date du dix-huitième siècle* – According to him, this church dates back to the 18th century. In France, *une villa* is not only a villa; it also means a short street lined with detached houses. *The charming Villa Seurat in the 14th *arrondissement* was home to Salvador Dali, Henry Miller, Chaim Soutine and a number of other writers and artists.

EXERCICES

1. – Y a-t-il un marché ? – Il y en a même une dizaine. 2. J'y fais mes courses au moins deux fois par semaine. 3. – Tout s'est bien passé ? – Très bien, merci. Le repas était fameux. 4. Paris me manque beaucoup. 5. D'après eux, c'est une rue où plein de gens célèbres ont vécu.

EXERCISES

1. – Is there a market? – In fact, there are around ten. 2. I do my shopping there at least twice a week. 3. – Was everything to your satisfaction? – Fine, thank you. The meal was splendid. 4. I miss Paris a lot. 5. According to them, it's a street where loads of famous people have lived.

- 15 –** According to the guide [book], this is the Villa Seurat. Loads of famous people have lived here.
- 16 –** Very pretty, but it's time to go home.
Tomorrow's my first day at work.

NOTES (suite)

- (11)** The adjective *fameux* does exist in French, but in everyday usage, it means “excellent” or “delicious”. *Fameux, ton gâteau au chocolat* – Your chocolate cake was fabulous. To describe famous people, events, etc., we use *célèbre*.

Fill in the blanks

- 1** Elle à Paris et l'âge de dix ans.
She was born in Paris and lived there until she was 10.
- 2** Allons une
Let's go for a drive.
- 3** Je veux de , de fraises
et de carottes.
I want a bunch of radishes, a punnet of strawberries and a half-kilo of carrots.
- 4** boulevard, mais grands axes,
. . . . une charmante villa.
Just next to the boulevard, but well away from the main roads, there is a charming little street.
- 5** Qu'est- , ici ?
What happened here?

Fill in the blanks

1. – est née – y a vécu jusqu'à – 2 – faire – balade en voiture
3 – une botte – radis, une barquette – une livre – 4 Tout près du
– loin des – il y a – 5 – ce qui s'est passé –

Second wave: Cinquante-neuvième Leçon

CENT-NEUVIÈME (109^e) LEÇON

Le premier jour chez Toutvu

- 1 À neuf heures pile le lundi matin, Jean-Michel se présente à l'accueil (1) de Toutvu.
- Bonjour, je suis le nouveau responsable de projet.
- 2 – Vous devez être Monsieur Bellon. Prenez l'ascenseur jusqu'au quatrième étage et présentez-vous au bureau 402.
- 3 – Bonjour, Monsieur Fauconnier, comment allez-vous ?
- Bonjour, Jean-Michel. Tu peux me dire "tu", tu sais. Tout le monde se tutoie ici (2).
- 4 Jean-Michel est très étonné, mais il joue le jeu.
- Bon, si vous voulez, euh, je veux dire, si tu veux...
- 5 – Bien, alors je vais te faire visiter les locaux (3). Suis-moi (4), s'il te plaît.

NOTES

- (1) *l'accueil* (masc.) is used in many contexts. It basically means “a welcome”. In a public place, it means the reception desk (as here). **Pronunciation:** [akeuy]. The more abstract uses still have the meaning of welcome or reception. *Nous essayons d'améliorer l'accueil de nos clients* – We are trying to improve the way we greet our customers. In many cases, there is no one-for-one translation of *accueil*, but you will meet the word again in context. That's what we mean by assimilating the language: by using words, you quickly get the feel of them.
- (2) We have seen already how the fact of having a familiar and a formal manner of address can complicate life for the English speaker. However, the old rules are being redrawn and, although French is still a relatively formal

The first day at Toutvu

- 1 At 9 a.m. on the dot on Monday morning, Jean-Michel arrives at the reception of Toutvu.
 - Good morning, I'm the new project manager.
- 2 – You must be Mr Bellon. Take the lift to the fourth floor and go to office 402.
- 3 – Good morning, Mr Fauconnier, how are you?
 - Good morning, Jean-Michel. You know, you can use the familiar form of address (*tu*) with me. We all use it, here.
- 4 Jean-Michel is very surprised, but he plays along (plays the game).
 - If you wish, I mean: sure, if you want...
- 5 – Right. I'll show you round. Follow me, please.

NOTES (suite)

language, the familiar form (*le tutoiement*) is becoming increasingly prevalent, notably in the workplace. But this “familiarity” can still take people by surprise. Basically, don't use the familiar form (*tutoyer*) with someone you do not know unless invited to do so. (*Tu peux me dire “tu”* or *On peut se tutoyer*). If this happens, you have to shift gears quickly, and it doesn't always come naturally at first (see line 4).

- (3) *un local* = a place, a “space”. *Le groupe cherche un local pour répéter* – The band is looking for a place to rehearse. The plural is *les locaux*, meaning premises.
- (4) Don't confuse the verbs *suivre* and *être* in the present tense. The context makes all the difference. *Pourquoi tu me suis depuis une heure ? Mais je ne vous suis pas* – Why have you been following me for an hour? I'm not following you (the *mais* adds emphasis). Compare this with *Je suis très étonné par cette accusation* – I am very surprised by that accusation.

- 6 Comme tu vois, chez Toutvu, nous avons des bureaux paysagers. Ça facilite la communication.
- 7 Chaque poste de travail est équipé d'un (5) ordinateur relié à un réseau local. Il y a une imprimante pour dix ordinateurs.
- 8 Aux premier et deuxième étages se trouvent les services administratifs, la direction (6) générale et les services généraux.
- 9 – Tiens, je te présente Dominique (7) Lestelle, qui est ingénieur de projet. Dominique, voici Jean-Michel, notre nouveau chef d'équipe.
- 10 – Enchantée de te connaître. Tu vas vite apprendre tout ce qu'il faut savoir : comment faire le café, organiser des pots... (8)
- 11 Une heure plus tard, Jean-Michel est installé devant son ordinateur. Il est très impressionné par le haut niveau de technicité de la société.
- 12 Le siège de Toutvu est un bâtiment "intelligent", doté des derniers outils de la bureautique.
- 13 La société développe et commercialise des logiciels et outils télématiques pour la gestion des télécommunications [N-8].
- 14 Submergé par sa matinée chargée, Jean-Michel murmure : "J'espère que je serai à la hauteur".

NOTES (suite)

- (5) Note the postposition: *équipé de*. Another, more formal way of saying this is *doté de* (lit. endowed with). *L'ordinateur est doté d'une carte modem* – The computer is equipped with a modem card.

- 6 As you can see, at Toutvu we have open-plan offices. It makes it easier to communicate.
- 7 Each work station is equipped with a computer linked to a local-area network. There is one printer for ten computers.
- 8 The first and second floors house the administrative departments, the general management and the general services.
- 9 – Here, let me introduce you to Dominique Lestelle, who's a project engineer. Dominique, here's Jean-Michel, our new team manager.
- 10 – Pleased to meet you. You'll soon learn all you need to know: how to make the coffee, organise the drinks...
- 11 One hour later, Jean-Michel is settled in front of his computer. He's very impressed by the company's high level of technical capability.
- 12 Toutvu headquarters is a "smart" building equipped with the latest office automation tools.
- 13 The company develops and sells software and data communications tools for telecoms management.
- 14 Overwhelmed by his busy morning, Jean-Michel murmurs: I hope I'll be up to the task.

NOTES (suite)

- (6) *la direction* of a company is its management team (*un directeur* = a director). *la gestion* is the science of management or (see line 13) the task of administration. But despite having two words to describe the concept, French has also felt the need to adopt the term *le management*, presumably because the Anglo-Saxon concept is more advanced... That said, see Lesson 112, N-8.
- (7) Two common French Christian names, Dominique and Claude, can be used by either sex.
- (8) *un pot* [poh] is either a drink – *Tiens, je te paie un pot.* – Come on, I'll buy you a drink – or a drinks party organised at work to celebrate a special event. *Avant de quitter la boîte, Patrice a organisé un pot d'adieu* – Before leaving the company, Patrice organised a farewell drink.

- 15 – Monsieur Durand, on me signale (9) que vous arrivez de plus en plus tard au bureau. Avez-vous quelque chose à dire ?
- 16 – Je l'avoue, Monsieur le Directeur. Mais n'oubliez pas que je pars de plus en plus tôt...

EXERCICES

1. – Enchanté de te connaître. – Moi aussi. 2. Merci pour votre accueil très chaleureux. 3. – On peut se tutoyer, tu sais. – Si tu veux. 4. Vous allez vite apprendre tout ce qu'il faut savoir ici. 5. Je suis sûr que tu seras à la hauteur.



EXERCISES

1. – Pleased to meet you. – Same here. 2. Thank you for your warm welcome. 3. – Let's use the familiar form of address. – If you like. 4. You'll soon learn everything you need to know here. 5. I'm sure you'll be up to the task.

- 15 – Mr Durand, I hear that you're arriving later and later at the office. Have you anything to say?
- 16 – I admit it, sir. But don't forget that I leave earlier and earlier...

NOTES (suite)

- (9) *signaler* (to signal) is often used formally with the meaning of “to inform” or “to point out”. *Nous nous permettons de vous signaler que votre compte est toujours débiteur* – We would point out that your account has not been settled. At this stage of your course, this is a word to be recognised rather than used.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Pourquoi vous ? – Mais je pas.
Why are you following me? – (But) I'm not following you.
- 2 Les sont . . premier étage
The general services are on the first floor of the premises.
- 3 Les sont ' de très haute
The buildings are equipped with extremely hi-tech tools.
- 4 Elle est sa journée
She is overwhelmed by her busy day.
- 5 J' que je
I hope that I'll be up to the task.

Fill in the blanks

1. – me suivez – ne vous suis – 2 – services généraux – au – des locaux 3 – bâtiments – dotés d’outils – technicité 4 – submergée par – chargée 5 – espère – serai à la hauteur.

Second wave: Soixantième Leçon

CENT-DIXIÈME (110^e) LEÇON**La rentrée (1)**

- 1 Deux mois plus tard, c'est au tour (2) de Claude de commencer son nouveau travail.
- 2 Elle a été mutée dans un collège de 200 élèves dans le vingtième arrondissement
- 3 pour y assurer (3) les cours d'orthographe et de grammaire, comme elle le faisait (4) en Bretagne.
- 4 Mais elle apprend très vite que les classes à Paris sont bien différentes de celle de son village breton (5).
- 5 Clément, un jeune professeur de vingt-trois ans, prend Claude sous son aile et lui explique comment se passent les choses.

NOTES

- (1) Despite recent trends, the year still revolves very much around the two-month holiday period in July and August. The month of September is known as *la rentrée* (lit. the return). And it does not only apply to *la rentrée scolaire* or *la rentrée des classes* (back to school). When the politicians return after the summer break, the press refers to *la rentrée politique*. Often, September is a time for organised labour to make its demands for the next parliamentary session. This is known as *la rentrée sociale*. In short, just about everything has its *rentrée*!
- (2) Remember not to confuse *une tour* (a tower) with *un tour*, which has several meanings. Here, it is used to mean “a turn”. *À chacun son tour* – Everyone takes turns. Note how the preposition *à* changes to *au*: *C'est au tour de Claude*.

Back to school

- 1 Two months later, it is Claude's turn to begin her new job.
- 2 She has been transferred to a college with (of) 200 pupils in the 20th *arrondissement*
- 3 to give writing and grammar classes, as she was doing in Britanny.
- 4 But she quickly learns that the classes in Paris are very different from the one in her Breton village.
- 5 Clément, a young 23-year-old teacher, takes Claude under his wing and tells her what's what (how things happen).

NOTES (suite)

- (3) An idiomatic usage: *assurer un cours*: to give a lesson. Note that, although *l'orthographe* (fem.) is often translated as "spelling", it has a broader meaning for the French. *une faute d'orthographe* is not just a mistake in spelling, it also denotes an ignorance of the appropriate grammatical rule. We could say that *la grammaire* is the theory and *l'orthographe* the application.
- (4) The imperfect tense is used here because Claude no longer gives lessons in Brittany (she used to give them).
- (5) Remember that the adjective derived from a place name does not take an initial capital: *la Normandie* but *le beurre normand*. However, as we saw recently, the noun does: *Paris, un Parisien*.

- 6 – D'abord, t'as (6) les classes très mixtes d'un point de vue ethnique : il y a des beurs, des blacks (7), des _asiatiques...
- 7 Plus mélangé que ça, tu meurs (8). Mais ils sont hyper-sympas (9).
- 8 Ensuite, les classes sont très grandes. Ça peut être angoissant, mais il faut assumer (10).
- 9 Pour la plupart, les profs sont cool (11). Le directeur (12) est vachement (13) strict, mais très réglo.
- 10 Donc, tu vois, on galère parfois mais dans l'ensemble on s'éclate (14). Mais attends, qu'est-ce que t'as ? Ça va pas ?
- 11 – Si, si (15). Seulement, je n'ai compris que la moitié de ce que tu as dit.

NOTES (suite)

- (6) When speaking quickly, many people fail to enunciate the two vowels of *tu as*, which becomes *t'as* [ta]. You can hear the same thing in line 10.
- (7) As France becomes more multi-racial, different ethnic groups assert themselves more forcefully. One such group consists of the French-born children of immigrants from North Africa. They refer to themselves as *les beurs*, a back-slang formation from *arabe*. Young blacks prefer to be called *les blacks* rather than *les noirs*, which many find pejorative.
- (8) This construction – *plus ... que ça, tu meurs* – More ... you could not get (lit. you die) – is often used to say that something could not be any more so than it actually is. It entered the language as a film title and is now heard at least once a day on the radio or television or in the press.
- (9) Inflation affects language as well as economies. What used to be *très sympa* is now *hyper sympa*. The new information technologies have also given us *mega-* and *giga-* as superlatives. What next, *googol*?

- 6 – First, your classes are very mixed ethnically: there are *beurs*, blacks, Asians...
- 7 You can't get more mixed than that! But they're really great kids.
- 8 Next, the classes are very big. That might be worrying, but you've just got to accept it.
- 9 Most of the teachers are cool. The headmaster is dead strict, but he's a regular kind of guy.
- 10 So you see, you really struggle sometimes, but in the main we have a good time. But what's the matter? Aren't you well?
- 11 – Yes, yes. But I only understood half of what you said!
- .

NOTES (suite)

- (10) Psychiatry has added its buzzwords to the language, too. Used in this context, *assumer* means to accept personal responsibility for a situation. In “loose” usage, however, it simply means to accept things. *C'est dur, mais il faut assumer* – It's hard, but there's no point complaining.
- (11) No comment... (except that, being a loan word, the adjective “cool” does not agree with its subject).
- (12) The head teacher of a primary school is *le proviseur*. In a secondary school, he or she is *le directeur* or *la directrice*.
- (13) See Lesson 81, Note 3. Even though this all-purpose adjective has been around for many years, it is still considered a little informal.
- (14) *galérer* is an imaginative derivation from *une galère*, a galley ship, where conditions were far from comfortable. Already used figuratively as a noun - *Je me suis mis dans une vraie galère* – I've got myself into a real mess - it is now a verb. *Elle a trois gosses et pas de boulot. Elle galère pour les élever* – She's got three kids and no job. She really struggles to bring them up. The other verb, *s'éclater* (lit. to burst), means to have a great time.
- (15) *si* allows you to respond in the affirmative to a negative interrogative. *Ça ne va pas ? – Si, je vais très bien*

- 12** En classe d'histoire : "Après quelle bataille le chef Vercingétorix (**16**) s'est-il rendu aux Romains ?"
- 13** Après un long silence, un élève dit timidement : "Sa dernière bataille, Madame."

NOTES (suite)

(16) Vercingétorix, a Gallic chieftain who led a revolt against Julius Caesar in 52 BC and was defeated at the battle of Alésia, is a symbol of French resistance against the invader.

EXERCICES

1. – C'est à qui le tour ? – C'est à moi. **2.** Je dois assurer des cours d'histoire à la rentrée, comme je faisais l'année dernière. **3.** – Ça ne va pas ? – Si, si, je vais très bien, je t'assure. **4.** – Est-ce que c'est vraiment difficile ? – Plus difficile que ça, tu meurs. **5.** Ils sont vachement sympas, nos profs.

EXERCISES

1. – Whose turn is it? – Mine. **2.** I have to give history classes when school resumes, like I was doing last year. **3.** – Aren't you well? – Yes, yes I'm fine, honestly. **4.** – Is it really difficult? – It doesn't get much more difficult than this! **5.** Our teachers are really great.

- 12 In a history lesson: After what battle did Vercingetorix surrender to the Romans?
- 13 After a long silence, one pupil ventures shyly: His last battle, miss.



Fill in the blanks

- 1 Il m' dès le premier jour.
He took me under his wing on the very first day.
- 2 Il est mais il adore le
He's a Breton, but he loves Normandy butter.
- 3 Les écoles à Paris de province.
Schools in Paris are very different to those in the provinces.
- 4 Il n'a compris de dit.
He only understood half of what I said.
- 5 bataille ? La dernière.
After what battle did he surrender? The last one.

Fill in the blanks

1 – a pris sous son aile – 2 – Breton – beurre normand 3 – sont très différentes de celles – 4 – que la moitié – ce que j'ai – 5 Après quelle – s'est-il rendu

Second wave: Soixante et unième Leçon

CENT-ONZIÈME (111^e) LEÇON**La routine**

- 1 Que le temps passe vite ! Jean-Michel et Claude sont à Paris depuis deux ans (1).
- 2 Et ils commencent à tomber dans la routine. Ils n'ont pas pu prendre de vraies vacances, ni l'un ni l'autre (2).
- 3 À présent, avec l'arrivée des beaux jours, ils rêvent de partir loin de Paris.
- 4 – Métro-boulot-dodo (3). Je commence à en avoir marre. Ça te dirait (4) de quitter Paris pour quelques semaines ?
- 5 – Bien sûr que ça me dirait ! Nous n'avons pas pris de vacances depuis bientôt (5) trois ans.
- 6 – Marché conclu (6) ! Il nous reste seulement à décider où et quand.

NOTES

- (1) French has no real equivalent of the English “present perfect” tense (*She has lived* in France for five years; I *haven't seen* her since Christmas). To convey the same idea (i.e. a past action with a present aspect) we simply use *depuis* with the present tense, if the action is in the affirmative (*Elle vit en France depuis cinq ans*) or the past tense if the action is negative (*Je ne l'ai pas vue depuis Noël*) – see Line 5.
- (2) Although the construction may seem a little cumbersome, the double negative is the rule in French: *Nous ne parlons pas le chinois, ni l'un ni l'autre* – Neither of us speaks Chinese.
- (3) A favourite catch phrase which loosely translates as “the rat race”! *le dodo* is a children's word, equivalent to our “beddy-byes”. *Fais un gros dodo, mon petit* – Time for

Routine

- 1** How time flies! Jean-Michel and Claude have been in Paris for two years.
- 2** And they are beginning to fall into a routine. Neither of them has been able to take a real holiday.
- 3** Now, with the fine weather (arriving), they dream of going far away from Paris.
- 4 –** Bloody routine! I'm starting to get fed up. Would it please you to leave Paris for a few weeks?
- 5 –** Of course it would! We haven't had a holiday for nearly three years.
- 6 –** It's a deal! All we have to do is decide where and when.

NOTES (suite)

beddy-byes, little one. The phrase describes the typical day for most people: commute (*le métro*), work (*le boulot*) and straight to bed (*le dodo*). *métro-boulot-dodo* – the daily grind.

- (4)** In this lesson, we will see several different ways of making a suggestion to someone. *Ça te / vous dirait de* = Would it please you to... *Ça vous dirait d'aller au cinéma ce soir ?* – Would you like to go to the cinema this evening?
- (5)** *bientôt* = soon. It can replace *presque* in expressions of time to give a greater sense of immediacy. Compare *Il est parti il y a presque deux ans* – He left nearly two years ago with *Cela fait bientôt deux ans qu'il est parti* – It is nearly two years since he left.
- (6)** *un marché* = a market. It also means a contract or a deal: *les marchés publics* = public sector contracts. The exclamation *Marché conclu !* is equivalent to "You've got a deal!"

- 7 Nous sommes _ obligés de partir pendant les vacances scolaires, donc est-ce qu'on va être juillettistes ou aoûtiens (7) ?
- 8 – Partons (8) plutôt en juillet. Il y a moins de monde, me semble-t _ -il (9).
- 9 – Il me semble aussi. D'accord pour juillet. Maintenant, quel pays ?
- 10 – Et si nous restions (10) en France ? On pourrait faire du tourisme vert.
- 11 Pourquoi pas (11) louer un gîte dans _ un _ endroit isolé – la France profonde – et faire de la randonnée pédestre (12) ?
- 12 Rien ne nous _ empêche de faire des balades en voiture pour visiter les _ environs. Et on serait tranquilles.
- 13 – Tiens, tu te souviens du petit village en Auvergne où on s'est _ arrêtés pour déjeuner il y a cinq _ ans ?

NOTES (suite)

- (7) Most of the country goes on holiday in July (*juillet*) or August (*août*). This is so common that French has coined words – slightly tongue-in-cheek – for the people who leave in each month: *les juillettistes* and *les aoûtiens* [pron. a-oo-syehn].
- (8) Another, more assertive way of making a suggestion is to use the first person plural (the *nous* form) in the imperative. Returning to our example, in note 4, we could say *Allons au cinéma ce soir* – Let's go to the cinema this evening. And almost everyone knows the first line of *la Marseillaise*, the French national anthem: *Allons enfants de la patrie, le jour de gloire est arrivé* (see Lesson 92).

- 7 – We have to leave during the school holidays, so will it be July or August?
- 8 – Better to leave (Let's leave rather) in July. It seems to me that there are fewer people.
- 9 – I think so, too. OK for July. Now, what country?
- 10 – Why don't we stay in France? We could do some eco-tourism.
- 11 – Why not rent a *gîte* in some isolated spot – in the heart of France – and go hiking?
- 12 – There's nothing to stop us going for drives and visiting the surroundings [countryside]. And we won't get disturbed (We'll be peaceful).
- 13 – Do you remember that little village in Auvergne where we stopped for lunch five years ago?

NOTES (suite)

- (9) A more elegant way of saying *Il me semble que...* Note that the *me semble-t-il* phrase comes at the end of the sentence. *Il me semble qu'il y a moins de monde*, BUT *Il y a moins de monde, me semble-t-il*. Line 9 shows you how to respond in the affirmative.
- (10) Another way of suggesting: *Et si* + conditional. This is similar to our “And what if we...?”: *Et si nous allions au cinéma ?* – What if we went to the cinema?
- (11) A very simple way of making a suggestion: *Pourquoi pas* + infinitive. *Pourquoi pas aller au cinéma ce soir ?* – Why don't we go to the cinema this evening? A simple affirmative answer would be *Pourquoi pas ?* with a rising intonation (cf Exercices). Why not indeed.
- (12) For the past decade, many people have been taking their holidays in the French countryside rather than travelling abroad. This has become known as *le tourisme vert*. One excellent way of discovering France is to use *les gîtes*, a well organised network that offers rural properties for rental for short periods. *La France profonde* (lit. deep France) refers to the “real” France, remote and rural. However, city-dwellers often use the phrase to mean “backward, undeveloped France”. Context is all!

- 14 – Montézic ? Bien sûr. C'est un coin ravissant. Et que dirais-tu si j'écrivais au syndicat d'initiative (13) pour demander des renseignements ?
- 15 – Je dirais que tu as eu une idée de génie ! Je vais tout de suite chercher le numéro de téléphone sur le Minitel.

EXERCICES

1. Que le temps passe vite ! 2. – Ça te dirait de venir dîner à la maison ce soir ? – Avec grand plaisir. 3. J'en ai marre de cette routine ! 4. – Il me semble qu'il y a moins de monde aujourd'hui. – Il me semble aussi. 5. – Pourquoi ne pas partir en août cette année ? – Pourquoi pas ?



EXERCISES

1. How time flies! 2. – Would you like to come round for dinner this evening? – With great pleasure. 3. I'm fed up with this routine! 4. – It seems to me that there are fewer people today. – Me too. 5. – Why don't we go away in August this year? – Why not?

- 14 – Montézic? Of course. It's a beautiful spot.
What would you say if I wrote to the tourist office and asked for information?
- 15 – I'd say you'd had a brilliant idea! I'll look up the number right away on the Minitel.

NOTES (suite)

- (13) *le syndicat d'initiative* (lit. the initiative syndicate) is basically the tourist office of a small town: a group of local residents who "take the initiative" and attract tourists to the place. Most large towns and cities – and each *département* – has its own *office de tourisme* (m.). In everyday language, *un syndicat* is a trade union.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 quatre ans à Paris.
I've now been in Paris for 4 years.
- 2 Elles prendre de vraies vacances, ...
.....
Neither of them has been able to take a real holiday.
- 3 Nous en vacances
..... trois ans.
We haven't been away on holiday for nearly three years.
- 4 Auvergne cette année ?
What if we went to the Auvergne this year?
- 5 je le numéro sur le
Minitel ?
What would you say that I look up the number of the Minitel?

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Cela fait maintenant – que je suis – 2 – n'ont pas pu – ni l'une ni l'autre 3 – ne sommes pas partis – depuis bientôt – 4 Et si nous allions en – 5 Que dirais-tu si – cherchais –

Second wave: Soixante-deuxième Leçon

CENT-DOUZIÈME (112^e) LEÇON**RÉVISION, NOTES ET APERÇUS
CULTURELS**

1 We know that we cannot say *à le* or *à les* : *je vais au bureau* or *Nous allons aux courses*. This same rule applies if the *le* or *les* in question is part of the name of a city or town, e. g. Le Havre. *Ils habitent au Havre* or *Les Ulis. Je travaille aux Ulis* (note that neither *au* nor *aux* takes a capital).

The same rule applies if the preposition is *de* or *des*. I come from Le Havre: *Je viens du Havre*; She comes from Les Ulis: *Elle vient des Ulis*.

Now practise *Je viens de* and *Je travaille à* with the following place names:

<i>Les Mureaux</i>	<i>Le Mans</i>
<i>Le Lavandou</i>	<i>Les Essarts</i>

You see? The reflex comes fairly quickly after a short while.

2 Lesson 98 Note 2 explained that *il faut que* is followed by the subjunctive. We see another example of the subjunctive mood in line 8 of Lesson 106. But this rule only applies if *il faut que* is followed by another verb, allowing the two to be “sub-joined”. Flip back to Lesson 98 and take a look.

In some constructions, therefore, *falloir* can be followed by a noun or an infinitive (cf. Lines 5 & 6). The secret is not to use a pronoun after *faut*:

Il (nous) faut un grand jardin – We need a big garden.

Il faut louer plutôt qu'acheter – It's better to rent rather than buy.

But once you use a pronoun, you are imposing your view on someone else. In that case, you need the subjunctive:

Il faut que nous ayons un grand jardin.

Il faut que vous louiez plutôt que vous achetiez.

3 In French, driving is a complicated business in more ways than one. There are three main verbs to express this simple idea. First, we have *aller en voiture*, literally to go by car, i.e. as opposed to taking another form of transport, etc. *Elle a décidé d'aller en voiture plutôt que de prendre le train*: She decided to drive rather than take the train. Variant: *prendre la voiture*: *Je n'ai pas envie de prendre la voiture. Je suis trop fatigué* – I don't want to drive. I'm too tired (i.e. let's take a bus, taxi, etc.)

Next comes *conduire*, which expresses the act of driving a car and serves as the root word for most of the nouns related to driving: *le permis de conduire* (driving licence), *la conduite* (driving), hence, *la conduite sur autoroute* (motorway driving), *la conduite de nuit* (night driving), etc., *un conducteur* (driver). *Jean-Michel aime conduire sur l'autoroute* – Jean-Michel likes driving on motorways. (You've probably recognized the English verb "to conduct" by now).

Lastly, we have *rouler* (lit. to roll). This describes the movement of the car and how the driver handles it: *Il roulait à 150 à l'heure* – He was doing 150 km/h. *Ils roulaient trop vite* – They were driving too fast. On the motorway, you will see signs warning you: *Ne roulez pas trop près* – Don't drive too close together.

So, to summarise: *Si vous prenez la voiture, conduisez prudemment – et ne roulez pas trop vite...* – If you drive (i.e. take the car), drive carefully (pay attention) but don't drive (i.e. make the car go) too fast. *Ça va ?*

4 We include the following rule simply to explain why certain verbs take acute or grave accents (é or è) in certain forms. As far as the pronunciation is concerned, the change is too slight to spot at this stage of your study.

Rule: verbs that have an é or è in the next to last syllable of the infinitive – *régler* (to settle) or *répéter* (to repeat) – take a grave accent – è instead of é or e – before a consonant followed by a mute e.

Read that again.

Now look:

je règle (the last e is mute), *tu règles*, *il règle ... changing to nous répétons*, *vous répétez... to go back to ils/elles répètent*

469 quatre cent soixante-neuf

5 Another grammar rule, this time to explain why the past tense of verbs conjugated with *être* (rather than *avoir*) sometimes agree with the preceding subject.

First, we know that the participle agrees with the direct object if that object is placed before the verb, e.g. *J'ai envoyé la lettre* (object after the verb) BUT *La lettre que j'ai envoyée* (object before the verb).

Next, remember that, with a reflexive verb, the subject and object are often the same. And thus are bound to "agree". For example, *Il s'est rasé*: He (subject and object) shaved; *Elle s'est coupée*: She (subject and object) cut herself. Clear?

In some cases, however, the subject and object of a reflexive verb are NOT the same. So, following our original rule, if the direct object comes after the verb, there is no agreement. *Elle s'est coupé la main*. Look what happens.

Ils se sont disputés : They argued (S and O are the same = agreement).

Ils se sont disputé la première place – They fought for first place (S and O are not the same = no agreement).

You see, French really is a logical language. More importantly, this rule has little discernible effect on pronunciation.

6 The verb *manquer*, to miss, is simple to use if we're talking about a train or a plane. *J'ai manqué mon avion* – I've missed my plane.

But if we're talking about missing someone or something, we adopt a totally different logic. Instead of saying "I miss Brittany", a French person would say *La Bretagne me manque*, or "Brittany is missing to me". So, "I miss you" would be *Tu me manques*. If you want to be sure that your loved one is experiencing the same feeling, you would ask whether you are missing to him/her: *Je te manque?* Try it, you'll soon get used to it.

7 The French use the metric system. When buying food, the standard unit of measurement is usually *un kilogramme* (2.2 lbs), abbreviated to *un kilo*. The subdivision is *un gramme* (15.4 grains). When ordering loose items like potatoes, turnips, etc., you would ask for *un kilo de pommes de terre* or *deux kilos de navets*. If you

want less, you generally order *un demi-kilo*, a half-kilo. However, for reasons that go back to France's old measurement system, 500 g is also referred to as *une livre*, or a pound. You could also order a half-pound (250 g), or *une demi-livre*, of some commodity like mushrooms.

As in English, other items are ordered by the serving unit, so *une botte de radis*, *d'asperges* (a bunch of radishes, asparagus). Most soft fruits are sold in a punnet, *une barquette*. Butter generally comes in a pat, *une plaquette de beurre*. And as for cheese...

So if you are visiting France, avoid the temptation to do your grocery shopping in a supermarket. Head instead for the produce market, and soak up the sights and sounds of people going about the serious business of buying food.

8 France is extremely sensitive about the invasion of foreign words – as we have seen in recent lessons, many English words have already taken deep root in the French language. The problem has become so acute that various laws have been passed to prohibit “loan words”.

In this context, it is noteworthy that French is one of the few European languages to have made a valiant – and largely successful – effort to coin its own words in the most sensitive field of all: advanced technologies. (In some cases, this is because the inventor of a particular application was French.)

This is not to say that people don't talk about *le soft* for “software” or *upgrader* for “to upgrade”. But these are largely unnecessary. The words we list below are used every day without any feeling of linguistic chauvinism (a French word, incidentally). They have become common usage. In fact, a couple of them have even been borrowed by English!

<i>l'ordinateur</i> (masc.)	computer
<i>le logiciel</i>	software program
<i>le progiciel</i>	software package
<i>l'informatique</i> (fem.)	computing, information technology
<i>la carte à puces</i>	smart card
<i>la télématique</i>	remote data services (telematics)

471 quatre cent soixante et onze

<i>la bureautique</i>	office automation systems
<i>le caméscope</i>	camcorder
<i>la télécopie</i>	facsimile (although <i>le fax</i> is very common)

It's not just in the field of IT that new words are being invented and introduced. For example, at the beginning of the 1980s, *le walkman* (personal stereo) was very much in vogue. French came up with the coinage based on *se balader* (see Lesson 108, note 8). Now, almost everyone talks about *un baladeur*.

CENT-TREIZIÈME (113^e) LEÇON

Au revoir... et à bientôt !

- 1 Nous voici à la fin de notre livre, mais non pas à la fin du voyage.
- 2 Il ne faut pas que vous vous arrêtez (1) maintenant.
- 3 Bien entendu, vous ne parlez pas encore le français comme un Parisien-né (2),
- 4 mais vous êtes capable de comprendre une conversation
- 5 et de vous faire comprendre (3) dans les circonstances usuelles de la vie quotidienne.

NOTES

(1) Subjunctive after *il faut que*. Remember Lesson 112, N-2: we could avoid the subjunctive by not using **you** and making the sentence "impersonal". *Il ne faut pas s'arrêter. Il faut que vous soyez à l'heure* – or *Il faut être à l'heure*.

(2) *C'est un comédien-né* – He's a born actor. *C'est une Parisienne-née* – She is a native Parisian. *Il est né en mil neuf cent deux* – He was born in 1902. (Some people

Similarly, when France began “importing” the British system of Bed & Breakfast, the language mavens were intent on not importing the term. So they came up with *le café-couette* (coffee-quilt), which has entered the language. Not all these efforts are so fortunate – *le mousse-lait* has failed to dethrone *le milk-shake*, for example – and some can seem over-zealous. But French will continue to coin its own words, and many of them will become second nature. *OK?*

Second wave: Soixante-troisième Leçon

113th LESSON

Goodbye... and see you soon!

- 1 Here we are at the end of our book, but not at the end of the journey.
- 2 You must not stop now.
- 3 Of course, you don't yet speak French like a born Parisian,
- 4 but you are capable of understanding a conversation
- 5 and of making yourself understood in the usual circumstances of daily life.

NOTES (suite)

would claim that it is not the Parisians that speak the best French, but the inhabitants of the Touraine region.)

- (3) *Je me fais comprendre* – I make myself understood. *Vous me faites rire* – You make me laugh. French also simplifies the English construction: to have + past participle. I am having my watch repaired: *Je fais réparer ma montre*. Have him come in: *Faites-le entrer*. If we use a pronoun for the direct object, we place it before *faire*: *Je la fais réparer* – I am having it repaired. If we use the noun itself, we place it after the infinitive: *Il fait faire un costume* – He is having a suit made.

- 6 Reprenez le livre tous les jours et feuilletez-le. Choisissez une leçon,
- 7 ré-écoutez les enregistrements et continuez à faire la deuxième vague.
- 8 Il y a des points de grammaire, des expressions et du vocabulaire que nous n'avons pas encore vus.
- 9 Donc, n'arrêtez pas maintenant. Prenez un journal, lisez un roman,
- 10 écoutez la radio ou parlez avec un ami francophone,
- 11 mais surtout, continuez à apprendre et à pratiquer cette belle langue française
- 12 que vous avez apprise (4) "sans peine".
- 13 "Ce qui n'est pas clair n'est pas français."
— Rivarol.

NOTES (suite)

- (4) Feminine form because the nearest preceding direct object is ...*la langue française*.

EXERCICES

1. Écoutez-la ; c'est une vendeuse-née ! 2. Non, je ne le lis pas ; je le feuillette. 3. Je voudrais prendre rendez-vous avec le docteur, s'il vous plaît. 4. Il se fait comprendre partout. 5. C'est la fin de l'exercice, mais non pas de la leçon. 6. Au revoir et à bientôt.

EXERCISES

1. Listen to her; she's a born saleswoman! 2. No I'm not reading it, I'm flipping through it. 3. I would like to make an appointment with the doctor, please. 4. He makes himself understood everywhere. 5. It's the end of the exercise but not of the lesson. 6. Goodbye and see you soon.

- 6 Take the book again every day and flip through it. Pick a lesson,
- 7 listen again to the recordings and continue to do the second wave.
- 8 There are points of grammar, expressions and vocabulary that we have not seen yet.
- 9 So don't stop now. Pick up a newspaper, read a novel,
- 10 listen to the radio or talk with a French-speaking friend,
- 11 but, above all, continue to learn and practise the (this) beautiful French language
- 12 which you have learned "with ease".
- 13 "What is not clear is not French." – *Rivarol.*

Fill in the blanks

- 1 Il faut . . . vous vous . . . tout de suite.
You must stop at once.
- 2 J'ai . . . le livre et j'ai . . . une leçon.
I flipped through the book and I chose a lesson.
- 3 Il que c'est très dur.
It must be understood that it is very hard.
- 4 Il un nouveau costume.
He is having a new suit made.
- 5 ? ?
What is not clear is not French.

Fill in the blanks

- 1 – que – arrêtez – 2 – feuilleté – choisi – 3 – faut comprendre
– 4 – fait faire – 5 Ce qui n'est pas clair n'est pas français.

Second wave: Soixante-quatrième Leçon

AU REVOIR... ET À BIENTOÙT!



Notes personnelles :

GRAMMATICAL REFERENCE

This brief section is intended purely for reference. Use it to check a form, a tense or a rule.

NOUNS

All French nouns are either masculine or feminine. The articles – the words for “a” or “the” change accordingly.

Masculine: *un livre* – *le livre*

Feminine: *une voiture* – *la voiture*

The plural for both genders is *les*.

Gender has to be learned parrot fashion. Always learn the gender when you learn the noun.

Here are a couple of hints to help you work out the gender:

- most nouns which end in a mute *e* are feminine
- all nouns ending in *-ée* are feminine (with a few exceptions)
- all nouns ending in *-ion* are feminine (with a few exceptions).

The plural of most nouns is formed by adding an *s* (unpronounced) to the end.

- nouns ending in *-eau* (masculine) add an *x*
- there is a series of seven nouns ending in *-ou* (masculine), the most common of which are *chou* (cabbage), *genou* (knee), *bijou* (jewel); they also form the plural by adding an *x*.

ADJECTIVES

These words usually come **after** the word they describe and must “agree” i.e. they must be in the same gender and form. The usual form given in dictionaries is the masculine form. The feminine is formed in several different ways:

adjectives ending in:

-eux become *-euse* e.g. *dangereux-dangereuse*

477 quatre cent soixante-dix-sept

adjectives ending in:

-en, -on, -il, double the final consonant and add "e" e.g.
bon-bonne; moyen (average)-*moyenne; gentil-gentille*.
Most other adjectives simply add *e*.

Adjectives usually come after the noun they qualify (i.e. describe), but there are some common exceptions. Some examples:

bon (good); *mauvais* (bad); *beau* (handsome); *grand* (big);
petit (small); *autre* (other); *long* (long).

This also applies to the feminine form. Adjectives which are placed before the noun have a second masculine form if they end in a vowel and the word they qualify begins with a vowel. For example: *un bel appartement*; this avoids any difficulty in pronunciation (called a "hiatus").

If two (or more) nouns of both genders are the subject of a sentence, we use the masculine plural form for a single adjective qualifying them:

Son fils et sa fille sont grands.

Adjectives of nationality do not take a capital letter:
une voiture française, un livre allemand.

ADVERBS

Most of them are formed by simply adding *-ment* to the feminine form of the adjective.

lent – lente – lentement ; heureux – heureuse – heureusement

Some adjectives are also adverbs:

dur ; vite ; haut.

Adverbs are placed directly after the verb.

VERBS

We have distinguished three main groups of verbs by their endings in the infinitive. They are: *-er* (the most common), *-re* and *-ir*.

Here is an example of each, using the tenses and the moods we have seen so far.

ER verbs
ACHETER (to buy)

Present

j'achète	nous achetons
tu achètes	vous achetez
il/elle achète	ils/elles achètent.

This tense corresponds to the three English present forms:
I buy I am buying I do buy

Pronunciation: Remember the final *s* and *-ent* are both silent. Also there is a *liaison* between the final *s* of the pronoun and the initial vowel of the verb: *elles achètent* [elzashet].

Future

The endings that form this tense (which are, in fact, the present tense of *avoir*) are added to the infinitive.

j'achèterai	nous achèterons
tu achèteras	vous achèterez
Il/elle achètera	ils/elles achèteront.

This tense corresponds to the English form: I shall / will buy.

The future tense is also used in French after conjuncions of time (e.g. *dès que*; *aussitôt que*; *quand*) where English would use a present:

Quand elle me téléphonera, je te le dirai – When she phones me, I will tell you.

Imperfect

The endings which form the imperfect tense are added to the stem of the first person plural present:

j'achetais	nous achetions
tu achetais	vous achetiez
il/elle achetait	ils/elles achetaient.

479 quatre cent soixante-dix-neuf

This tense is used to describe any continuous action in the past e.g.

She was reading a book: *Elle lisait un livre*, or a habitual action e.g.

He always drank wine: *Il buvait toujours du vin*, or for the description of a state e.g.

The flat was small: *L'appartement était petit*.

The imperfect is also used in conditional sentences where English uses the past tense:

If he left now he would find a taxi: *S'il partait maintenant, il trouverait un taxi*.

Past tense

This tense is called in French *le passé composé* because it is a compound tense formed with the auxiliary *avoir* and the past participle of the verb. The past participle of -er verbs is formed by removing the *r* from the infinitive and placing an acute accent on the *e*, e.g. *acheter-acheté*.

(Some verbs – mainly those expressing motion – and all reflexive verbs use *être* as the auxiliary).

J'ai acheté	nous avons acheté
tu as acheté	vous avez acheté
il/elle a acheté	ils/elles ont acheté.

The tense translates both English forms: “I bought” and “I have bought”. Another past form does exist – *le passé simple* – but since this is never used in speech or correspondence, and is found less and less in modern literature, we have decided not to introduce it to you in this volume.

The agreement of the past participle

Let it be said straight away that this rule rarely changes the pronunciation (except for some *-re* verbs) and also confuses a lot of native French speakers! Since the past participle is an adjective it must agree with any direct object which comes **before** the verb *avoir*.

For example, if we say: I bought some books: *J'ai acheté des livres*, there is no agreement since the direct object (*les livres*) comes **after** the verb *avoir*. But if we say: The books which I have bought: *Les livres que j'ai achetés*, we must make the past participle agree.

If the direct object is a feminine noun: *la voiture que j'ai achetée*.

Remember that this rule takes a lot of practice to master and for the time being is not our main priority.

Conditional

The conditional tense is formed by adding the endings of the imperfect tense to the stem of the future:

j'achèterais	nous achèterions
tu achèterais	vous achèteriez
il/elle achèterait	ils/elles achèteraient.

This tense corresponds fairly closely to the English use of **would** when that auxiliary denotes a condition. Remember that the polite use of **would** in English: Would you like... is usually expressed by: *Voulez-vous...*

Subjunctive

We have touched briefly on the subjunctive, which is not a tense but a "mood". It presupposes some doubt or uncertainty that the action described will be completed. We can broadly distinguish two cases for its use, the first being where a subjunctive adds a shade of meaning to the sentence and the second an obligatory use after certain constructions. We shall deal only with the second case in this volume.

The subjunctive is generally formed from the stem of the third person plural present:

j'achète	nous achetions
tu achètes	vous achetiez
il/elle achète	ils/elles achètent

481 quatre cent quatre-vingt-un

donner

je donne	nous donnions
tu donnes	vous donniez
il/elle donne	ils/elles donnent

One of the most common uses of the subjunctive is after the impersonal form: *Il faut que...* It is necessary that... One must...

Il faut que vous me donniez votre réponse demain: You must give me your answer tomorrow.

It is also used after a construction with *vouloir* when a person imposes his will on someone else: I want you to buy it: *Je veux que vous l'achetiez.*

Other constructions after which the subjunctive must be used are:

<i>avant que:</i>	before
<i>pourvu que:</i>	provided that
<i>jusqu'à ce que:</i>	until
<i>à moins que:</i>	unless
<i>bien que, quoique:</i>	although
<i>afin que, pour que:</i>	in order that

You will notice that any verb which follows these constructions does not indicate a definite state or a certainty. The meaning of "subjunctive" is "sub-joined", which means that any verb in the subjunctive mood depends on (or is joined to) an initial state.

We have only given the present subjunctive in this volume because, in modern usage, both spoken and literary, it is the only form commonly found.

There are ways of avoiding the subjunctive; for example, replacing the impersonal *il faut que vous ...;* or *il faut que je...* by the appropriate form of *devoir* e.g. *Il faut que vous donniez votre réponse demain* → *Vous devez donner votre réponse demain.*

But there is no escaping the fact that the subjunctive is commonly used in modern French and that we must begin to learn it now.

quatre cent quatre-vingt-deux 482
-RE verbs
VENDRE (to sell)

Present

Je vends	nous vendons
tu vends	vous vendez
il/elle vend	ils/elles vendent.

As always, the final *-s* and *-ent* are not pronounced.

Future

Before adding the future endings, we drop the *-e* from the infinitive:

je vendrai	nous vendrons
tu vendras	vous vendrez
il/elle vendra	ils/elles vendront

Imperfect

je vendais	nous vendions
tu vendais	vous vendiez
il/elle vendait	ils/elles vendaient

Past tense

j'ai vendu	nous avons vendu
tu as vendu	vous avez vendu
il/elle a vendu	ils/elles ont vendu.

Agreement of the past participle does not change the pronunciation, unless the past participle of the verb ends in *-is* (e.g. *prendre - pris* ; *mettre - mis*. *Les pommes que j'ai prises* : The apples I have taken).

Conditional

je vendrais	nous vendrions
tu vendrais	vous vendriez
il/elle vendrait	ils/elles vendraient

Subjunctive

il faut que je vende	il faut que nous vendions
il faut que tu vendes	il faut que vous vendiez
il faut qu'il/elle vende	il faut qu'ils/elles vendent

483 quatre cent quatre-vingt-trois

-IR verbs

FINIR (to finish)

Present

je finis	nous finissons
tu finis	vous finissez
il/elle finit	ils/elles finissent

future

je finirai	nous finirons
tu finiras	vous finirez
il/elle finira	ils/elles finiront

Imperfect

je finissais	nous finissions
tu finissais	vous finissiez
il/elle finissait	ils/elles finissaient

past tense

j'ai fini	nous avons fini
tu as fini	vous avez fini
il/elle a fini	ils/elles ont fini

conditional

je finirais	nous finirions
tu finirais	vous finiriez
il/elle finirait	ils/elles finiraient

subjunctive

il faut que je finisse	il faut que nous finissions
il faut que tu finisses	il faut que vous finissiez
il faut qu'il/elle finisse	il faut qu'ils/elles finissent

Notes on pronouns:

In modern French, the *nous* form of verbs (especially in tenses where pronunciation may be awkward e.g. *nous finirions*) tends to be replaced - to the dismay of purists - by the pronoun *on*. Even though this usage is somewhat “inelegant” it makes life so much easier that we can only recommend it.

tu – the familiar form of “you” also presents some problems as to when – or if – to use it. Here are a couple of guidelines:

- always use *vous* to people you do not know
- initially, only reply in the *tu* form if someone uses it with you first
- you use *tu* when talking to small children.

The tendency with younger people in French today is to use *tu* to most people of the same age and interests. We recommend that you do not initiate the *tutoiement* but that you should follow suit if someone addresses you as *tu*.

PRONOUN ORDER

Remember our “football team”, which gives the order in which object pronouns must come:

me

te	le	lui
se	la	(y) (en)
nous	les	leur

vous

Examples:

<i>Il me le/la donne:</i>	He gives it to me.
<i>On les demande au téléphone:</i>	Someone wants them on the phone.
<i>J'y vais:</i>	I am going (there)
<i>Je lui en parlerai:</i>	I'll talk to him/her about it.

Object pronouns are placed **after** the verb if it is the imperative form:

<i>Donnez-le/la moi:</i>	Give it to me
<i>Dites-lui:</i>	Tell him/her (<i>moi</i> and <i>toi</i> are used instead of <i>me</i> and <i>te</i>)

485 quatre cent quatre-vingt-cinq

This rule does not apply if the command is negative:

Ne lui dites pas: Don't tell him/her

Ne le lui donnez pas: Don't give it to him/her.

On

We have already seen that this impersonal pronoun commonly replaces the *nous* form in modern speech. Here are two more uses:

- where English would use the passive form: *On dit qu'il est riche*: He is said to be rich.
- or a "false" subject: *En France, on boit beaucoup de vin*: In France, people/we/they drink a lot of wine.

THE AUXILIARIES *AVOIR* AND *ÊTRE*

AVOIR (to have) is used as an auxiliary to form the past tense of most verbs and also in expressions where English uses "to be", e.g. I am hot: *j'ai chaud*; she is hungry: *elle a faim*, etc.

Present

j'ai	nous avons
tu as	vous avez
il/elle a	ils/elles ont

Future

j'aurai	nous aurons
tu auras	vous aurez
il/elle aura	ils/elles auront

Imperfect

j'avais	nous avions
tu avais	vous aviez
il/elle avait	ils/elles avaient

Past tense

formed with the present form and the past participle *eu*

j'ai eu	nous avons eu
tu as eu	vous avez eu
il/elle a eu	ils/elles ont eu

Conditional

j'aurais	nous aurions
tu aurais	vous auriez
il/elle aurait	ils/elles auraient

Subjunctive

il faut que j'aie	il faut que nous ayons
il faut que tu aies	il faut que vous ayez
il faut qu'il/elle ait	il faut qu'ils/elles aient

ÊTRE (to be) is used as an auxiliary to form the past tense of all reflexive verbs – those whose infinitive is preceded by *se* – and certain verbs of movement: *arriver* (to arrive), *partir* (to leave), *monter* (to go up), *descendre* (to go/come down), *aller* (to go), *venir* (to come), *entrer* (to come/go in), *sortir* (to go/come out), *retourner* (to return), *tomber* (to fall) and also *naître* (to be born), *mourir* (to die) and *rester* (to remain).

A note on agreement:

We have seen that verbs conjugated with *avoir* in the past tense must make the agreement between the past participle of the verb and the nearest preceding direct object. The rule for these verbs, conjugated with *être* in the past, is much simpler: the past participle must agree with the subject of the sentence.

Elle est partie – She has left. *Nous sommes descendus* – We came down. *Elles sont entrées* – They came in. *Ils sont nés en France* – They were born in France. (If you look at an official form in Britain, you will see that the space for a woman's maiden name is entitled: *Née*; notice that we retain the agreement of the past participle.)

Present

je suis	nous sommes
tu es	vous êtes
il/elle est	ils/elles sont

Future

je serai	nous serons
tu seras	vous serez
il/elle sera	ils/elles seront

487 quatre cent quatre-vingt-sept

Imperfect

j'étais	nous étions
tu étais	vous étiez
il/elle était	ils/elles étaient

Past tense

j'ai été	nous avons été
tu as été	vous avez été
il/elle a été	ils/elles ont été

Conditional

je serais	nous serions
tu serais	vous seriez
il/elle serait	ils/elles seraient

Subjunctive

il faut que je sois	il faut que nous soyons
il faut que tu sois	il faut que vous soyiez
il faut qu'il/elle soit	il faut qu'ils/elles soient

Just from this brief review we can see that French grammar is more rigorous than ours but, having realised this, it can often work in our favour since there is always a rule for a particular construction and – more often than not – the rules are as “logical” as any living language can make them.

IRREGULAR VERBS

The tenses not indicated are regular. Ex. *Imperfect*, j'allais, tu allais, etc.

The past tense is formed by using *avoir* + past participle (except for these verbs mentioned in Lesson 70).

I

Aller (*to go*)

Ind. prés. je vais, tu vas, il va, nous allons, vous allez,
 ils vont

Futur j'irai, tu iras, il ira, nous irons, vous irez, ils
 iront

<i>Condit.</i>	j'irais, tu irais, il irait, nous irions, vous iriez, ils iraient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que j'aille, que tu ailles, qu'il aille, que nous allions, que vous alliez, qu'ils aillent

Envoyer (to send)

<i>Futur</i>	j'enverrai, tu enverras, il enverra, nous enverrons, vous enverrez, ils enverront
--------------	---

II**Apprendre (to learn) – voir prendre****Atteindre (to reach) – voir peindre****Battre (to beat)**

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je bats, tu bats, il bat, nous battons, vous battez, ils battent
-------------------	--

Boire (to drink)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je bois, tu bois, il boit, nous buvons, vous buvez, ils boivent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je buvais, tu buvais, il buvait, nous buvions, vous buviez, ils buvaient
<i>Futur</i>	je boirai, tu boiras, il boira, nous boirons, vous boirez, ils boiront
<i>Condit.</i>	je boirais, tu boirais, il boirait, nous boirions, vous boiriez, ils boiraient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je boive, que tu boives, qu'il boive, que nous buvions, que vous buviez, qu'ils boivent
<i>Impératif</i>	bois, buvons, buvez
<i>Part. passé</i>	bu
<i>Part. prés.</i>	buvant

Comprendre (to understand) – voir prendre**Conduire (to conduct, to drive, to lead)**

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je conduis, tu conduis, il conduit, nous conduisons, vous conduisez, ils conduisent
-------------------	---

489 quatre cent quatre-vingt-neuf

<i>Imparf.</i>	je conduisais, tu conduisais, il conduisait, nous conduisions, vous conduisez, ils conduisaient
<i>Futur</i>	je conduirai, tu conduiras, il conduira, nous conduirons, vous conduirez, ils conduiront
<i>Condit.</i>	je conduirais, tu condurais, etc.
<i>Sub. prés.</i>	que je conduise, que tu conduises, etc.
<i>Part. passé</i>	conduit
<i>Part. prés.</i>	conduisant

Connaitre (to know, be acquainted with)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je connais, tu connais, il connaît, nous connaissons, vous connaissez, ils connaissent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je connaissais, tu connaissais, il connaissait, nous connaissions, vous connaissiez, ils connaissaient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je connaisse, que tu connaises, qu'il connaisse, que nous connaissons, que vous connaissiez, qu'ils connaissent
<i>Part. passé.</i>	connu
<i>Part. prés.</i>	connaissant

Construire (to construct, to build) – voir conduire

Coudre (to sew)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je couds, tu couds, il coud, nous cousons, vous cousez, ils cousent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je cousais, tu cousais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je couse, que tu couses, etc.
<i>Part. passé</i>	cousu
<i>Part. prés.</i>	cousant

Craindre (to fear)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je crains, tu crains, il craint, nous craignons, vous craignez, ils craignent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je craignais, tu craignais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je craigne, que tu craignes, etc.
<i>Part. passé</i>	craint
<i>Part. prés.</i>	craignant

Croire (to believe)

<i>Ind. Prés.</i>	je crois, tu crois, il croit, nous croyons, vous croyez, ils croient
<i>Imparf.</i>	je croyais, tu croyais, il croyait, nous croyions, vous croyiez, ils croyaient
<i>Futur</i>	je croirai, tu croiras, il croira, etc.
<i>Condit.</i>	je croirais, tu croirais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je croie, que tu croies, qu'il croie, que nous croyions, que vous croyiez, qu'ils croient
<i>Impératif</i>	crois, croyons, croyez
<i>Part. passé</i>	cru
<i>Part. prés.</i>	croyant

Croître (to grow) [intransitive]

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je croîs, tu croîs, il croît, nous croissons, vous croissez, ils croissent
<i>imparf.</i>	je croissais, tu croissais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je croisse, etc.
<i>Part. passé</i>	crû
<i>Part. prés.</i>	croissant

Détruire (to destroy) – voir conduire**Dire (to say, to tell)**

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je dis, tu dis, il dit, nous disons, vous dites, ils disent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je disais, tu disais, il disait, nous disions, vous disiez, ils disaient
<i>Futur</i>	je dirai, tu diras, il dira, nous dirons, vous direz, ils diront
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je dise, que tu dises, qu'il dise, que nous disions, que vous disiez, qu'ils disent
<i>Impératif</i>	dis, disons, dites
<i>Part. passé</i>	dit
<i>Part. prés.</i>	disant

Écrire (to write)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	j'écris, tu écris, il écrit, nous écrivons, vous écrivez, ils écrivent
-------------------	--

491 quatre cent quatre-vingt-onze

<i>Imparf.</i>	j'écrivais, tu écrivais, il écrivait, nous écrivions, vous écriviez, ils écrivaient
<i>Futur</i>	j'écrirai, tu écriras, il écrira, nous écrirons, vous écrirez, ils écriront
<i>Condit.</i>	j'écrirais, tu écrirais, il écrirait, nous écririons, vous écririez, ils écriraient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que j'écrive, que tu écrives, qu'il écrive, que nous écrivions, que vous écriviez, qu'ils écrivent
<i>Impératif</i>	écris, écrivons, écrivez
<i>Part. passé</i>	écrit
<i>Part. prés.</i>	écrivant

Éteindre (*to extinguish*) – voir peindre

Faire (*to do, to make*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je fais, tu fais, il fait, nous faisons, vous faites, ils font
<i>Imparf.</i>	je faisais, tu faisais, il faisait, nous faisions, vous faisiez, ils faisaient
<i>Futur</i>	je ferai, tu feras, il fera, nous ferons, vous ferez, ils feront
<i>Condit.</i>	je ferais, tu ferais, il ferait, nous ferions, vous feriez, ils feraient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je fasse, que tu fasses, qu'il fasse, que nous fassions, que vous fassiez, qu'ils fassent
<i>Impératif</i>	fais, faisons, faites
<i>Part. passé</i>	fait
<i>Part. prés.</i>	faisant

Frire (*to fry*) (*used only in these forms*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je fris, tu fris, il frit
<i>Futur</i>	je frirai, tu friras, il frira, nous frirons, vous frirez, ils friront
<i>Part. passé</i>	frit (<i>in the other tenses, faire frire is used instead of frire</i>)

Instruire (*to instruct*) – voir conduire

Joindre (to join)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je joins, tu joins, il joint, nous joignons, vous joignez, ils joignent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je joignais, tu joignais, il joignait, nous joignions, vous joigniez, ils joignaient
<i>Futur</i>	je joindrai, tu joindras, etc.
<i>Condit.</i>	je joindrais, tu joindrais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je joigne, etc.
<i>Part. passé</i>	joint
<i>Part. prés.</i>	joignant

Lire (to read)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je lis, tu lis, il lit, nous lisons, vous lisez, ils lisent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je lisais, tu lisais, il lisait, nous lisions, vous lisiez, ils lisaien
<i>Futur</i>	je lirai, tu liras, il lira, nous lirons, vous lirez, ils liront
<i>Condit.</i>	je lirais, tu lirais, il lirait, nous lirions, vous liriez, ils liraient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je lise, que tu lises, qu'il lise, que nous lisions, que vous lisiez, qu'ils lisent
<i>Impératif</i>	lis, lisons, lisez
<i>Part. passé</i>	lu
<i>Part. prés.</i>	lisant

Mettre (to put)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je mets, tu mets, il met, nous mettons, vous mettez, ils mettent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je mettais, tu mettais, il mettait, nous mettions, vous mettiez, ils mettaient
<i>Futur</i>	je mettrai, tu mettras, etc.
<i>Condit.</i>	je mettrais, tu mettrais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je mette, que tu mettes, qu'il mette, que nous mettions, que vous mettiez, qu'ils mettent
<i>Impératif</i>	mets, mettons, mettez
<i>Part. passé</i>	mis
<i>Part. prés.</i>	mettant

493 quatre cent quatre-vingt-treize

Naître (to be born)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je naïs, tu naïs, il naît, nous naissions, vous naïsez, ils naissent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je naissais, tu naissais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je naïsse, que tu naïses, etc.
<i>Part. passé</i>	né
<i>part. prés.</i>	naissant

Paraître (to appear, to seem) – voir connaître

Peindre (to paint)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je peins, tu peins, il peint, nous peignons, vous peignez, ils peignent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je peignais, tu peignais, il peignait, nous peignions, vous peigniez, ils peignaient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je peigne, que tu peignes, etc.
<i>Part. passé</i>	peint
<i>Part. prés.</i>	peignant

Permettre (to allow) – voir mettre

Plaindre (to pity) – Se plaindre (to complain) – voir craindre

Plaire (to please)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je plais, tu plais, il plaît, nous plaisons, vous plaisez, ils plaisent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je plaisais, tu plaisais, il plaisait, nous plaisions, vous plaisiez, ils plisaient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je plaise, que tu plaises, qu'il plaise, que nous plaisions, que vous plaisiez, qu'ils plaisent
<i>Part. passé</i>	plu
<i>Part. prés.</i>	plaisant

Prendre (to take)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je prends, tu prends, il prend, nous prenons, vous prenez, ils prennent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je prenais, tu prenais, il prenait, nous prenions, vous preniez, ils prenaient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je prenne, que tu prennes, qu'il prenne, que nous prenions, que vous preniez, qu'ils prennent

<i>Impératif</i>	prends, prenons, prenez
<i>Part. passé</i>	pris
<i>Part. prés.</i>	tenant

Produire (*to produce*) – voir conduire

Promettre (*to promise*) – voir mettre

Remettre (*to put back or to hand over*) – voir mettre

Rire (*to laugh*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je ris, tu ris, il rit, nous rions, vous riez, ils rient
<i>Imparf.</i>	je riais, tu riais, il riait, nous riions, vous riez, ils riaient
<i>Futur</i>	jerirai, tu riras, etc.
<i>Condit.</i>	je rirais, tu rirais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je rie, que tu ries, qu'il rie, que nous riions, que vous riez, qu'il rient
<i>Impératif</i>	ris, rions, riez
<i>Part. passé</i>	ri
<i>Part. prés.</i>	riant

Suivre (*to follow*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je suis, tu suis, il suit, nous suivons, vous suivez, ils suivent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je suivais, tu suivais, il suivait, nous suivions, vous suiviez, ils suivaient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je suive, que tu suives, qu'il suive, que nous suivions, que vous suiviez, qu'ils suivent
<i>Impératif</i>	suis, suivons, suivez
<i>Part. passé</i>	suivi
<i>Part. prés.</i>	suivant

Surprendre (*to surprise*) – voir prendre

Se taire (*to keep silent, to shut up*) – voir plaire

Vivre (*to live*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je vis, tu vis, il vit, nous vivons, vous vivez, ils vivent
-------------------	---

495 quatre cent quatre-vingtquinze

<i>Imparf.</i>	je vivais, tu vivais, il vivait, nous vivions, vous viviez, ils vivaient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je vive, que tu vives, qu'il vive, que nous vivions, que vous viviez, qu'ils vivent
<i>Impératif</i>	vis, vivons, vivez
<i>Part. passé</i>	vécu
<i>Part. prés.</i>	vivant

III

Acquérir (*to acquire*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	j'acquiers, tu acquiers, il acquiert, nous acquérons, vous acquérez, ils acquèrent
<i>Imparf.</i>	j'acquérais, tu acquérais, il acquérait, nous acquérions, vous acquériez, ils acquéraient
<i>Futur</i>	j'acquerrai, tu acquerras, il acquerra, nous acquerrons, vous acquerrez, ils acquerront
<i>Condit.</i>	j'acquerrais, tu acquerrais, il acquerrait, nous acquerriions, vous acquerriez, ils acquerraient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que j'acquière, que tu acquieres, qu'il acquière, que nous acquérons, etc.
<i>Part. passé</i>	acquis
<i>Part. prés.</i>	acquérant

Bouillir (*to boil*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je bous, tu bous, il bout, nous bouillons, vous bouillez, ils bouillent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je bouillais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je bouille, que tu bouilles, etc.
<i>Part. passé</i>	bouilli
<i>Part. prés.</i>	bouillant

Conquérir (*to conquer*) – voir acquérir

Courir (*to run*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je cours, tu cours, il court, nous courons, vous courez, ils courrent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je courais, tu courais, il courait, etc.
<i>Futur</i>	je courrai, tu courras, il courra, nous courrons, vous courrez, ils courront

<i>Condit.</i>	je courrais, tu courrais, il courrait, nous courrions, vous courriez, ils courraient
<i>Part. passé</i>	couru
<i>Part. prés.</i>	courant

Couvrir (to cover) – voir ouvrir**Cueillir (to gather, to pluck)**

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je cueille, etc.
<i>Imparf.</i>	je cueillais, etc.
<i>Futur</i>	je cueillerai, etc.
<i>Condit.</i>	je cueillerais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je cueille, etc.
<i>Part. passé</i>	cueilli
<i>Part. prés.</i>	cueillant

Découvrir (to discover) – voir couvrir**Dormir (to sleep)**

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je dors, tu dors, il dort, nous dormons, vous dormez, ils dorment
<i>Imparf.</i>	je dormais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je dorme, etc.
<i>Part. prés.</i>	dormant

Fuir (to flee, to leak)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je fuis, tu fuis, il fuit, nous fuyons, vous fuyez, ils fuient
<i>Imparf.</i>	je fuyais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je fuie, que tu fuires, qu'il fuie, que nous fuyions, que vous fuyiez, qu'ils fuient
<i>Part. passé</i>	fui
<i>Part. prés.</i>	fuyant

Mentir (to lie – tell a lie)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je mens, tu mens, il ment, nous mentons, vous mentez, ils mentent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je mentais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je mente, que tu mentes, qu'il mente, que nous mentionnons, que vous mentez, qu'ils mentent

497 quatre cent quatre-vingt-dix-sept

Mourir (*to die*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je meurs, tu meurs, il meurt, nous mourons, vous mourez, ils meurent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je mourais, etc.
<i>Futur</i>	je mourrai, tu mourras, etc.
<i>Condit.</i>	je mourrais, tu mourrais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je meure, que tu meures, qu'il meure, que vous mourions, que vous mouriez, qu'ils meurent
<i>Part. passé</i>	mort
<i>Part. prés.</i>	mourant

Offrir (*to offer*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	j'offre, etc.
<i>Imparf.</i>	j'offrais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que j'offre, etc.
<i>Part. passé</i>	offert
<i>Part. prés.</i>	offrant

ouvrir (*to open*) – voir offrir

Partir (*to leave, to go away*) – voir mentir

Repentir (se) (*to repent*) – voir mentir

Secourir (*to succour*) – voir courir

Sentir (*to feel or to smell*) – voir mentir

Servir (*to serve*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je sers, tu sers, il sert, nous servons, vous servez, ils servent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je servais, tu servais, etc.
<i>Impératif</i>	sers, servons, servez
<i>Part. passé</i>	servi
<i>Part. prés.</i>	servant

Souffrir (*to suffer*) – voir offrir

Tenir (*to hold*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je tiens, tu tiens, il tient, nous tenons, vous tenez, ils tiennent
-------------------	--

<i>Imparf.</i>	je tenais, etc.
<i>Futur</i>	je tiendrai, tu tiendras, il tiendra, etc.
<i>Condit.</i>	je tiendrais, tu tiendrais, il tiendrait, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je tienne, que tu tiennes, qu'il tienne, que nous tenions, que vous teniez, qu'ils tiennent
<i>Tiens, tenons, tenez</i>	tiens, tenons, tenez
<i>Impératif</i>	tenu
<i>Part. passé</i>	tenant

Venir (*to come*) – voir tenir**Asseoir (s') (*to sit down*)**

<i>Ind. Prés.</i>	je m'assieds, tu t'assieds, il s'assied, nous nous asseyons, vous vous asseyez, ils s'asseyent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je m'asseyaïs, etc.
<i>Futur</i>	je m'assiérai, etc.
<i>Condit.</i>	je m'assiérais, etc.
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je m'asseye, etc.
<i>Impératif</i>	assieds-toi, asseyons-nous, asseyez-vous
<i>Part. passé</i>	assis
<i>Part. prés.</i>	s'asseyant

Devoir (*to owe, or must*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je dois, tu dois, il doit, nous devons, vous devez, ils doivent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je devais, tu devais, il devait, nous devions, vous deviez, ils devaient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je doive, que tu doives, qu'il doive, que nous devions, que vous deviez, qu'ils doivent
<i>Part. passé</i>	dû (due)
<i>Part. présent</i>	devant

Falloir (*to be necessary, must*) [impersonal]

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	il faut
<i>Imparf.</i>	il fallait
<i>Futur</i>	il faudra
<i>Condit.</i>	il faudrait
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	qu'il faille
<i>Part. passé</i>	il a fallu

499 quatre cent quatre-vingt-dix-neuf

Pleuvoir (*to rain*) [semi-*impersonal*]

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	il pleut, ils pluvent
<i>Imparf.</i>	il pleuvait, ils pleuvaient
<i>Futur</i>	il pleuvra, ils pleuvront
<i>Condit.</i>	il pleuvrait, ils pleuvraient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	qu'il pleuve, qu'ils pleuvent
<i>Part. passé</i>	plu
<i>Part. prés.</i>	pleuvant

Pouvoir (*to be able to, can or may*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je peux, tu peux, il peut, nous pouvons, vous pouvez, ils peuvent
<i>Futur</i>	je pourrai, tu pourras, il pourra, nous pourrons, vous pourrez, ils pourront
<i>Condit.</i>	je pourrais, tu pourrais, il pourrait, nous pourrions, vous pourriez, ils pourraient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je puisse, que tu puisses, qu'il puisse, que nous puissions, que vous puissiez, qu'ils puissent
<i>Part. passé</i>	pu
<i>Part. prés.</i>	pouvant

Savoir (*to know*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je sais, tu sais, il sait, nous savons, vous savez, ils savent
<i>Futur</i>	je saurai, tu sauras, il saura, nous saurons, vous saurez, ils sauront
<i>Condit.</i>	je saurais, tu saurais, il saurait, nous saurions, vous sauriez, ils sauraient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je sache, que tu saches, qu'il sache, que nous sachions, que vous sachiez, qu'ils sachent
<i>Impératif</i>	sache, sachons, sachez
<i>Part. passé</i>	su
<i>Part. prés.</i>	sachant

Valoir (*to be worth*)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je vaux, tu vaux, il vaut, nous valons, vous valez, ils valent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je valais, tu valais, il valait, nous valions, vous valiez, ils valaient

<i>Futur</i>	je vaudrai, tu vaudras, il vaudra, nous vaudrons, vous vaudrez, ils vaudront
<i>Condit.</i>	je vaudrais, tu vaudrais, il vaudrait, nous vaudrions, vous vaudriez, ils vaudraient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je vaille, que tu vailles, qu'il vaille, que nous valions, que vous valiez, qu'ils vaillent
<i>Part. passé</i>	valu
<i>Part. prés.</i>	valant

Voir (to see)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je vois, tu vois, il voit, nous voyons, vous voyez, ils voient
<i>Imparf.</i>	je voyais, tu voyais, il voyait, nous voyions, vous voyiez, ils voyaient
<i>Futur</i>	je verrai, tu verras, il verra, nous verrons, vous verrez, ils verront
<i>Condit.</i>	je verrais, tu verrais, il verrait, nous verrions, vous verriez, ils veraient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je voie, que tu voies, qu'il voie, que nous voyions, que vous voyiez, qu'ils voient
<i>Impératif</i>	vois, voyons, voyez
<i>Part. passé</i>	vu
<i>Part. prés.</i>	voyant

Vouloir (to want, to will)

<i>Ind. prés.</i>	je veux, tu veux, il veut, nous voulons, vous voulez, ils veulent
<i>Imparf.</i>	je voulais, tu voulais, il voulait, nous voulions, vous vouliez, ils voulaient
<i>Futur</i>	je voudrai, tu voudras, il voudra, nous voudrons, vous voudrez, ils voudront
<i>Condit.</i>	je voudrais, tu voudrais, il voudrait, nous voudrions, vous voudriez, ils voudraient
<i>Subj. prés.</i>	que je veuille, que tu veuilles, qu'il veuille, que nous voulions, que vous vouliez, qu'ils veuillent
<i>Impératif</i>	veuille, veuillons, veuillez
<i>Part. passé</i>	voulu
<i>Part. prés.</i>	voulant

VOCABULARY FINDER

We have organised the vocabulary used in the dialogues and notes of *New French with Ease* into an easy-to-use French/ English index. Note that the corresponding translations are those given in the context of the lessons, and that other translations are therefore possible. The figure(s) after each word show(s) the lesson(s) in which it is used. The gender of nouns is shown by m. (masculine) or f. (feminine). To help you "back translate" when you reach the second wave, we have included a English/French index.

French-English

à	in
à (jusqu'à)	till, until, 18
à bientôt !	see you soon!, 95, 113
à ras bord	to the brim, 97
à ta santé !	your health!, 104
à tel point que	to such an extent that, 76
à tout à l'heure	until later on, 41, see you later!, 78
abandonner	give up (to ~), 99
abord (d'~)	first of all, 10
absent,e	out, absent, 5, not here, 36
absolument	absolutely, 52, 64, 104
accent, m	accent, 44
accepter	accept (to ~), 48, 99, 104
accompagnement, m	accompaniment, 72
accordéon, m	accordeon, 39
accueil, m	reception (hotel), 44, 109
accueillir	meet (to ~), 44, welcome(to ~), greet (to ~), 44, 74
accusation, f	accusation, 109
achat, m	purchase, 6, 16
acheter	buy (to ~), 10, 22, 27, 40, 50
acrylique, f	acrylic, 2
acteur	actor, 74
activement	energetically, 101
actrice, f	actress, 62
actuel, actuelle	current, present, 52
actuellement	at the moment, now, 52
addition, f	bill, 19, 53, 72
adieu	goodbye, 54
admettons	possibly so, 100
administratif,ve	administrative, 109
administration, f	administration, 43
admirer	admire (to ~), 59
adopter	adopt (to ~), 91

- adresse, f
 aéroport, m
 affaire, f
 affaler (s'~)
 affiche, f
 affreux, affreuse
 afin de
 âge, m
 agence de location, f
 agence immobilière, f
 agence, f
 agent de voyages, m
 agneau, m
 agréable, m
 ah bon ?
 aider
 aigü,e
 aile, f
 ailleurs
 aimable
 aimer
 ajouter
 Allemagne, f
 allemand,e
 aller
 aller (s'en ~)
 aller simple (billet ~), m
 aller-retour (billet ~), m
 allô !
 allons !
 allumer
 allumette, f
 alors
 alors que
 alpiniste, m/f
 amateur
 aménagé,c
 amende, f
 ami,e m
 amour, m
 amoureux, m
 an, m
 Anglais,e
 Angleterre, f
 angoissant,e
 angoisse, f
 année, f
 annonce (petites ~)
- address, 8, 64, 108
 airport, 44, 75
 thing, 45, 73
 collapse (to ~), 101
 sign, 13
 awful, 75
 in order to, 102
 age, 9
 rental agency, 64
 estate agent, 106
 agency, 61, 64
 travel agent, 36
 lamb, 19
 pleasure, 95
 oh really?, 37
 help (to ~), 37, 64, 94
 high, 79
 wing, 110
 elsewhere, 33, 82
 likeable, 73, kind, 95
 like (to ~), 10, 45, love (to ~), 37
 add (to ~), 13
 Germany, 94
 German, 4, 44, 94
 go (to ~), 19, 26, suit (to ~), 20
 go away (to ~), 41
 single (ticket), 60
 return (ticket), 60
 hello!, 17
 let's go!, 66
 light (to ~), 93, turn on (to ~), 10
 match, 27
 so, well, in that case, then
 whereas, 67, 89
 climber, 25
 liker, 58
 fitted, 106
 fine, 93
 friend, 5, 9, 25, 39, 82
 love, 37
 lover, 37
 year, 67
 English, 3, 94
 England, 94
 worrying, 110
 anxiety, 104
 year, 6, 43
 advertisements (classified ~), 15

- annonce, f
 annoncer
 annuaire (téléphonique), m
 annuel, annuelle
 antenne, f
 août
 apéritif, m
 appareil (être à l'~)
 appareil photo, m
 appareil, m
 appareil, m (qui est à l'~ ?)
 appart (= appartement), m
 appartenir (à)
 appeler
 appeler (s'~)
 appetit, m
 application, f
 apporter
 apprécié, e
 apprécier
 apprendre
 apprêter à (s'~)
 après
 après tout
 après-midi
 araignée
 arbre, m
 argent, m
 argot, m
 argument, m
 arme, f
 armée, f
 armoire, f
 arrêt de bus, m
 arrêter
 arrêter (s'~)
 arriver
 arriviste
 arrondissement, m
 art, m
 articuler
 artisan, m
 ascenseur, m
 asiatique, m/f
 asseoir (s'~)
 assez
 assiette, f
- ad, advertisement, 15, 101
 announce (to ~), 44
 directory (phone), 61
 annual, 38
 aerial, 65
 August, 19, 91
 drink, 104
 line (to be on the ~)
 camera, 50
 apparatus, 17
 phone (who is on the ~?)
 apartment, flat, 10, 30, 31, 81
 belong (to ~ to), 31, 65
 call (to ~), 15, 60
 be called (to ~), 9, 37
 appetite, 41
 programme, 101
 take (to ~), 50
 appreciated, 38
 appreciate (to ~), 74
 teach (to ~), 68, 86, learn (to ~), 113
 get ready to (to ~), 66
 after, 25
 after all, 61
 afternoon, 5
 spider
 tree, 3, 58
 money, 17, 22
 slang, 47, 81
 argument, 39, 89, 106
 weapon, 91
 army, 34, 74
 wardrobe, 31
 bus-stop, 34
 stop (to ~), 16, 34
 stop (to ~), 34, 40, 78, 89
 arrive (to ~), 5, 25, 37, 43
 social climber, 76
 district, 8
 art, 38
 articulate (to ~), 11
 craftsman, 43
 lift, 45, 65, 109
 Asian, 110
 sit down (to ~), 11, take a seat
 (to ~), 102
 enough, 13, 17
 plate, 10, 66

- assis,e
 assister à
Assomption
 assumer
 assurance, f
 assurer un cours
 atelier, m
 attaquer
 attendre
 attention !
 attirer
 au bout de
 au milieu de
 au moins
au niveau de, m
 au revoir
 au-dessus (de)
 aucun,e
 audition, f
 augmenter
 aujourd'hui
 aussi
 autant de
 auteur, m
 auto-stop (faire de l'~)
 auto-stoppeur, (f : stoppeuse)
 autoroute, f
autour (de)
 autre
 autre chose
 autrement
avance (en ~)
 avancer
 avant-hier
 avantages en nature, m pl
 aventure, f
 avion, m
 avis, m
 avocat,e
 avoir
 avoir besoin de
 avoir envie de
 avoir faim
 avoir l'habitude
 avoir le temps
 avoir lieu
 avoir marre (en ~)
 avoir raison
- sitting, 57
 attend, go to (to ~), 55, 60
Assumption, 91
 accept (to ~), 110
 insurance, 64
 give a lesson (to ~), 110
 workshop, 43
 attack (to ~), 94
 wait (for) (to ~), 2, 8, 44, 47, 67
 be careful!, 96
 draw (to ~), 65
 at the end of, 58
 in the middle of, 40
 at least, 50, 88, 97
 in terms of, 103
 goodbye, 17, 95, 113
 above, 31, 57
 none, 80
 audition, 25
 increase (to ~), 67, rise (to ~), 96
 today, 6, 38, 44, 90, 95
 too, also, 22, 38, therefore, 102
 as much, as many, 73
 author, 57
 hitch-hike (to ~), 78
 hitch-hiker, 78
 motorway, 58
 around, 25, 40
 other, 22
 something else, 73
 in another way, 95
 early, 18
 go (to ~), 44
 the day before yesterday, 50
 perks, 103
 adventure, 38
 plane, 16, 32, 45
 mind, 106
 lawyer, 43
 have (to ~)
 need (to ~), 47, 64
 want to (to ~), 96
 be hungry (to ~), 69
 be used to (to ~), 48, 68
 have time (to ~), 48
 take place (to ~), 79, 91
 be fed up (to ~), 81, 111
 be right (to ~), 103, 107

- avoir tort
 avouer
 avril
 axe, m
 bail (pl : baux), m
 bal, m
 balade en voiture, f
 balader (se ~)
 balle, f
 ballon, m
 banlieue (grande ~)
 banlicue, f
 baratin, m
 baratiner
 barquette, f
 bas de gamme
 bas, basse
 Basque
 bataille, f
 bataillons, m pl
 bateau, m (pl bateaux)
 bâtiment, m
 beau, belle
 beau-père, m
 beaucoup
 beaucoup de monde
 bégayer
 bel et bien
 Belge, m ou f
 Belgique
 belle-mère, f
 bénéficier (de)
 besoin (avoir ~ de)
 bête (adj)
 beur (= arabe)
 beurk !
 beurre, m
 Bible, f
 bibliophile
 bibliothèque, f
 bicyclette, f
 bien (adj)
 bien (adv)
 bien entendu
 bien que
 bien sûr
 bientôt
 bientôt (à ~)
- be wrong (to ~), 99
 admit (to ~), 109
 April, 19
 road, 108
 lease, 106
 dance, 91
 drive, 111
 stroll around (to ~), 108
 franc, 81
 ball, 81
 outer suburbs, 32
 suburbs, 30, suburb, 32,
 baloney, 62
 chat up (to ~), 62
 punnet, 108
 bottom of the range, 61
 low, 30
 Basque, 94
 battle, 110
 batallions, 91
 boat, 27
 building, 85
 beautiful, 13, 68, handsome, 29
 father-in-law, 62
 much, many, a lot of, 15, 31
 lots of people, 40
 stammer (to ~), 29, 85
 well and truly, 38
 Belgian, 89
 Belgium, 89
 mother-in-law, 62
 enjoy (to ~), 91
 need, (to ~), 27
 stupid, 13, 80
 beur (Arab), 110
 yuk!, 85
 butter, 27
 Bible, 68
 book-lover, 38
 library, 57
 bicycle, 65
 good, 11
 well, 3, fine, 9, 50
 of course, 113
 although, 45
 of course, 1, 29, 34, 52
 soon, 18, 99, 111, nearly, 111
 see you soon, 18

bienvenue, f	welcome, 73
bière, f	beer, 4
bijou (pl : bijoux)	jewel, 37
billet, m	ticket, 33, 60
biscuit, m	biscuit, 39
bise, f	kiss, 18
bisou, m	kiss, 18
bistrot, m	café, 62, bar, 108
black, m	black, 110
blanc, blanche	white, 4, 26
blesser (se ~)	hurt (oneself) (to ~), 60
bleu ciel	sky-blue, 78
bleu marine	navy-blue, 78
bleu,e	blue, 26, 78
bloqué,e	blocked, 25, 82
bœuf (du ~), m	beef, 19, 104, ox, 19, 68
boire	drink (to ~), 41, 55
boire un pot	go for a drink (to ~), 81
bois, m	wood, 66
boisson, f	drink, 55
boîte de nuit, f	night club, 47
boîte, f	company, 99
bon à rien	good-for-nothing, 102
bon appétit !	bon appétit!, 95
bon courage !	hang on in there!, 64
Bon Dieu	for God's sake, 55
bon marché	cheap, 33
bon retour !	have a safe journey back!, 64, get home safely! 95
bonne année !	Happy New Year!, 67
bonne route	a good trip, 64
bonsoir	good evening, 10, 41
bordé,e (de)	lined (with), 58
botte (fleurs), f	bunch, 108
botte, f	boot, 66
bouche, f	mouth, 57, 68
bouché,e	jammed (traffic), 64
boucher, m	butcher, 27
boulanger, boulangère	baker, 27
boule, f	bowl, 24
boulevard, m	boulevard, 1, 15
bouquin, m	book, 90
bousculer	jostle (to ~), 47
bout, m	end, tip, extremity, 58
bouteille, f	bottle, 16, 55, 67
brancher	plug in (to ~), 20
bras, m	arm, 44, 68
Bretagne	Brittany, 99

- brillant, e
 briquet, m
 brosse à dents, f
 brosse, f
 brosser
 brouillard, m
 bruit, m
 brûler les étapes
 brun
 bureau de tabac, m
 bureau, m
 bureautique, f
 bus, m
 but, m
 c'est pourquoi
 ça
 ça alors !
 ça fait mal
 ça m'est égal
 ça ne fait rien
 ça te dirait ?
 ça va
 ça y est !
 cabaret, m
 cabinet (médecin), m
 cabinet, m
 câble, m
 cadeau, m
 cadre (tableau), m
 cadre, m
 cafard (avoir le ~)
 cafard, m
 café, m
 caisse, f
 calculatrice, f
 calme
 calmement
 caméra, f
 camion, m
 campagne, f
 canapé, m
 cancre, m
 candidat, m
 candidature, f
 capable
 capitalisme, m
 carnet, m
 carotte, f
- brilliant, 50, 74
 lighter, 4
 toothbrush, 16
 brush, 16
 brush (to ~), 26
 fog, 94
 noise, 31, 48, 100
 jump the gun (to ~), 100
 brown, 4
 tobacconist, 22
 office, 8, 43, 55, 109
 office automation, 109
 bus, 11
 goal, 59
 that is why, 31
 that, 25
 there's a thing!, 53
 it hurts, 75
 I don't mind, 48
 that doesn't matter, 41, 66
 would it please to you?, 111
 that's alright, 78
 there!
 cabaret, 52
 surgery, 75
 office, 102
 cable, 10, 88
 present, 50
 frame (painting), 44
 executive, 44, 103, surroundings, 72
 be down in the dumps (to ~), 53
 cockroach
 café (place), 3, coffee (drink), 3, 107
 cash-desk, 9, 76, packing case, 76
 calculator, 99
 calm, 10, 107
 calmly, 57
 movie camera, 50
 lorry, 52
 country(side), 31
 sofa, 15, couch, 30, canapé, 55
 dunce, 86
 candidate, 79, 80
 application, 101
 capable, 113
 capitalism, 79
 book, 33
 carrot, 40, 108

- carré, m
 carreau, m
 carrière, f
 carte (géog.), f
 carte d'identité, f
 carte de crédit, f
 carte de visite, e
 carte modem
 carte postale, f
 carte routière, f
 carte, f
 cas, m
 cascadeur, m
 case, f
 casino, m
 casser
 catastrophe (en ~)
 catégorie, f
 catholique
 caution, f
 cave, f
 célèbre
 cent
 centre commercial, m
 centre-ville, m
 cependant
 certainement
 cerveau, m
 chaîne, f
 chambre, f
 champagne, m
 champignon, m
 chance (avoir de la ~)
 chance, f
 changement, m
 changer
 chanson, f
 chanteur, chanteuse
 chapeau, m
 chaque
 charbon, m
 charbons ardents, m pl
 chargé,e
 charger
 charmant,e
 chasseur (hôtel), m
 château, m
 chaud,e
 square shape, 71
 window-pane, 55
 career, 74
 map, 72
 identity card, 9
 credit card, 53, 60, 61, 64, 83
 business card, 64, visiting card, 72
 modem card, 109
 postcard, 50
 road map, 58, 64
 card, 9, menu, 72
 case, 22, 94
 stunt man, 74
 box, 22, 64
 casino, 22
 break (to ~), 55
 catastrophe (in ~), 90
 category, 61
 catholic, 58
 deposit, 81, 106
 cellar, 85, 106
 famous, 43, 89, 108
 hundred, 91
 shopping centre, 34
 town centre, 83
 however, 66
 certainly, 34
 brain, 75
 channel, 10, 88
 room, 26, bedroom, 30, 31,
 champagne, 55
 mushroom, 108
 lucky (to be ~), 19
 luck, 19
 change, 60, 108
 change (to ~), 32, 89, 106
 song, 13, 25
 singer, 13
 hat, 2
 each, 6, 65, every, 24
 coal, 102
 tenterhooks, 102
 laden, 83, busy, 109
 load (to ~), 83
 charming, 108
 page-boy, 46
 castle, 22
 hot, 3, 26

- chauffage, m
 chauffeur de taxi, m
 chauffeur, m
 chaussette, f
 chaussure, f
 chauve
 chef d'équipe, m
 chef d'orchestre
 chemin de fer, m
 chemin des écoliers, m
 chemin, m
 chemise, f
 chemisier, m
 chèque, m
 cher, chère
 chercher

 chéri, chérie
 cheval, m
 cheveu, cheveux
 cheville, f
 chewing-gum, m
 chez
 chiffre, m
 chinois, m
 choisir
 choix, m
 chômage (en ~)
 chômage, m
 chômeur, m
 chose, f
 chou (pl : choux)
 chouette !
 cigare, m
 cigarette, f
 cinéma, m
 cinématographique
 cinéphile
 cinq
 cinquante
 circonstance, f
 circulation, f
 circuler
 citadin, citadine
 cité, f
 cité-jardin, f
 citoyen, m
 clair,e

 heating, 106
 taxi driver, 43
 driver, 96
 sock, 26
 shoe, 26, 57
 bald, 68
 project / team manager, 104, 109
 conductor, 76
 railway, 83
 long way round, 83
 way, 83
 shirt, 26, 36, 52
 blouse, 78
 cheque, 33, 57
 dear, 2, 39, expensive, 18, 32, 106
 fetch (to ~), 66, get (to ~), 45,
 look for (to ~), 8, 81
 darling, 29, 99
 horse, 22
 hair, 68
 ankle, 69
 gum, 11
 at , 30
 number, 23
 Chinese, 111
 choose (to ~), 22, 23, 82, 113
 choice, 38, 101
 unemployed, 99
 unemployment, 99
 unemployed, 43
 thing, 24, 27
 cabbage, 37
 great! wonderful! lovely!, 81
 cigar, 4, 93
 cigarette, 4
 cinema, 38
 filmic, 38
 film buff, 38
 five, 2
 fifty
 circumstance, 113
 traffic, 100
 run (to ~), 32
 city dweller, 31, 38
 town, 65
 garden city, 65
 citizen, 91
 light (colour), clear, 15, 78, 113

- classique
 clavecin, m
 clef, clé, f
 client, m
 clown, m
 cochon, m
 cocktail, m
 cognac, m
 coin, m
 col, m
 collant, m
 collège, m
 collier, m
 colline, f
 colloque, m
 colonel, m
 combien
 comédie, f
 comédien, comédienne
 comique, m
 commande, f
 commander
 comme
 comme ça
 commémorer
 commencer (à)
 comment
 comment ça va ?
 commerçant
 commerce, m
 commercialiser
 commissariat, m
 communication, f
- compartiment, m
 complémentaire
 complet, complète
 complètement
 composé, e (de)
 composer
 comprendre
 compte, m
 compter
 compteur, m
 concentration, f
 concierge, m/f
 condition, f
 conduire
- classical, 13
 harpsichord, 76
 key, 55, 64
 client, customer, 44
 clown, 13
 pig, 19
 cocktail party, 55
 brandy, 25
 spot, 111
 collar, 47
 tights, 78
 college, 110
 necklace, 76
 hill, 83
 conference, 60
 colonel, 34
 how much, 60
 comedy, 38
 actor, 37
 comedian, 37
 order, 3, 104
 order (to ~), 4, 78, 85
 like, as, 17, 32
 like that, 82
 commemorate (to ~), 91
 begin (to) (to ~), 12, 26, 37, 65
 what, how, 2
 how's things? 6
 tradesman, 27
 shop, 106
 sell, (to ~) 109
 main police-station, 59
 public relations, 102,
 communication, 109
 compartment, 93
 additional, 64
 full (up), 41, 46
 completely, 11
 composed, 30, 68
 stamp (to ~), 102
 understand (to ~), 2, 44, 59, 113
 account, 5
 include (to ~), count (to ~), 81
 meter, 96
 concentration, 24
 concierge, 30
 rate, 61
 drive (to ~), 52, 107

confier à	confide to (to ~),
confortable	comfortable, 30
congélateur, m	freezer, 36
connaissance, f	knowledge, 22, 101
connaisseur, m	connaisseur, 34
connaître	know (to ~), 11, 36, 64,
conserve, f	meet (to ~), 36
considérer	tinned food, 39
construction, f	reckon (to ~), 103
construire	construction, 65
construit,e	build (to ~), 52, 65
consultation, f	built, 65
consulter	consultation, 75
contact, m	look at (to ~), 101
contacter	contact, 64
continuer	contact (to ~), 106
contourner	continue (to ~), 59, 78, 83, 96, 113
contraire	go around (to ~), 59
contrat, m	opposite, 79
contre	agreement, 64, contract, 104
contrôleur, m	against, 89
convaincant,e	inspector, 57, 93
convaincu,e	convincing, 39
convenir	convinced, 103
conversation, f	suit (to ~), 61
cool	conversation, 5, 19
copain (f : copine)	cool, 110
corde, f	mate, 73, friend, 102
corps, m	rope, 67
correspondre	body, 67
costaud, m	correspond (to ~), 61,
costume, m	match (to ~), 101
côté (du ~) droit	hefty (man), 47
côté (à ~)	suit, 26, 44, 113
côté (à ~) (de)	on the right, 88
cote (avoir la ~), f	next door, 107
côte, f	next (to), 30
côté, m	be popular (to ~), 74
coté,e	coast, 85, rib, 104
côté...	side, 17, 88
cou, m	prized, 74
couché,e	as for ..., 88
coucher	neck, 25, 68
coucher (se ~)	lying, 69
coucher de soleil, m	sleep (to ~), 85
coude, m	go to bed (to ~), 10
	sunset, 88
	elbow, 69

- couloir, m
 coup de fil
 coup de foudre
 coup de fusil
 coup de main (un ~), m
 coup de poing
 coup, m
 coupe, f
 couper la parole
 couple, m
 cour, f
 cours, m
 course, f
 courses, f pl
 coursier, m
 cousin, m, cousine, f
 couteau, m
 coûter
 coutume, f
 couvert,e (de)
 couvrir
 cravate, f
 crayon, m
 création, f
 créer
 crème, f
 crèmerie, f
 crevé,e (fatigué,e)
 crevé,e
 crever
 crier
 croire
 croiser
 croissant, m
 croque-monsieur, m
- cuillère, f
 cuir, m
 cuisine, f
 cuisiner
 cultivé,e
- cultiver
 culturel, culturelle
 CV (curriculum vitae), m
 cycliste
 d'abord
 d'accord
- corridor, 107
 ring, buzz, 48, phone call, 69
 love at first sight, 69
 gun-shot, 69
 hand (a ~), 69
 punch, 69
 blow, 69
 glass, 104
 butt in (to ~), 93
 couple, 107
 courtyard, 30
 lesson, 99, class, 110
 race, 22, 54, 89
 shopping, 108
 messenger, 102
 cousin, 62
 knife, 25, 41
 cost (to ~), 18, 19, 32, 60, 65
 tradition, 16
 covered (with)
 cover (to ~), 83
 tie, 26
 pencil, 13, 78
 creation, 89
 create (to ~), 90
 cream, 26, 27
 creamery, 27
 worn out, 89
 whacked, 101
 have a puncture (to ~), 89
 shout (to ~), 48
 believe (to ~), 54
 cross (to ~), 43, 101
 croissant, 3, 27
 toasted ham and cheese
 sandwich, 108
 spoon, 41
 leather, 15
 kitchen, 30, 41, 106, cooking, 90
 cook (to ~), 24
 grown, cultivated, 40,
 cultured, 73, 94
 grow (to ~), 73
 cultural, 85
 CV, 101
 cycle, 89 (cyclist)
 originally, 12, first, 45, 58
 OK, 33, 57

d'ailleurs	moreover, 33
d'assaut	by assault, 91
d'habitude	usually, 68
dame, f	lady, 9
dans	in, 12
dans l'ensemble	in the main, 110
dans le futur	in the future
dans le passé	in the past, 43
danseur	dance (to ~), 26
dater de	date from (to ~), 58
daube de bœuf, f	beef stew, 19
davantage	more, 80
de chien, m	terrible, 67
de haut	in height, 65
de moins	less, 67
de nos jours	nowadays, 43, 73, 89
de plus en plus	more and more, 88
de pointe	advanced, 103
de rien	you're welcome, 5
de suite	consecutive, 89
de toute façon	anyway, 99
débarrasser	clear (to ~), 53
débattre	discuss (to ~), 15
debout (se mettre ~)	stand up (to ~), 69
debout (se tenir ~)	standing (to be ~), 69
débrancher	unplug (to ~), 20
débrouillard,e	resourceful, 94
débrouiller (se ~)	get by (to ~), 94, get by quite well (to ~), 103
début, m	beginning, 47, 91, 99
débutant, e	beginner, 13
décembre	December, 19
déception, f	disappointment, 71
décider	decide (to ~), 85
décision, f	decision, 101, 103
déclarer	declare (to ~), 34
décontracté,e	relaxed, 38
découragé,e	disheartened, 100
découverte, f	discovery, 113
découvrir	come accross (to ~), discover (to ~), 108
décrocher	get (to ~), 104
défaut, m	failing, 29, fault, 71
défilé, m	parade, 91
définition, f	definition, 43
dégourdir (se ~)	stretch (to ~), 83
déguster	taste (to ~), 30, 85
dehors	outside, 2, 59

- déjà
 déjeuner (v)
 déjeuner, m
 demain
 demande, f
 demander
 démarrer
 déménagement, m
 déménager
 demi-heure, f
 demi-livre, f
 demie (et ~)
 dent, f
 dépanneur, m
 départ, m
 dépasser
 dépêcher (se ~)
 dépendre (de)
 déplacer (se ~)
 déposer
 depuis
 déranger
 dernier, dernière
 derrière
 dès que
 descendre
 descendre à l'hôtel
 désirer
 désolé,e
 dessert, m
 dessin animé, m
 dessous (en ~)
 détendre (se ~)
 détester
 deux
 deux-pièces, m
 deuxième
 devant
 développer
 devenir
 deviner
 devoir
 diamant, m
 dicton, m
 différence, f
 différent,e
 dimanche
 already, 19
 have lunch (to ~), 36, eat (to ~), 66
 lunch, 36
 tomorrow, 67, 95
 demand, 61
 ask for (to ~), 9, ask (to ~), 62
 start (to ~), 93
 move, 108
 move (to ~), 106
 half hour, 60
 250 grams, 108
 half (and a ~), 11
 tooth, 26
 repair-man, 46
 departure, 93
 stick out (to ~), 93
 hurry up (to ~), 3, 16
 depend (to ~ on), 32
 travel (to ~), 103
 drop off (to ~), 45
 for, 38 since, 60, 65
 disturb (to ~), 8, 10, 94, 104,
 last, 43, latter, 43
 behind, 45
 as soon as, 93
 go down (to ~), 26, 65,
 get off (to ~), 32
 stay at a hotel (to ~), 64
 want (to ~), 3
 sorry, 4, 95
 dessert, 53
 cartoon, 38
 underneath, 13
 relax (to ~), 76
 hate (to ~), 99
 two
 two-roomed apartment, 30
 second, 79
 in front of, 34, 55
 develop (to ~), 109
 become (to ~), 65, 108
 guess (to ~), 101
 have to (to ~), 60
 diamond, 16, 72
 proverb, 5, saying, 79
 difference, 40, 67
 different, 73
 sunday, 17, 108

dîner (v)	dine (to ~), 10, 39, have dinner (to ~), 36
dîner, m	dinner, 36
diplômé,e	graduate, 101
dire	say (to ~), 11, 16, 34
direct,e	direct, 60
directeur des ressources humaines (DRH)	head of personnel, 101
directeur, m	headmaster, 110
direction, f	management, 109
diriger	direct (to ~), 103
diriger (se ~ vers)	go towards (to ~), 45, 47
discipliné,e	disciplined, 94
discuter	discuss (to ~), 107
disponible	available, 10, 101
dispute, f	argument, 89
distribuer	distribute (to ~), 40
divertissement, m	entertainment, 88
dix	ten
dix-huit	eighteen
dizaine, f	about ten, 79, around ten, 108
docteur, m	doctor, 75
dodo, m	beddy-byes, 111
doigt, m	finger, 69, 101
dommage	pity, 6
don, m	gift, 74
donc	so, 65
donner	give (to ~), 6, 37, 38
dormir	sleep (to ~), 37, 69
dos, m	back, 69
doté,e (de)	equipped (with), endowed with, 109
douane, f	customs (hall), 16, 44
douanier, m	customs officer, 16
doublé,e	dubbed (movie), 38
doucher (se ~)	shower (to ~), 26
doué,e	clever, good , bright, 74
douzaine, f	dozen, 79
douze	twelve
draguer	chat up (to ~), 76
dragueur, m	“wolf”, 76
DRH	head of personnel, 101
'droit, m	right, 79
droite, f	right, 1, 79
drôle	funny, 5, 25
dur,e	hard, 67
eau, f	water, 26
écharpe, f	scarf, 25, 78
échecs, m pl	chess, 76

- échelle, f
 éclater (s'~)
 école primaire, f
 école, f
 écologie, f
 écouter
 écran, m
 écrier (s'~)
 écrire
 éditeur, m
 efficace
 effrayer
 église, f
 eh bien !
 électeur, m (f : électrice)
 élection, f
 électrique
 élève, m/f
 élevé,e
 élire
 embauche, f
 embaucher
 embouteillage, m
 embrasser
 émission, f
 emmener
 empêcher
 emploi, m
 emprunter
 ému,e
 en arrière
 en avance
 en avoir marre (de)
 en bas de
 en bon état
 en bonne santé
 en dessous
 en détail
 en effet
 en face
 en fleurs
 en haut de
 en même temps
 en panne
 en plein air
 en plus
 en provenance de
 en quelque sorte
- ladder, 78
 have a good time (to ~), 110
 primary school, 86
 school, 3, 43, 74
 environment, 86
 listen (to ~), 10
 screen, 74
 cry (to ~), 57
 write (to ~), 15, 48
 publisher, 88
 efficient, 32, 60
 frighten (to ~), 54
 church, 12, 58
 well, 52
 voter, 79
 election, 79
 electric, 65
 pupil, 86, 110
 brought up, 73, high, 71, 100
 elect (to ~), 79
 hiring, 52, job, 103
 employ (to ~), 102, hire (to ~), 104
 traffic jam, 82, 96
 kiss (to ~), 18, 50
 programme, 10, 88
 take (to ~), 71
 stop (to ~), 111
 job, 43, 48, 52, 100
 take (to ~), borrow (to ~), 32, 50
 moved, 38
 backwards, 103
 early, 43
 be fed up (with) (to ~), 81, 82
 at the bottom of, 40, 64
 in good condition, 108
 in good health, 69
 underneath, 31
 in detail, 102
 actually, 52, in fact, 62, indeed, 102
 opposite, 64
 in bloom, 58
 at the top of, 40
 at the same time, 40
 not working, 46
 in the open air, 58
 on top, 81
 from, 44
 in a manner of speaking, 52

en retard	late, 43
en route	on the way, 64
en tout cas	in any case, 69
enchaîner	continue (to ~), 88
enchanté,e	pleased, 45, 109
encore	again, 20, 53
encre de Chine	Indian ink, 26
endormir (s'~)	fall asleep (to ~), 73
endroit (à l'~)	the right way around, 48
endroit, m	place, 32
enfant, m/f	child, 9, 15, 62
enfin	finally, 26, well, 64
énorme	enormous, 38, 47
énormément	greatly, 74
enregistrement, m	recording, 113
enregistrer	record (to ~), 48
ensemble	together, 113
ensuite	then, 23, next, 26, afterwards, 55, 74
entendre	hear (to ~), 37, 62
entendre parler	hear of (to ~), 80
entraînement, m	practice, 95
entre	between, 67
entrée, f	entrance, lobby, 30, entrance hall 46,
entrer dans	appetizer, 46
entrer en scène	enter in (to ~), 58
entretenir	come on stage (to ~), 37
entretien, m	upkeep (to ~), 106
envers (à l'~)	interview, 52, 62, 102
environs, m pl	back to front, 48, backwards, 48
envisager	surroundings, 85, 111
envoyer	consider (to ~), 106
épée, f	send (to ~), 36
épeler	sword, 25
épicier, épicière	spell (to ~), 41
épisode, m	grocer, 27
époque, f	episode, 85
épuisé,e	age, 72, time, 89
équipe, f	exhausted, 51
escabeau, m	team, 103
espace, m	step-ladder, 78
Espagne	space, 24
espagnol,e	Spain, 89
espérer	Spanish, 11, 94
espoir, m	hope (to ~), 17, 45, 69
essayer (de)	hope, 36, 104
est, m	try (to ~), 38, 50
et ainsi de suite	east, 24
	and so on and so forth, 71

et tout et tout	etc., 71
étage, m	floor, 30, 46, 65, 109
étang, m	pond, 58
étape, f	stage, 89
États-Unis	United States, 19
étau, m	vice, 22
éteindre	put out (to ~), 93
ethnique	ethnic, 110
étoile, f	star, 46
étonné,c	surprised, 109
étrange	strange, unusual, 54
étranger, étrangère (adj)	foreign, 38
étranger, étrangère (n)	stranger, 54, foreigner, 89
être	be (to ~)
être à la hauteur	be up to the task (to ~), 109
être à même de	be fully capable of (to ~), 103
être amené à	be required to (to ~), 103
être au courant	hear the news (to ~), 97
être en règle	be legal (to ~), 93
être né	be born (to ~), 65
être pressé	be in a hurry (to ~), 69, 85
être prêt à	be prepared to (to ~), 106
étroit,e	narrow, 40
étude, f	study, 43
étudiant,e	student, 67
étudier	study (to ~), 97
éventuellement	possibly, 100
évidemment	obviously, 9, of course, 96
éviter	avoid (to ~), 82
exactement	precisely, 91
examen (avoir un ~)	sit an exam (to ~), 97
examen (réussir à un ~)	pass an exam (to ~), 97
examen, m	exam, 97
examiner	examine (to ~), 75
excellent,e	wonderful, 37, excellent, 96
exclamer (s'~)	exclaim (to ~), 16, 93
excusez-moi	excuse me, 3
exemple (par ~)	example (for ~), 13
exemple, m	example, 87
exigeant,e	demanding, 106
expérienc, f	experience, 103
expérimenté, e	experienced, 13, 101
explication, f	explanation, 61
exploitation, f	exploitation, 79
exposition, f	exhibition, 65
exprès	especially, 95
express (café)	expresso, 95
express (train)	express train, 95

- expression, f**
 extract de naissance, m
extraordinaire
fabriquer
fabuleux, fabuleuse
face (en ~)
fâché,e
facile
facilement
faciliter
façon (de toute ~)
façon, f

facture, f
faim (avoir ~)
faire
faire (s'en ~)
faire attention à
faire des courses
faire des histoires
faire exprès
faire la fête
faire la queue
faire la tête
faire le plein
faire mal (à quelqu'un)
faire part de
faire partie de
faire peur
faire semblant
faire-part, n
fait,e
fameux, fameuse

famille, f
fasciné,e
fatigué,e
fauché,e
faut le faire !
fauteuil, m
faux, fausse
félicitations, f pl
femme (ma ~)
femme, f
fenêtre, f
fer, m
férié
fermier, m

expression, 20, 48, 95, 97
birth certificate, 9
extraordinary, 65
make (to ~), 76
fabulous, 74
opposite, 11
angry, 93
easy, 67, 83, 93
easily, 96
make it easier (to ~), 109
anyway, 13
fashion, way of doing, 13, way, 32, 94
invoice, 53, commercial invoice, 107
hungry (to be ~), 19
do (to ~), make (to ~), 17
worry (to ~), 71, 100
be careful with (to ~), 87
go shopping (to ~), 54, 108
make a fuss (to ~), 87
do it on purpose (to ~), 95
celebrate (to ~), 104, 104
queue (to ~), 47
pull a face (to ~), 68
fill the tank (to ~), 83
hurt someone (to ~), 75
let know (to ~), 103
be part of (to ~), 71
frighten (to ~), 87
pretend (to ~), 97
announcement, 103
ripe, 87
great, 85, wonderful, 85,
delicious, excellent, 108
family, 60, 66
fascinated, 103
tired, 78
broke, 53
that takes some doing!, 87
armchair, 15, 30, 101
wrong, 23, false, 76
congratulations, 104
wife (my ~), 9, 20
woman, 20, 36
window, 13, 30, 55
iron, 65
holiday, 97
farmer, 73

- festival, m
 fête, f
 fêter
 feu (du ~), m
 feu d'artifice, m
 feuille d'impôts, f
 feuilleter
 février
 fier, fière
 figurant, m
 filer à l'anglaise

 filet, m
 fille (ma ~)
 fille, f
 film noir, m
 film, m
 fils, m
 fin, f
 financer
 finir
 fisc, m
 fleur, f
 fois, f
 foncé, e
 fonction (en ~)
 fond, m
 fontaine, f
 football, m
 forêt, f
 forfait skieur, m
 forfait, m

 formalité, f
 former
 formulaire, m
 fort
 forteresse, f
 fortune du pot, f
 fortune, f
 fou (f : folle)
 foule, f
 fournir
 foyer, m
 frais bancaires, m pl
 frais de déplacement, m pl
 frais, fraîche
 frais, m pl

 festival, 38
 party, 71, holiday, 91
 celebrate (to ~), 62, 104
 light (a ~)
 firework, 91
 tax-form, 53
 flip through (to ~), 113
 February, 19
 proud, 25, 72
 extra, 74
 slip away (to ~), take French
 leave (to ~), 94
 bag, 108
 daughter (my ~), 20
 girl, 20, 62
 gangster (film), 38
 film, 11, 38, 53
 son, 9
 end, 50, 61, 113
 finance (to ~), 88
 end (to ~), finish (to ~), 25, 90
 tax office, 104
 flower, 32
 time, 38
 dark, 26, 78
 according to, 22
 end, 107
 fountain, l
 soccer, 22
 forest, 58
 ski-pass, 61
 all-in rate, 64, fixed/set price,
 lump-sum payment, 61
 formality, 64, 108
 form (to ~), 68
 form, 9
 loudly, strong, 37
 fortress, 91
 pot-luck, 39
 fortune, 22
 madman, 37
 crowd, 91
 provide (to ~), 101
 household, 88
 bank charges, 81
 travel expenses, 81
 cool, fresh, 73
 charges, 81

fraise, f	strawberry, 108
franc-jeu	fair-play, 94
français,e	French
Français, m	Frenchman, 89
France, f	France, 94
franchement	downright, 85
frapper	hit (to ~), 76
fric, m	cash, money, "bread", cash, 81
frigo, m	fridge, 36
froid (n)	cold, 43
froid,e	cold, 94
fromage, m	cheese, 6
fruit, m	fruit, 27
fruits de mer, m pl	seafood, 104
fruits, m pl	fruit, 40
fumer	smoke (to ~), 4, 24
fumeur, m	smoking (smoker), 60
furieux, furieuse	furious, 54
futé,e	bright, sharp, smart, cunning, 76
futur, m	future, 86
gaffe, f	blunder, 87
gagnant	winner, 22, 38
gagner	win (to ~), 23, 65, 87, 89, earn (to ~), 103
gagner de l'argent	earn money (to ~), 65
galère, f	galley ship, difficult situation, 110
galérer	struggle (to ~), 110
gamine, f	range, 61
gant, m	glove, 2
garage, m	garage, 106
garçon, m	boy, 9, 62
garçon, m	waiter, 3
garde-manger, m	larder, 39
garder	keep (to ~), 62, look after (to ~), keep (to ~), 15
gare, f	train station, 32
gars, m	guy, 74
gâteau, m (pl gâteaux)	cake, 27, 108
gauche (à ~)	on the left, 107
gauche, f	left, 1, 79
géné,e	embarrassed, 34
gêner	bother (to ~), 34
général,e	general, 62
génie (de ~)	brilliant, 111
genou (pl : genoux), m	knee, 37, 69, 86
genre, m	type, 102
gens (pl)	people, 24, 38
gentil, gentille	kind, 3, 29, 95

gestion, f	science of management, 109
gîte, m	gîte, 111
glace, f	ice-cream, 52, 59
goût, m	taste, 30, 88
goûter	taste (to ~), 71
gouvernement, m	government, 91
gouverneur, m	governor, 91
grammaire, f	grammar, 110
grand,e	big, 16
grand-mère, f	grandmother, 62
grand-parents	grand-parents, 62
grand-père, m	grandfather, 62
grande banlieue, f	outer suburbs, 100
grande surface, f	supermarket, 108
grandir	grow (to ~), 73
gratter	scratch (to ~), 22
gratuit,e	free, 17
grave	serious, 17
Grèce	Greece, 19
grippe, f	flu, 18
gris foncé	dark grey, 26
gris,e	grey, 64
gros, grosse	big, 22, 29, fat, 69
grosse caisse	bass drum, 76
groupe (music), m	band, 75
guerre, f	war, 73
guichet, m	ticket office, 33
guide, m	guide (book), 12, 34, 57, 108
guitare, f	guitar, 22, 40
guitariste	guitarist, 75
habileté, f	skill, 24
habillé,e	dressed, 54
habiller (s'~)	dress (to ~), 26
habit, m	clothes, 87
habitant,e	inhabitant, 85
habité,e	inhabited, 85
habiter	live (to ~), 9, 27, 75, 108, live in (to ~), 85
habitude (d'~)	usually, 10
habitude, f	habit, 10
habituer à (s'~)	get used to (to ~), 68
hard-rock, m	hard rock, 75
haricot, m	bean, 40
hasard, m	chance, 22
haut de gamme	top-of-the-range, 61
haut,e	high, 29
haut-parleur, m	loudspeaker, 44
haute couture, f	(high) fashion, 52

hautement	highly, 85
hauteur, f	height, 65
héler	hail (to ~), 96
heure de pointe, f	rush hour, 82
heure, f (à quelle ~)	hour (at what ~), 2, 8
heureusement	fortunately, 17, 65, happily, 32
heureux, heureuse	happy, 32, 36, 38, 45
hirondelle, f	swallow, 5, 67
histoire, f	history, 58, 110, story, 5, 25
hollandais	Dutch, 4
homard, m	lobster, 72
homme politique, m	politician, 67
homme, m	man, 22
honnêteté, f	honesty, 74
horaire, m	time, 60
hospices, m pl	almhouses, 82
hôtel, m	hotel, 45
huile, f	oil, 83
huit	eight
huitième	eighth, 15
humain,e	human, 67
humoriste, m	comedian, 37
humour, m	humour, 74
hydraulique	hydraulic, 65
hyper-sympa	great, 110
ici	here, 12
idée, f	idea, 5, 22, 80, 96
identique	identical, 93
idiomatique	idiomatic, 48, 97
idiot,e	idiot, 13, idiotic, 13
il me faut	I need, 64
il pleut	it's raining, 66
il y a	ago, 53
immatriculation, f	registration, 108
immeuble, m	block of flats, building, 30
immobilier (l'~)	property, 106
imparfait, m	imperfect, 86
impasse, f	cul-de-sac, 108
impatienter (s'~)	get impatient (to ~), 96
imperméable, m	raincoat, 26, 66
important, e	important, 12
importé,e	imported, 40
imposant	imposing, 58
imposer	impose (to ~), 58
imposer (s'~)	be a must (to ~), 38, be called for (to ~), 58
impressionnant,e	impressive, 57, 72
impressionné,e	impressed, 103

- imprimante, f
 imprimé, m
 indiquer
 indiscipliné,e
 industriel,le
 inédit,e
 influencer
 informaticien,-enne
 informations, f pl
 informatique, f
 informel, informelle
 ingénierie, f
 ingénieur informaticien, m
 ingénieur, m/f
 initiales, f pl
 inquiéter (s'~)
 inscrire
 installer (s'~)
- instantané,e
 instituteur (f : institutrice) m
 intelligent,e
 intention (avoir l'~ de),
 interdire
 intéressant,e
 intéresser
 intérieur (à l'~)
 inutile
 inventaire, m
 inviter
 ironique
 isolé,e
 Italie, f
 ivre
 ivrogne, m
 jadis
 jaloux, jalouse
 jamais
 jambe, f
 jambon, m
 janvier
 Japonais,e
 jardin, m
 jaune
 je vous en prie
 jeter
 jeu (pl : jeux)
 jeu d'argent
- printer, 109
 (printed) form, 9
 tell (to ~), 60
 undisciplined, 94
 industrial, 71
 unpublished, 88
 influence (to ~), 94
 computer specialist, 43, 101
 news, 10, 31
 information technology
 informal, 103
 engineering, 101
 computer engineer, 99
 engineer, 43, 65
 initials, 64
 worry (to ~), 46, 99
 engrave (to ~), 57
 settle down (to ~), 37, sit down
 (to ~), 107, settle in (to ~), 108
 instant, 22
 teacher, 86, 99
 intelligent, 13, 29
 intend (to) (to ~), 80
 ban (to ~), 96
 interesting, 10, 52, 107
 interest (to ~), 61
 inside, 43
 useless, 11
 stand, 40, inventory, 78
 invite (to ~), 39, 102
 ironic, 45
 isolated, 111
 Italy, 94
 drunk, 55
 drunkard, 37
 in the past, 43
 jealous, 19
 never, 31, 37
 leg, 68, 83
 ham, 27
 January, 19
 Japanese, 78
 garden, 59, 106
 yellow, 89
 don't mention it, 95
 throw (to ~), 15
 game, 22, 88
 gambling, 22

jeune	young, 10, 65
jeune fille, f	young girl, 15
jeune homme	young man, 47
jeûner	fast (to ~), 36
joindre	get in touch (to ~), 97
joindre à	mix with (to ~), 95
joli	pretty, 1, 29, 59, 62
jouer	play (to ~), 22, 40, 52
jouer le jeu	play along (to ~), 109
joueur, joueuse	player, 22
jour férié, m	public holiday, 91
jour, m	day, 6, 26, 32
journal (TV), m	news, 88
journal, m	paper, 22
journaliste (m/f)	journalist, 43, 65, 72
juillet	july, 19
juin	june, 19
jupe, f	skirt, 78
jury, m	jury, 38
jusqu'à présent	up to now, 81
justement	exactly, 38, in fact, 106
kermesse, f	celebration, 91
kilo, m	kilo, 29, 40; 108
kilomètre, m	kilometre, 58
étranger (à l'~)	abroad, 103
la plupart	most, 58, 96, 110
là-bas	over there, 1, 2, there, 60
laid,e	ugly, 68
laine, f	wool, 2
laisser	leave (to ~), 36, 55, let (to ~), 12, 61
lait, m	milk, 24, 27, 73, 107
langue, f	language, 113
lapin, m	rabbit, 16
largeur, f	width, 65
lave-vaisselle, m	dishwasher, 10, 66
laver	wash (to ~), 26
laver (se ~)	wash (to ~), 86
le mien, la mienne	mine, 66
le tien, la tienne	yours, 66
leçon, f	lesson, 17, 67, 86
léger, légère	light, 26
légume, m	vegetable, 27, 40, 73
lendemain, m	next day, 22, 72
lentement	slowly, 26
lequel, laquelle	which, 48
lettre de motivation, f	covering letter, 101
lettre, f	letter, 50

- lever
 lever (se ~)
 lever du rideau, m
 lever du soleil, m
 libétrer
 libraire, m
 librairie, f
 libre
 libre service
 ligne, f
 limite (à la ~)
 lire
 lit, m
 livre, f
 livre, m
 local
 local (pl : locaux), m
 locataire, m
 location, f
 locaux (m pl)
 logiciel, m
 loin
 loin de
 Londres
 long, longue
 longtemps
 longueur, f
 lors de
 lorsquc
 lot (gros ~)
 loto, m
 louer
 lourd,e
 loyer, m
 luxe, m
 lycéen, (lycéenne)
 mâcher
 machin, m
 maçon, m
 madame
 mademoiselle
 magasin, m
 magazine, m
 magnifique
 mai
 maigre
 maillot de bain, m
 maillot de corps, m
 lift (to ~), rise (to ~), 37
 get up (to ~), 26, 75
 curtain-up, 37
 sunrise, 37
 free (to ~), 91
 bookshop owner, 57
 bookshop, 57
 free, 101
 self-service, 17
 line, 32
 if it came to it, 99
 read (to ~), 11
 bed, 31, 36
 pound, 108
 book, 3, 113
 local-area, 109
 place, space, 108
 tenant, 81
 rental, 61
 premises, 109
 software, 109
 far, 46, further, 30
 away from, 108
 London, 3
 long, 25, 50
 a long time, 47
 length, 32, 65
 during, 89
 when, 76
 jackpot, 22
 loto, 22, 87
 rent (to ~), 15, 61, 81, 111
 heavy, 29
 rent, 181, 06
 luxury, 72
 high school pupil, 86
 chew (to ~), 11
 thing, 48
 builder, 43
 madam
 miss, 5, 36
 shop, 2, 13, 78
 magazine, 44
 magnificent, 83
 May, 19, 91
 thin, 69
 swimming costume, 89
 vest (man), 89

- maillot, m
 main, f
 maintenant
 mairie, f
 mais
 maison (à la ~)
 maison, f
 majeur, e
 majoration, f
 majorer
 malade
 malades, m pl
 malgré
 malheureusement
 maman
 manger
 manquer (à qqn)
manteau, m
 marchand de primeurs, m
 marché conclu
 marché, m
 marcher
 marcher (fonctionner)
 mari, m
 marmonner
 marqué,e
 mars
 martial
 maths, f pl
 matin, m
 mauvais,e
 maux (sing : mal) de tête
médecin, m/f
médicament, m
 médiéval,e
 meeting, m
 méfier (se ~)
 meilleur marché
meilleur,e
 mélangé,e
 mélomane
 membre (d'un gouvernement)
membre, m
 même
 mendiant, m
 mener à
 mensonge, m
 menton, m
 jersey, 89
 hand, 25, 44
 now, 26, 38, 47, 66, 108
 town hall, 9, 58
 but, 65
 home (at ~), 8
 house, 39, 52
 major, 88
 increase, 96
 increase (to ~), 96
 ill, 20, sick, 48
 sick people, 85
 despite, 10, 47
 unfortunately, 43
 mum, 50
 eat (to ~), 10, 16, 19, 24, 27, 41
 miss (to ~), 108
 coat, 66
 greengrocer, 40
 deal, 111
 market, 24, 40, 54
 walk (to ~), 57, 66
 work (to ~), 50
 husband, 2, 36, 107
 mutter (to ~), 80
 marked, 46
 March, 19
 martial, 94
 maths, 99
 morning, 15, 26, 32, 37, 53, 109
 bad, 23, unfortunate, 54
 headaches, 75
 doctor, 43, 75
 medicine, 20
 medieval, 65
 political rally, 55, meeting, 80
 beware (to ~), 76
 cheaper, 33
 best, 25, 32
 mixed, 110
 music-loving, 94
 member of a government, 68
 limb, 68
 even, 9, same, 12, 29
 beggar, 85
 lead to (to ~), 108
 lie, 22
 chin, 68

- menuisier, m
 merci
 mère, f
 merveille, f
 message, m
 mesurer
 météo, f
 météorologie, f
 métier, m
 mètre Carré, m
 mètre, m
 métro, m
 métro-boulot-dodo
 metteur en scène, m
 mettre
 meuble, m
 meublé, e
 meubles (les ~)
 miche, f
 midi
 mieux
 migraine, f
 milieu (au ~ de)
 million, m
 ministre, m
 Minitel, m
 minuit
 minute, f
 miroir, m
 mise en scène, f
 mixte
 mode, f
 modèle, m
 moderne
 modernisé, e
 modestie, f
 moi
 moi-même
 moine, m
 moins de
 mois, m
 moitié (à ~)
 moitié, f
 moment (en ce ~) m
 monarchie, f
 monde, m
 monnaie, f
- joiner, 43
 thank you
 mother, 8, 36
 marvel, 50, 72
 message, 36, 97
 measure (to ~), 65
 weather (forecast), 88
 meteorology, 88
 job, 52, 99
 square metre, 71
 metre, 65
 metro, 1, underground, 32
 daily grind, 111
 director, 11, 38
 turn on (to ~), 10, 26, put (to ~), 23, 64
 piece of furniture, 30, 31
 furnished, 30
 furniture, 108
 loaf, 27
 midday, 24, 50, noon, 60
 better, 50, 73
 migraine, 86
 middle (in the ~ of), 30
 million, 22, 65
 minister, 102
 Minitel, 111
 midnight, 10
 minute, 1
 mirror, 34, 67
 direction (movie), 38
 mixed, 110
 fashion, 13
 model, 16
 modern, 13, 72
 modernised, 60
 modesty, 74
 me, 4
 myself, 12, 46
 monk, 87
 under, 60
 month, 67
 half, 67
 half, 110
 moment (at the ~), 17, 24, 37, 38
 monarchy, 91
 world, 39, people, 111
 change, 62

monsieur, m	sir, gentleman, 3
monter	go up (to ~), 10, 107, hop in (to ~), 96 ride a horse (to ~), 50
monter à cheval	
monstre, f	watch, 89, 113
monumental,e	monumental, 87
mort, f	death, 54
mort,e	dead, 13
mortel, mortelle	mortal, 25
mot, m	word, 62, note, 76
multimédia	multimedia, 101
multiplier (se ~)	multiply (to ~), 108
mur, m	wall, 31
murmurer	murmur (to ~), 109
musée, m	museum (art ~), 34, museum, 59
musique, f	music, 10, 13
muté,e	transferred, 110
n'importe comment	in any way, 82
n'importe où	anywhere, 82
n'importe quand	at any time, 82
n'importe qui	anybody, anyone, 82
n'importe quoi (dire ~)	talk nonsense (to ~), 99
naissance, f	birth, 62
naturellement	naturally, 38
né,e	born, 113
ne... que	only, 60
néanmoins	nevertheless, 31
nécessiter	necessitate (to ~), 43
neuf	nine
nez, m	nose, 68
niveau, m	level, 71
Noël	Christmas, 76
noir,e	black, 4, 26, 54
nom, m	name, 33, 64
nombre, m	number, 95
nombreux, nombreuse(s)	numerous, 22
non plus	either, 19
non seulement	not only, 75
non-fumeur, m	non-smoking, 60, 93
nord, m	north, 24
normalement	normally, 8
note, f	bill, 53
nouveau riche, m	nouveau-riché, 76
nouveau, nouvelle	new, 9, 53, 76
nouveauté, f	novelty, 38
nouvel an	New Year, 67
nouvelle, f	news, 68, 101
novembre	November, 19, 91

- nuit (la ~) f
 nulle part
 numéro, m
 obligatoire
 obtenir
 occuper de (s'~)
 océan, m
 octobre
 œuf, m
 offre d'emploi, f
 offre, f
 offrir
 oh ! là, là !
 oignon, m
 on y va !
 oncle, m
 optimiste
 orchestre, m
 ordinaire
 ordinateur, m
 ordre, m
 organiser
 original,e
 origine (à l'~)
 origine, f
 orthographe, f
 os, m
 oser
 où
 oublier
 ouest, m
 outil télématique, m
 outil, m
 ouvrir
 page jaune
 pain complet, m
 pain, m
 paisible
 palme d'or
 panne, f
 panneau, m
 papa
 paquet, m
 par hasard
 par semaine
 paraître
 parc, m
 parce que
- night (at ~), 46, 62
 nowhere, 89
 number, 22, 32, 61
 vital, 101
 get (to ~), 61, obtain (to ~), 79
 take care of (to ~), 108
 ocean, 72
 October, 19
 egg, 27, 68, 73
 job advertisement, job offer, 101
 offer, 101
 give (to ~), 76
 oh dear!, 81
 onion, 108
 let's be off!, 66
 uncle, 50, 62
 optimist, 67
 orchestra, 76
 ordinary, 6
 computer, 60, 101
 order, 22
 organise (to ~), 109
 unusual, 108
 at the beginning, 90
 beginning, 89
 writing, 110
 bone, 68
 dare (to ~), 62
 where, 1, 12
 forget (to ~), 9, 24, 50, 61, 62
 west, 24, 99
 data communications tool, 109
 tool, 109
 open (to ~), 16, 30, 55
 yellow page, 61
 whole-grain bread, 27
 bread, 27
 peaceful, 10
 "golden palm" (prize), 38
 breakdown, 46
 sign, 46
 dad, 50
 packet, 4
 by chance, 36
 a week, 38
 appear (to ~), 76
 park, 24, 108
 because, 10

- parcours, m
 pardon
 pardon ?
 pareil, pareille
 parents, m pl
 parfait,e
 parfaiteme nt
 parfois
 pari, m
 parisien, parisienne
 Parisien, Parisienne
 parking, m
 parler (à)
 parmi
 parole (prendre la ~)
 parole, f
 part, f
 participant, m
 particulier, m
 partie de cartes, f
 partie, f
 partir
 partir pour
 partout
 pas du tout
 pas encore
 pas la peine
 pas question
 pas tellement
 passager, m
 passé, m
 passe-temps, m
 passer

 passer (se ~)
 passion, f
 passionnant,e
 passionné,e
 pâté, m
 pâtes, f pl
 patiemment
 patron, m
 pauvre
 pavillon, m
 payer
 pays, m
 Pays-Bas (pl)
- path, 101
 excuse me, 1, pardon, 3, sorry, 46
 pardon?, 95
 the same, alike, 72
 parents, 32, relatives, 62
 perfect, 17, 101
 exactly, 16, 101, perfectly, 61
 sometimes, 31, 110
 bet, 22
 of Paris, 30
 Parisian, 32, 108
 car-park, 55
 speak (to) (to ~), 3, 29, 36, 67
 among, 91
 take the floor (to ~), 93
 word, 13
 part, 72
 participant, 89
 private individual, 106
 game of cards, 71
 part, 68
 leave (to ~), 36, 60, 109
 leave for (to ~), 54, 83
 everywhere, 24, 88, all over, 89, 91
 not at all, 13, 90
 not yet, 23
 useless, 48
 there's no question, 99
 not too much, 51
 passenger, 93
 past, 53, 86
 pastime, 22
 get through (to ~), 47, give (to ~), 78,
 pass by (to ~), 45, pass (to ~), 58,
 spend (to ~), 10, fly (time) (to ~), 111
 happen (to ~), 79, 108
 passion, 24
 exciting, 89, fascinating, 90
 fascinated, 22
 pâté, 27
 pasta, 6
 patiently, 47
 landlord, 62
 poor, 48
 house, detached house, 106
 pay (to ~), 29, 62, 81
 country, 90, 111
 Netherlands, 89

- paysage, m
 paysager, m
 péage, m
 peindre
 peine, f
 pelouse, f
 pendant
 pendant que
 penser
 penser à
 Pentecôte, f
 perdre
 père, m
 performance, f
 période, f
 perle, f
 permettre
 permis de conduire, m
- perplexe
 personne
 personne, f
 pessimiste
 petit ami
 petit boulot, m
 petit déjeuner, m
 petit écran, m
 petit,e
 petites annonces, f pl
 pétrole, m
 pétrolier, pétrolière
 peu (un ~)
 pharmacie, f
 photo, f
 photographie, f
 phrase, f
 piano, m
 pièce (de monnaie), f
 pièce (de théâtre), f
 pièce, f
 pied (à ~)
 pied, m
 piège, m
 pile (adv)
 pile à l'heure
 pilote de ligne, m
 pipe, f
 pizzeria, f
- landscape, 31
 open-plan, 108
 toll booth, 83
 paint (to ~), 93
 difficulty, 113
 lawn, 58
 for, during, 11, 62, 89
 while, 66
 think about (to ~), 60
 think of (to ~), 50
 Whitsun, 91
 lose (to ~), 22, 53, 87, 104
 father, 8
 performance, 22
 period, 80
 pearl, 76
 allow (to ~) 44, permit (to ~), 107
 driving licence, 64, driver's
 licence, 61
 puzzled, 45
 anybody, 44
 person, 41
 pessimist, 67
 boyfriend, 29
 odd job, 99
 breakfast, 36
 small screen, 88
 small, 61
 small ads, 81
 mineral oil, 83
 oil, 44
 a little, 11
 chemist, 27
 photo, 9, 25
 photograph, 31
 sentence, 47
 piano, 52
 coin, 37, 39
 play, 37
 room, 30
 on foot, 32, 96
 foot, 57
 trap, 16
 exactly, on the dot, 107
 exactly on time, 107
 airline pilot, 31
 pipe, 57
 pizzeria, 71

- placard, m
 place, f
 plaindre de (se ~)
 plaine, f
 plaisanterie, f
 plaisir, m
 plaquette, f
 plat,e
 plateau, m
 plein de
 plein temps, m
 plein,e
 pleuvoir
 plier
 plomb, m
 plombier, m
 pluie, f
 plume, f
 plus
plus (en ~)
 plus que
 plusieurs
 plutôt
 PMU
 pneu, m
 pneumonie, f
 poche, f
 poids, m
 poignet, m
 point, m
 poisson, m
 poivre, m
 policier, m
 politesse (de ~)
 politique
 politique, f
 pollution f
 Pologne
 Polonais
 polychrome
 pomme de terre, f
 pomme, f
 pompier, m
 pont, m
 populaire
 porc (du ~), m
 porte (d'une ville), f
 porte à tambour
 cupboard, 75
 place, 12, 24, 37, 58, 88
 complain of/about (to ~), 75
 plain, 25
 joke, 54
 pleasure, 17, 74
 pat, 6
 flat, 25
 platter, 104
 loads of, 50
 full time, 103
 full, 16, 67
 rain (to ~), 2, 26
 bend (to ~), 69
 lead, 29
 plumber, 43
 rain, 47, 67
 feather, 29
 more, 61
 what's more, 32
 more than, 80
 several, 43, 61
 rather, instead, 33, rather, 104
 totaliser (PMU), 22
 tire, 89
 pneumonia, 75
 pocket, 93
 weight, 29
 wrist, 69
 point, 113
 fish, 104
 pepper, 41
 police officer, 16, crime (film), 38
 polite, 95
 political, 40
 politics, 78
 pollution, 100
 Poland, 89
 Pole, 94
 polychromatic, 85
 potato, 108
 apple, 29
 fireman, 78
 bridge, 1
 popular, 91
 pork, 19
 gate (for a town), 83, outskirt, 107
 revolving door, 76

- porte, f
 portefeuille, m
 porter

 poser sa candidature
 poser une question
 posséder
 possible
 poste de police, m
 poste, f
 pot d'adieu, m
 pot, m
 pot-pourri, m
 pote, m
 pouce, m
 poulet, m
 pour
 pourboire, m
 pourquoi
 pouvoir
 pouvoir, m
 pragmatique
 pratiquant,e
 pratique
 pratiquer
 précipitation, f
 précipiter (se ~)
 préférer
 premier de l'an
 premier, première
 première classe
 prendre

 prendre place
 préparer
 près de
 présent (à ~)
 présent, m
 présenter (se ~)

 président, m
 pressé,e
 prêt,e
 prétendre
 prêter
 principal,e
 printemps, m
 prise en charge (taxi), f

 door, 30, 57, 76, gate (airport), 44
 wallet, 9
 carry (to ~), 25, 46, put on (to ~),
 62, wear (to ~), 89
 apply for (to ~), 101
 ask a question (to ~), 48, 71
 have (to ~), 38, 88
 possible, 41
 police-station, 59
 post, post office, 101
 farewell drink, 109
 post, 48 / drink (pot), 109
 pot-pourri, 97
 buddy, 73
 thumb, 69
 chicken, 26
 for, 16, 18
 tip, 96
 why
 be able (to ~), can, 32, 57
 power, 91
 pragmatic, 94
 practising, 95
 practical, 61, 95, 107
 practice (to ~), do (to ~), 24, 95
 rush, 99
 rush (to ~), 85
 prefer (to ~), 5, 46, 60
 New Year's Day, 91
 first, 22, 65, former, 43
 first class, 60
 take (to ~), 16, 26, 29, 32, 36,
 40, 60, 107, catch (to ~), 16
 take a seat (to ~), 79
 get together (to ~), 82
 near, 41
 now, 111
 present, 86
 introduce oneself (to ~), 44, present
 oneself (to ~), 79, arrive (to ~), 109
 president, 79
 in a hurry, 96
 ready, 66, 99
 claim, state (to ~), 97
 lend (to ~), 90
 main, 22, 30
 spring, 5, 67
 flagfall, 96

- prise, f
 prison, f
 prisonnier, m
 privé,e
 prix, m

 problème, m
 prochain,e
 proclamer
 producteur, m
 produit frais, m
 prof, m
 professeur, m
 profession, f
 profil, m
 profondeur, f
 projet, m
 promenade, f
 promener (se ~)
 propos de (à ~)
 proposer
 prouver
 proverbe, m
 province, f
 psychiatre, m
 psychologue, m/f
 public, m
 public, publique
 publicitaire
 publicité, f
 puis
 pull, m
 pulpeux, pulpeuse
 qu'est-ce qu'il y a ?
 qualifié,e
 qualité de vie, f
 qualité, f
 quand
 quarante
 quart (et ~)
 quart d'heure, m
 quartier, m
 quatorze
 quatre-vingts
 quatrième
 quel, quels, quelle, quelles
 quelqu'un
 quelque
- taking, 91
 prison, 52, 91
 prisoner, 91
 private, 96
 price, 15, 32, 67, prize (award),
 38, 65
 problem, 31
 next, 17, 78, 106
 proclaim (to ~), 91
 producer, 25
 fresh produce, 71
 teacher, 110
 teacher, 99, 110
 profession, 43
 profile, 101
 depth, 65
 plan, 65
 walk, 59, 66
 go for a walk (to ~), 66
 about, 64, 103
 propose (to ~), 72
 prove (to ~), 50
 proverb, 37
 provinces, 64
 psychiatrist, 75
 psychologist, 75
 public, 38
 public, 59
 advertiser, 43
 advertising, 88
 then, 89
 sweater, 48
 voluptuous, 62
 what's the matter?, 11
 qualified, 99
 quality of life, 100
 quality, 71, 74
 when, 17, 26
 forty
 fifteen (for time), 37
 quarter of an hour, 37
 quarter, 32, neighbourhood, 108
 fourteen, 15, 23
 eighty, 10
 fourth, 99, 109
 which, what
 someone, 55
 some, 10

quelque chose	something, 10, 65
quelquefois	sometimes, 10
quelques (pl)	some, 20, a few, 47
question, f	question, 29, 33, 60
queue, f	queue, 47
quinzaine de jours, f	fortnight, 79
quitter	go away (to ~), 17, leave (to ~), 60, 74, 89
quoique	although, 45
quotidien, m	daily newspaper, 101
raccourci, m	short-cut, 96
racine carrée, f	square root, 71
radio, f	radio, 11
radio-réveil, m	radio alarm clock, 26, 31
radis, m	radish, 108
raison (avoir ~)	right (to be ~), 19
raisonnable	reasonable, 2, affordable, 107
ranger	put away (to ~), 31
rapidement	quickly, 32, 33, 108
rappeler	call back (to ~), 61, 106
rappeler (à qqn)	remind sbt (to ~), 79
rappiteur	tell-tale, 76
rare	scarce, 100
ras le bol (en avoir ~)	be fed up (to ~), 97
ras, m	lip, edge, 97
raser (se ~)	shave (to ~), 26
rat, rate	rat, 16
rate, f	spleen, 16
ravi,e	delighted, 104,
ravissant,c	delightful, 58, beautiful, 111
rayrer	cross out (to ~), 85
réaliser	realise (to ~), 55,
recevoir	receive (to ~), 88
recherche, f	research, 103
rechercher	look for (to ~), 13
récompense, f	award, 38
récompenser	reward (to ~), 38
reconnaitre	recognize (to ~), 34, 44, 83
redevance, f	licence, 88
réduction, f	reduction, 60
refait,e	done, 87
réfléchir	think about (to ~), 61, reflect (to ~), 67
refus, m	refusal, 99
refuser	refuse (to ~), 69
regarder	look at (to ~), 11, look (to ~), 23, 39, watch (to ~), 10
région, f	region, 99

- règle, f
 règlement, m
 réglementé,e
 régler
 réglé
 relax
 relevé d'électricité, m
 relevé de banque, m
 relier
 remercier
 remise, f
 remplir
 rencontre, f
 rencontrer
 rendez-vous (donner ~)
 rendez-vous, m
- rendre
 rendre (se ~)
 rendre à (se ~)
 rendre en (se ~)
 renseignement, m
 renseignements m pl
 rentable
 rentrée (la ~), f
 rentrée, f
 rentrer
- rentrer chez soi
 renvoyer l'ascenseur
 réparer
 repartir
 repas, m
 repasser
 répondre, m
 répondre
 réponse, f
 reprendre
 représentant,e
 réputation, f
 réseau, m
 réservation, f
 réservé
 réservoir, m
 résidentiel, résidentielle
 résolument
 respecter
 responsabilité limitée
 (société à ~), f
- rule, 93
 payment, 93, invoice, 107
 regulated, 22
 pay (to ~), 9, 96, settle up (to ~), 107
 regular kind of guy, 110
 laid back, 103
 electricity bill, 53
 bank statement, 53
 link (to ~), 109
 thank (to ~), 96
 presentation, 38
 fill (to ~), 41
 encounter, 54
 meet (to ~), 36, 74
 date (to make a ~), 113
 get-together, 38, meeting, 54,
 appointment, 102, 107
 give back (to ~), 52
 surrender (to ~), 110
 go to (to ~), 61
 go to (to ~), 89
 piece of information, 61
 infomation, 60, 101
 profitable, 71
 back to school, 110
 return, 67
 come back (to ~), 8, go back
 (to ~), 10
 go back home (to ~), 55
 pay back (to ~), 102
 repair (to ~), 113
 leave again (to ~), 85
 meal, 36, 53
 iron (to ~), 36, 52
 answering machine, 10
 answer (to ~), 12, 47, 54, 62
 answer, 23, 57, 62, 102
 take again (to ~), 113
 representative, 43
 reputation, 69
 network, 109
 reservation, 60
 book (to ~), 41, 46
 reservoir, 108
 residential, 108
 resolutely, 47
 respect (to ~), 74
 private limited company, 99

- responsable, m
 resquilleur, m
 ressembler à
 restaurant, m
 rester

 résultat, m
 retour (de ~)
 retour, m
 retrouver (se ~)
 réunion, f
 réussir (un examen)
 réussir à
 réussite, f
 revanche (en ~)
 réveiller
 revenir

 rêver (de)
 révision, f
 revoir
 révolution, f
 révolutionnaire, m
 révolutionner
 revolver, m
 riche
 rien
 rire
 riz, m
 robe, f
 Romain, m
 roman policier, m
 roman, m
 romantique
 rond (n)
 ronfler
 rosier, m
 rouge
 rouillé,e
 route, f
 routine, f
 rue, f
 s'il vous plaît
 sac, m
 saisir
 salaire, m
 salle à manger
 salle d'eau, f
- project manager, 109
 queue-jumper, 47
 ressemble (to ~), 108
 restaurant, 19, 41
 remain (to ~), 38, 79, stay (to ~), 74, 111
 result, 23, 50, 80
 back, 26
 return, 101
 find oneself (to ~), 99
 meeting, 44, 79
 pass (an exam) (to ~), 76
 succeed in (to ~), 76
 success, 76
 in contrast, 22
 wake up (to ~), 26
 come back (to ~), 93, return (to ~), 107
 dream (of) (to ~), 31, 111
 revision, 20
 see again (to ~), 20
 revolution, 91
 revolutionary, 91
 revolutionise (to ~), 103
 revolver, 39
 rich, 48, 73, 76
 nothing, 11, 37
 laugh (to ~), 17
 rice, 39
 dress, 20
 Roman, 110
 crime novel, 90
 novel, 11
 romantic, 5
 round shape, 71
 snore (to ~), 37
 rose bush, 58
 red, 4
 rusty, 86
 road, 58, 64, 82
 routine, 111
 street, 4, 26, 40, 58
 please, 1, 36
 bag, 16
 seize (to ~), 47
 salary, 103
 dining room, 30
 bathroom, 15

- salle de bains, f
 salle obscure, f
 salon, m
 salut !
 samedi
 sandwich, m
 sans
 sans doute
 sans parler de
 saoul, e
 satellite, m
 saucisson, m
 sauf
 savoir
 savoir-faire, m
 scénario, m
 scie, f
 scolaire (adj)
 scruter
 scrutin, m
 séance (à la ~), f
 secrétaire, m/f
 seize
 séjour, m
 séjourner
 sel, m
 sélectionner
 self, m
 selon
 semaine, f
 sembler
 sens civique, m
 sens unique
 sens, m
 sentir
 sentir (se ~)
 sept
 septembre
 septième, m/f
 série (TV), f
 série, f
 sérieux, sérieuse
 serveur, m
 serveuse, f
 service, m
 serviette, f
 seulement
- bathroom, 15, 30
 cinema, 38
 living room, 30
 hi!, 74
 saturday, 17
 sandwich, 55
 without
 without doubt, 52, no doubt, 76
 not to mention, 67
 drunk, 94
 satellite, 88
 sausage, 27
 except, 32, 96
 know (to ~), 11, 50, 62
 know-how, 93
 screenplay, 38
 saw, 75
 school, 111
 scan, examine (to ~), 101
 ballot, 101
 pay per view (on a ~ basis), 88
 secretary, 36
 sixteen, 23
 living-room, 106, stay, 106
 stay in (to ~), 94
 salt, 41
 select (to ~), 22
 self-service restaurant, 69
 according to, 94
 week, 19, 22, 38, 78
 seem (to ~), 101
 civic pride, 86
 one-way, 86
 meaning, 97
 smell (to ~), 19
 feel (to ~), 75
 seven
 September, 19
 seventh, 38
 series, 88
 series, 23
 serious, 61
 waiter, 107
 waitress, 62
 department, 43, favour, 102,
 service, 60, 61
 briefcase, 26, napkin, 41,
 only, 13, 27, 29

- si besoin est
 siècle, m
 siège, m
 sieste, f
 signaler
 signer
 silence, m
 simple
 simplement
 sinon
 situé,e
 six
 smoking, m
 snack, m
 socialisme, m
 société anonyme, f
 société, f
 sœur, f
 soie, f
 soif (avoir ~)
 soif, f
 soigner (se ~)
 soins (m pl)
 soir, m
 soirée, f
 soit
 soit... soit
 soldat, m
 sole, f
 soleil, m
 solution, f .
 sombre
 somme, f
 somptueux, somptueuse
 sondage, m
 sondeur, m
 sonner
 sono f
 sorte, f
 sortie, f
 sortir
 sortir de
 sou, m
 souhaiter
 soupe, f
 sourcil, m
 sourd, e
 sourire, m
- if need be, 99
 century, 58
 headquarters, 102
 nap, 66
 point out (to ~), 76
 sign (to ~), 64
 silence, 110
 simple, 9
 simply, 72, 107
 if not, 68
 situated, 46, located, 106
 six, 30
 dinner suit/jacket, 55
 snack-bar, 69
 socialism, 79
 public limited company, 99
 firm, 44, company, 99
 sister, 62
 silk, 78
 thirsty (to be ~), 19
 thirst, 41
 look after oneself (to ~), 17
 medical treatment, 96
 evening, 10, 11, 54, 96
 evening, 10, 37, 88
 either, 22
 either... or
 soldier, 34
 sole, 104
 sun, 67
 solution, 100
 dark, 26
 sum, 22, 96
 gorgeous, 91
 opinion poll, 80
 pollster, 80
 ring (to ~), 26
 sound system, 47
 kind, 27
 exit, 16, 44, 83
 come out (to ~), 38
 get off (to ~), 58 .
 bean, 53
 want (to ~), 60, wish (to ~), 64
 soup, 23
 eyebrow, 68
 deaf, 11, 31, 48
 smile, 45

- sous huit jours
 souvenir (de) (se ~)
 spécialité, f
 spectateur, spectatrice
 splendide
 station de métro, f
 station de taxis
 station service, f
 station, f
 statue, f
 stéréotype, m
 stopper
 strict,e
 strictement
 studio, m
 stylo, m
 submergé,e
 sucre, m
 sud, m
 suisse
 suite, f
 suivant,e
 suivre
 sujet (au ~ de)
 superbe
 supérieur,e
 supermarché, m
 supplément, m
 supporter
 supposer
 sur
 sur le point de (+ v)
 sûr, e
 surpris,e
 surtout
 symboliser
 sympa
 sympathique
 symphonique
 syndicat d'initiative, m
 syndicat, m
 systématiquement
 système, m
 tabac, m
 table de nuit, f
 table, f
 tableau, m
 within a week, 103
 remember (to ~), 64, 78
 speciality, 71
 spectator, 76
 splendid, 58
 metro station, 32
 taxi rank, 96
 service station, 83
 station, 32
 statue, 34
 stereotype, 94
 stop abruptly (to ~), 78
 strict, 110
 strictly, 22
 studio, 15, 81
 pen, 25
 overwhelmed, 109
 sugar, 24, 39
 south, 24
 Swiss, 44
 continued
 following, 101
 follow (to ~), 45, 109
 about, 15
 superb, 82
 higher, 43
 supermarket, 10, 27, 108
 additional fee, 102
 stand (to ~), 43
 suppose (to ~), 72, 90
 about, 36
 on the point of (+ v), 93
 sure, 1, 41
 surprised, 38
 particularly, 38
 symbolise (to ~), 91
 nice, 107
 nice, 31, 85
 symphonic, 76
 information office, 58, tourist
 office, 111
 trade union, 111
 systematically, 94
 system, 32
 tobacco, tobacco shop, 4
 night table, 31
 table, 3, 30
 painting, 87

- taille, f
 taire (se ~)
 tant pis
 tante, f
 tard
 tarif, m
 tarte, f
 tartine, f
 taxi, m
 technicité, f
 technologie, f
 tel, telle, tels, telles
 télé, f
 télécommande, f
 télécommunications, f pl
 téléfilm, m
 téléphone, m
 téléphoner
 télévision, f
 tellement
 tempête de neige, f
 temps (plein ~)
 temps (~ partiel)
 temps, m
 tendre (adj)
 tendre (v)
 tenir
 tenir à
 tenir debout (se ~)
 terminer
 terre (à ~)
 terrible
 terrifié, e
 tête de Turc,
 tête, f
 thé, m
 théâtre, m
 thématique
 ticket, m
 tiède
 timidement
 toi
 toile, f
 toilettes f pl
 toit, m
 tomber dans
 tome, m
 tonneau, m
- size, 78
 shut up (to ~), 62
 bad luck, shame, 18
 aunt, 62
 late, 18, 109
 fare, 96
 tart, 27
 buttered slice of bread, 3
 taxi, 55, 96
 technical capability, 109
 technology, 103
 such, 43
 telly, 88
 remote control, 88
 telecoms, 109
 telefilm, 88
 telephone, 17
 telephone (to ~), 15, 36
 television, 10, 65, 88
 so much, 51, 88, so many, 36
 snowstorm, 25
 time (full ~), 13
 time (part ~), 13
 time, 24, weather, 67
 tender, 93
 hold out (to ~), 44
 hold (to ~), 44
 insist (to ~), 52
 stand (to ~), 69
 finish (to ~), 12, 47
 floor (on the ~), 15
 terrible, 91
 terrified, 54
 whipping boy, 94
 head, mind, 22, head, 68
 tea, 107
 theatre, 37
 themed, 88
 ticket, card, 22, ticket, 87
 warm, lukewarm, tepid, 73
 timidly, 34
 you, 37
 web (spider), 39
 toilets, 12, 107
 roof, 85
 fall in (to ~), 111
 volume, 113
 barrel, 25

tôt	early, 18, 37
toujours	always, 3, 65, still, 59, 82
tour (élection), m	round (election), 79
tour, f	tower, 65
tour, m'	tour, 12, turn, 47, 110
tourisme vert, m	eco-tourism, 111
touriste, m/f	tourist, 1, 12
tournée, f	round, 62
tourner un film	make a film (to ~), 38
tous	all
tout	all, every, 10
tout à coup	suddenly, 47, 55, 66
tout à l'heure	later, 12, soon, 78, a little while ago, earlier, 78
tout de suite	immediately, 45, right away, 111, straight away, 58, 82
tout le monde	everybody, 17, 47
toutes les dix minutes	every ten minutes, 79
tracasser (se ~)	get het up (to ~), 99
tract, m	tract, 40
tradition, f	tradition, 38
train, m	train, 24, 32, 57
traitement de texte	word processing / processor, 101
trajet, m	journey, 32, 36
tranquille	quiet, 10
tranquillement	in peace, 72, comfortably, 107
travail, m	job, 9, 43
travailler	work (to ~), 43, 73, 97
treize	thirteen, 23
treizième	tirteenth
trentaine, f	about 30, 99
très	very
triomphal,e	triumphal, 89
triste	sad, 13, 67
trois	three
trois-pièces, m	three-roomed flat, 106
troisième	third, 46, 65
troisième âge, m	senior citizen, 85
tromper (se ~)	make a mistake (to ~), confuse (to ~), 34
tronc d'arbre	tree trunk, 68
tronc, m	trunk, 68
trop	too, 15
trop de	too many, 96
trouver	find (to ~), 10, 13, 37, 43, 45, 53, 83, 85
trouver (se ~)	be located (to ~), 30
truc, m	thing, 48, thingamy, 81

truffe, f	truffle, 72
tuер	kill (to ~), 91
tutoyer (se ~)	use the familiar form of address
tuуau, m	tu, (to ~), 109
type, m	advice, tip, 96, pipe for water, gas, etc.
typique	guy, 74
un peu de	typical, 71, 88
un sou	a little, 58
un sur deux	a penny, 53
une fois	one in two, 79
université, f	once, 85, 89
usage, m	university, 43
usine, f	use, 68
usuel, usuelle	factory, 43
utile	usual, 113
vacances, f pl	useful, 20, 76
vache, f	holidays, 17, 50, 67
vachement	cow, 94
vague, f	bloody, 75, 81, dead, 110
valise (faire sa ~)	wave, 113
valise, f	pack one's case (to ~), 54
varié,e	suitcase, 46, 82
variété, f	varied, 74
veau, (du ~), m	variety, 43
veinard, m	veal, calf, 19
veine, f	lucky devil, 81
vendeur, vendeuse	luck, 81
vendre	salesman, saleswoman, 13
vendredi	sell (to ~), 15, 52, 97
venir	Friday
venir (en ~) à	come, (to ~), 71
verre, m	get at (to ~), get to the point
vers	(to ~), 72
version originale, f	glass, 4, 16, 41
vert,e	towards, around, 18, around (time), 41
veste, f	original version (movie), 38
vêtements, m pl	green, 64
viande, f	jacket, 47
vide	clothes, 31, 78
vidér	meat, 27, 73
vie, f	empty, 67
vieux / vieil, vieille	empty (to ~), 55
vif, vive	life, 10, 43, 88, 100, 113, living, 100
vignoble	old, 11, 30, 37, 86
villa, f	alive, 13
village, m	vineyard, 83
	villa, 108
	village, 58, 106

ville, f	town, 65
vin, m	wine, 4, 71, 85
vingt	twenty, 23
vingtaine, f	about twenty, 79, 108
vingtième	twentieth
visage, m	face, 26, 68
visite, f	visit, 8, 58
visiter	visit (to ~), 32, 34, 50, 57
visiteur (f : visiteuse)	visitor, 65
vite	fast, 47, in no time, 108
vitrine, f	window, 13
vivant,e	alive, 38, lively, 40
vivre	live (to ~), 24, 31, 67, 73
vocabulaire, m	vocabulary, 113
voici (pl)	here are
voici (sing)	here's, 1, 64
voilà	there (is/are), 1, here, 46
voir	see (to ~), 2, 24
voisin, m	neighbour, 31, 55
voiture (en ~)	car (by ~), 32
voiture, f	car, 25, 55, 64
voix, f	voice, 13, 79
vol, m	flight, 44
volaille, f	poultry, 27
volontiers	willingly, 104
voter	vote (to ~), 79
vouloir	want (to ~), 8, 12, 16, 53
vous-même	yourself, 46
voyage (en ~)	trip (on a ~), 36
voyage, m	trip, 36, journey, 59, 82, 96
voyer	travel (to ~), 31, 48
voyageur, voyageuse	traveller, 16
voyons	let's see, 86
vrai,e	real, 59, 71, 111
vue, f	view, 107
WC (m pl)	toilets, 107
week-end, m	weekend, 64
whisky, m	whisky, 55
yeux (sing : œil)	eyes, 68
zut !	damn!, 9, 78

English-French

a few, 47	quelques pl
a lot of, 15, 31	beaucoup
a must (to be ~), 38	imposer (s'~)
able (to be ~)	pouvoir
about 30, 99	trentaine, f
about ten, 79	dizaine, f
about twenty, 79, 108	vingtaine, f
about, 15, 36, 64, 103	sujet (au ~ de), sur, à propos de
above, 31, 57	au-dessus (de)
abroad, 103	l'étranger (à ~)
absent, 5, 36	absent,e
absolutely, 52, 64, 104	absolument
accent, 44	accent, m
accept (to ~), 48, 99, 100, 104	accepter, assumer
accompaniment, 72	accompagnement, m
accordeon, 39	accordéon, m
according to, 22, 94	fonction (en ~), selon
account, 5	compte, m
accusation, 109	accusation, f
acrylic, 2	acrylique, f
actor, 37, 74	comédien, comédienne, acteur
actress, 62	actrice, f
actually, 52	en effet
ad, advertisement, 15, 101	annonce, f
add (to ~), 13	ajouter
additional fee, 102	supplément, m
additional, 64	complémentaire
address, 8, 64, 108	adresse, f
administration, 43	administration, f
administrative, 109	administratif,ve
admire (to ~), 59	admirer
admit (to ~), 109	avouer
adopt (to ~), 91	adopter
advanced, 103	de pointe
adventure, 38	aventure, f
advertisement	annonce, f
advertisements (classified ~), 15	annonce (petites ~s)
advertiser, 43	publicitaire
advertising, 88	publicité, f
advice, 96	tuyau, m
aerial, 65	antenne, f
affordable, 107	raisonnable
after all, 61	après tout
after, 25	après
afternoon, 5	après-midi
afterwards, 55, 74	ensuite

- again, 20, 53
 against, 89
 age, 9, 72
 agency, 61, 64
 ago, 53
 agreement, 64
 airline pilot, 31
 airport, 44, 75
 alike, 72
 alive, 13, 38
 all
 all over, 89, 91
 all-in rate, 64
 allow (to ~), 44
 almhouses, 82
 already, 19
 also, 22, 38
 although, 45
 always, 3, 65
 among, 91
 and so on and so forth, 71
 angry, 93
 ankle, 69
 announce (to ~), 44
 announcement, 103
 annual, 38
 answer (to ~), 12, 47, 54, 62
 answer, 23, 57, 62, 102
 answering machine, 10
 anxiety, 104
 anybody, 44
 anyone, 82
 anyway, 13, 99
 anywhere, 82
 apartment, 10, 30, 31, 81
 apparatus, 17
 appear (to ~), 76
 appetite, 41
 appetizer, 46
 apple, 29
 application, 101
 apply for (to ~), 101
 appointment, 102, 107
 appreciate (to ~), 74
 appreciated, 38
 April, 19
 Arab, 110
 argument, 39, 89, 106
- encore
 contre
 âge, m, époque, f
 agence, f
 il y a
 contrat, m
 pilote de ligne, m
 aéroport, m
 pareil, pareille
 vif, vive, vivant,e
 tous, tout
 partout
 forfait, m
 permettre
 hospices, m pl
 déjà
 aussi
 bien que, quoique
 toujours
 parmi
 et ainsi de suite
 fâché,e
 cheville, f
 annoncer
 faire-part, n
 annuel, annuelle
 répondre
 réponse, f
 répondeur, m
 angoisse, f
 personne, n'importe qui
 n'importe qui
 façon (de toute ~)
 n'importe où
 appart (= appartement), m
 appareil, m
 paraître
 appetite, m
 entrée, f
 pomme, f
 candidature, f
 poser sa candidature
 rendez-vous, m
 apprécier
 apprécié,e
 avril
 beur
 argument, m, dispute, f

arm, 44, 68	bras, m
armchair, 15, 30, 101	fauteuil, m
army, 34, 74	armée, f
around (time), 18, 25, 40, 41	vers, autour (de)
around ten, 108	dizaine, f
arrive (to ~), 5, 25, 37, 43, 109	arriver, se présenter
art, 38	art, m
articulate (to ~), 11	articuler
as for ..., 88	côté...
as many, 73	autant de
as much, 73	autant de
as soon as, 93	dès que
as, 17, 32	comme
Asian, 110	asiatique, m/f
ask a question (to ~), 48, 71	poser une question
ask for (to ~), 9, 62	demander
at , 30	chez
at any time, 82	n'importe quand
at least, 50, 88, 97	au moins
at the beginning, 90	à l'origine
at the bottom of, 40, 64	en bas de
at the end of, 58	au bout de
at the moment	actuellement
at the same time, 40	en même temps
at the top of, 40	en haut de
attack (to ~), 94	attaquer
attend (to ~), 55, 60	assister à
audition, 25	audition, f
August, 19, 91	août
aunt, 62	tante, f
author, 57	auteur, m
available, 10, 101	disponible
avoid (to ~), 82	éviter
award, 38	récompense, f
away from, 108	loin de
awful, 75	affreux, affreuse
back to front, 48	à l'envers
back to school, 110	rentrée (la ~), f
back, 26, 69	retour (de ~), dos, m
backwards, 48, 103	à l'envers, en arrière
bad luck	tant pis
bad, 23	mauvais,e
bag, 16, 108	sac, m, filet, m
baker, 27	boulanger, boulangère
bald, 68	chauve
ball, 81	ballon, m
ballot, 101	scrutin, m
baloney, 62	baratin, m

- ban (to ~), 96
 band, 75
 bank charges, 81
 bank statement, 53
 bar, 108
 barrel, 25
 Basque, 94
 bass drum, 76
 batallions, 91
 bathroom, 15, 30
 battle, 110
 be (to ~)
 bean, 40, 53
 beautiful, 13, 68, 111
 because, 10
 become (to ~), 65, 108
 bed, 31, 36
 beddy-byes, 111
 bedroom, 30, 31,
 beef stew, 19
 beef, 19, 104
 beer, 4
 beggar, 85
 begin (to) (to ~), 12, 26, 37, 65
 beginner, 13
 beginning, 47, 91, 89, 99
 behind, 45
 Belgian, 89
 Belgium, 89
 believe (to ~), 54
 belong (to ~ to), 31, 65
 bend (to ~), 69
 best, 25, 32
 bet, 22
 better, 50, 73
 between, 67
 beware (to ~), 76
 Bible, 68
 bicycle, 65
 big, 16, 22, 29, fat, 69
 bill, 19, 53, 72
 birth certificate, 9
 birth, 62
 biscuit, 39
 black, 4, 26, 54, 100
block of flats
 blocked, 25, 82
 bloody, 75, 81
- interdire
 groupe (music), m
 frais bancaires, m pl
 relevé de banque, m
 bistrot, m
 tonneau, m
 Basque
 grosse caisse
 bataillons, m pl
 salle de bains, f, salle d'eau, f
bataille, f
 être
 haricot, m, sou, m
 beau, belle, ravissant,e
 parce que
 devenir
 lit, m
 dodo, m
 chambre, f
 daube de bœuf, f
 bœuf (du ~), m
 bière, f
 mendiant, m
commencer (à)
 débutant, e
 début, m, origine, f
 derrière
 Belge, m
 Belgique
 croire
 appartenir (à)
 plier
 meilleur,e
 pari, m
 mieux
 entre
 se méfier
 Bible, f
 bicyclette, f
 grand,e, gros, grosse
 addition, f, note, f
 extrait de naissance, m
 naissance, f
 biscuit, m
 noir,e, black, m
 immeuble, m
 bloqué,e
 vachement

- blouse, 78
 blow, 69
 blue, 26, 78
 blunder, 87
 boat, 27
 body, 67
 bon appétit!, 95
 bone, 68
 book (to ~), 41, 46
 book, 3, 33, 90, 113
 book-lover, 38
 bookshop owner, 57
 bookshop, 57
 boot, 66
 born, 113
 born (to be ~), 65
 borrow (to ~), 32, 50
 bother (to ~), 34
 bottle, 16, 55, 67
 bottom of the range, 61
 boulevard, 1, 15
 bowl, 24
 box, 22, 64
 boy, 9, 62
 boyfriend, 29
 brain, 75
 brandy, 25
 bread, 27, 81
 break (to ~), 55
 breakdown, 46
 breakfast, 36
 bridge, 1
 briefcase, 26
 bright, 74, 76
 brilliant, 50, 74, 111
 Brittany, 99
 broke, 53
 brought up, 73
 brown, 4
 brush (to ~), 26
 brush, 16
 buddy, 73
 build (to ~), 52, 65
 builder, 43
 building, 30, 85
 built, 65
 bunch, 108
 bus, 11
- chemisier, m
 coup, m
 bleu,e
 gaffe, f
 bateau, m (pl bateaux)
 corps, m
 bon appétit !
 os, m
 réserver
 livre, m, carnet, m, bouquin, m
 bibliophile
 libraire, m
 librairie, f
 botte, f
 né,e
 être né
 emprunter
 gêner
 bouteille, f
 bas de game
 boulevard, m
 boule, f
 case, d
 garçon, m
 petit ami
 cerveau, m
 cognac, m
 pain, m, fric, m
 casser
 panne, f
 petit déjeuner, m
 pont, m
 serviette, f
 doué,e, futé,e
 brillant,e, génie (de ~)
 Bretagne
 fauché,e
 élevé,e
 brun
 brosser
 brosse, f
 pote, m
 construire .
 maçon, m
 immeuble, m, bâtiment, m
 construit,e
 botte (fleurs), f
 bus, m

bus-stop, 34	arrêt de bus, m
business card, 64	carte de visite, f
busy, 109	chargé,e
but, 65	mais
butcher, 27	boucher, m
butt in (to ~), 93	couper la parole
butter, 27	beurre, m
buttered slice of bread, 3	tartine, f
buy (to ~), 10, 22, 27, 40, 50	acheter
buzz, 48	coup de fil
by assault, 91	d'assaut
by chance, 36	par hasard
cabaret, 52	cabaret, m
cabbage, 37	chou (pl : choux)
cable, 10, 88	câble, m
café (place), 3, 62	café, m, bistrot, m
cake, 27, 108	gâteau, m (pl gâteaux)
calculator, 99	calculatrice, f
calf, 19	veau, (du ~), m
call (to ~), 15, 60	appeler
call back (to ~), 61, 106	rappeler
called (to be ~), 9, 37	appeler (s'~)
called for (to be ~), 58	imposer (s'~)
calm, 10, 107	calme
calmly, 57	calmement
camera, 50	appareil photo, m
can, 32, 57	pouvoir
canapé, 55	canapé, m
candidate, 79, 80	candidat, m
capable, 113	capable
capitalism, 79	capitalisme, m
car (by ~), 32	voiture (en ~)
car, 25, 55, 64	voiture, f
car-park, 55	parking, m
card, 9, 22	carte, f, ticket, m
career, 74	carrière, f
careful! (be ~), 96	attention !
careful with (to be ~), 87	faire attention à
carrot, 40, 108	carotte, f
carry (to ~), 25, 46	porter
cartoon, 38	dessin animé, m
case, 22, 94	cas, m
cash, 81	fric, m
cash-desk, 9, 76	caisse, f
casino, 22	casino, m
castle, 22	château, m
catastrophe (in ~), 90	catastrophe (en ~)
catch (to ~), 16	prendre

- category, 61
 catholic, 58
 celebrate (to ~), 62, 104
 celebration, 91
 cellar, 85, 106
 century, 58
 certainly, 34
 champagne, 55
 chance, 22
 change (to ~), 32, 89, 106
 change, 60, 62, 108
 channel, 10, 88
 charges, 81
 charming, 108
 chat up (to ~), 62
 cheap, 33
 cheaper, 33
 cheese, 6
 chemist, 27
 cheque, 33, 57
 chess, 76
 chew (to ~), 11
 chicken, 26
 child, 9, 15, 62
 chin, 68
 Chinese, 111
 choice, 38, 101
 chose (to ~), 22, 23, 82, 113
 Christmas, 76
 church, 12, 58
 cigar, 4, 93
 cigarette, 4
 cinema, 38
 circumstance, 113
 citizen, 91
 city dweller, 31, 38
 civic pride, 86
 claim (to ~), 97
 class, 110
 classical, 13
 clear (to ~), 53
 clear, 15, 113
 clever, 74
 client, 44
 climber, 25
 clothes, 31, 78, 87
 clown, 13
 coal, 102
- catégorie, f
 catholique
 fêter, faire la fête
 kermesse, f
 cave, f
 siècle, m
 certainement
 champagne, m
 hasard, m
 changer
 changement, m, monnaie, f
 chaîne, f
 frais, m pl
 charmant,e
 baratiner
 bon marché
 meilleur marché
 fromage, m
 pharmacie, f
 chèque, m
 échecs, m pl
 mâcher
 poulet, m
 enfant, m/f
 menton, m
 chinois, m
 choix, m
 choisir
 Noël
 église, f
 cigare, m
 cigarette, f
 cinéma, m
 circonstance, f
 citoyen, m
 citadin, citadine
 sens civique, m
 prétendre
 cours, m
 classique
 débarrasser
 clair,e
 doué,e
 client, m
 alpiniste, m/f
 vêtements, m pl, habit, m
 clown, m
 charbon, m

- coast, 85
 coat, 66
 cockroach
 cocktail party, 55
 coffee (drink), 3, 107
 coin, 37, 39
 cold, 43, 94
 collapse (to ~), 101
 collar, 47
 college, 110
 colonel, 34
 come across (to ~), 108
 come back (to ~), 8, 93
 come on stage (to ~), 37
 come out (to ~), 38
 come, (to ~), 71
 comedian, 37
 comedy, 38
 comfortable, 30
 comfortably, 107
 commemorate (to ~), 91
 communication, 109
 company, 99
 compartment, 93
 complain of/about (to ~), 75
 completely, 11
 composed of, 30, 68
 computer engineer, 99
 computer specialist, 43, 101
 computer, 60, 101
 concentration, 24
 concierge, 30
 conductor, 76
 conference, 60
 confide to (to ~),
 confuse (to ~), 34
 congratulations, 104
 connoisseur, 34
 consecutive, 89
 consider (to ~), 106
 construction, 65
 consultation, 75
 contact (to ~), 106
 contact, 64
 continue (to ~), 59, 78, 83,
 88, 96, 113
 continued
 contract, 104
- côte, f
 manteau, m
 cafard, m
 cocktail, m
 café, m
 pièce (de monnaie), f
 froid (n), froid,e
 s'affaler
 col, m
 collège, m
 colonel, m
 découvrir
 rentrer, revenir
 entrer en scène
 sortir
 venir
 comique, m, humoriste, m
 comédie, f
 confortable
 tranquillement
 commémorer
 communication, f
 boîte, f, société, f
 compartiment, m
 se plaindre de
 complètement
 composé,e de
 ingénieur informaticien, m
 informaticien,-enne
 ordinateur, m
 concentration, f
 concierge, m/f
 chef d'orchestre
 colloque, m
 confier à
 tromper (se ~)
 félicitations, f pl
 connaisseur, m
 de suite
 envisager
 construction, f
 consultation, f
 contacter
 contact, m
 continuer, enchaîner
- suite, f
 contrat, m

- conversation, 5, 19
 convinced, 103
 convincing, 39
 cook (to ~), 24
 cooking, 90
 cool, 73, 110
 correspond (to ~), 61
 corridor, 107
 cost (to ~), 18, 19, 32, 60, 65
 couch, 30
 count (to ~), 81
 country(side), 31
 country, 90, 111
 couple, 107
 courtyard, 30
 cousin, 62
 cover (to ~), 83
 covered (with)
 covering letter, 101
 cow, 94
 craftsman, 43
 cream, 26, 27
 creamery, 27
 create (to ~), 90
 creation, 89
 credit card, 53, 60, 61, 64, 83
 crime (film), 38
 crime novel, 90
 croissant, 3, 27
 cross (to ~), 43, 101
 cross out (to ~), 85
 crowd, 91
 cry (to ~), 57
 cul-de-sac, 108
 cultivated, 40
 cultural, 85
 cultured, 73, 94
 cunning, 76
 cupboard, 75
 current, 52
 curtain-up, 37
 customer, 44
 customs (hall), 16, 44
 customs officer, 16
 CV, 101
 cycle, 89
 dad, 50
 daily grind, 111
- conversation, f
 convaincu,e
 convaincant,e
 cuisiner
 cuisine, f
 frais, fraîche, cool
 correspondre
 couloir, m
 côuter
 canapé, m
 compter
 campagne, f
 pays, m
 couple, m
 cour, f
 cousin, m, cousine, f
 couvrir
 couvert,e (de)
 lettre de motivation, f
 vache, f
 artisan, m
 crème, f
 crèmerie, f
 créer
 création, f
 carte de crédit, f
 policier, m
 roman policier, m
 croissant, m
 croiser
 rayer
 foule, f
 écrier (s'~)
 impasse, f
 cultivé,e
 culturel, culturelle
 cultivé,e
 futé,e
 placard, m
 actuel, actuelle
 lever du rideau, m
 client, m
 douane, f
 douanier, m
 CV (curriculum vitae), m
 cycliste
 papa
 métro-boulot-dodo

daily newspaper, 101	quotidien, m
damn!, 9, 78	zut !
dance (to ~), 26	danser
dance, 91	bal, m
dare (to ~), 62	oser
dark grey, 26	gris foncé
dark, 26, 78	foncé,e, sombre
darling, 29, 99	chéri, chérie
data communications tool, 109	outil télématiche, m
date (to make a ~), 113	rendez-vous (donner ~)
date from (to ~), 58	dater de
daughter (my ~), 20	fille (ma ~)
day, 6, 26, 32	jour, m
dead, 13, 100	mort,e, vachement
deaf, 11, 31, 48	sourd,e
deal, 111	marché conclu
dear, 2, 39	cher, chère
death, 54	mort, f
December, 19	décembre
decide (to ~), 85	décider
decision, 101, 103	décision, f
declare (to ~), 34	déclarer
definition, 43	définition, f
delicious, 108	fameux, fameuse
delighted, 104,	ravi,e
delightful, 58	ravissant,e
demand, 61	demande, f
demanding, 106	exigeant,e
department, 43	service, m
departure, 93	départ, m
depend (to ~ on), 32	dépendre (de)
deposit, 81, 106	caution, f
depth, 65	profondeur, f
despite, 10, 47	malgré
dessert, 53	dessert, m
detached house, 106	pavillon, m
develop (to ~), 109	développer
diamond, 16, 72	diamant, m
difference, 40, 67	différence, f
different, 73	différent,e
difficulty, 113	peine, f
dine (to ~), 10, 39	dîner (v)
dining room, 30	salle à manger
dinner suit/jacket, 55	smoking, m
dinner, 36	dîner, m
direct (to ~), 103	diriger
direct, 60	direct,e
direction (film), 38	mise en scène, f

- director, 11, 38
 directory (phone), 61
 disappointment, 71
 disciplined, 94
 discover (to ~), 108
 discovery, 113
 discuss (to ~), 15, 107
 disheartened, 100
 dishwasher, 10, 66
 distribute (to ~), 40
 district, 8
 disturb (to ~), 8, 10, 94, 104,
 do (to ~), 17, 24, 95
 do it on purpose (to ~), 95
 doctor, 43, 75
 don't mention it, 95
 done, 87
 door, 30, 57, 76
 down in the dumps (to be ~), 53
 downright, 85
 dozen, 79
 draw (to ~), 65
 dream of (to ~), 31, 111
 dredge (to ~), 76
 dress (to ~), 26
 dress, 20
 dressed, 54
 drink (to ~), 41, 55
 drink, 55, 104, 109
 drive (to ~), 52, 107
 drive, 111
 driver's licence, 61
 driver, 96
 driving licence, 64
 drop off (to ~), 45
 drunk, 55, 94
 drunkard, 37
 dubbed (movie), 38
 dunce, 86
 during, 11, 62, 89
 Dutch, 4
 each, 6, 65
 earlier, 78
 early, 18, 37, 43
 earn (to ~), 103
 earn money (to ~), 65
 easily, 96
 east, 24
- metteur en scène, m
 annuaire (téléphonique), m
 déception, f
 discipliné,e
 découvrir
 découverte, f
 débattre, discuter
 découragé,e
 lave-vaisselle, m
 distribuer
 arrondissement, m
 déranger
 faire , pratiquer
 faire exprès
 médecin, m/f, docteur, m
 je vous en prie
 refait,e
 porte, f
 le cafard (avoir ~)
 franchement
 douzaine, f
 attirer
 rêver de
 draguer
 habiller (s'~)
 robe, f
 habillé,e
 boire
 boisson, f, apéritif, m, pot, m
 conduire
 balade en voiture, f
 permis de conduire, m
 chauffeur, m
 permis de conduire, m
 déposer
 ivre, saoul,e
 ivrogne, m
 doublé,e
 cancre, m
 pendant, lors de
 hollandais
 chaque
 tout à l'heure
 tôt, avance (en ~)
 gagner
 gagner de l'argent
 facilement
 est, m

easy, 67, 83, 93	facile
eat (to ~), 10, 16, 19, 24, 27, 41, 66	manger, déjeuner
eco-tourism, 111	tourisme vert, m
edge, 97	ras, m
efficient, 32, 60	efficace
egg, 27, 68, 73	œuf, m
eight	huit
eighteen	dix-huit
ighth, 15	huitième
eighty, 10	quatre-vingts
either, 19, 22	non plus, soit
either... or	soit... soit
elbow, 69	coude, m
elect (to ~), 79	élire
election, 79	élection, f
electric, 65	électrique
electricity bill, 53	relevé d'électricité, m
elsewhere, 33, 82	ailleurs
embarrassed, 34	gêné,e
employ (to ~), 102	embaucher
empty (to ~), 55	vider
empty, 67	vide
encounter, 54	rencontre, f
end (to ~), 25, 90	finir
end, 50, 58, 61, 107, 113	fin, f, bout, m , fond, m
endowed with, 109	doté,e (de)
energetically, 101	activement
engineer, 43, 65	ingénieur, m/f
engineering, 101	ingénierie, f
England, 94	Angleterre, f
English, 3, 94	Anglais,e
engrave (to ~), 57	inscrire
enjoy (to ~), 91	bénéficier (de)
enormous, 38, 47	énorme
enough, 13, 17	assez
enter in (to ~), 58	entrer dans
entertainment, 88	divertissement, m
entrance hall 46	entrée, f
entrance, 30	entrée, f
environment, 86	écologie, f
episode, 85	épisode, m
equipped (with), 109	doté,e (de)
especially, 95	exprès
estate agent, 106	agence immobilière, f
etc., 71	et tout et tout
ethnic, 110	ethnique
even, 9	même

evening, 10, 11, 37, 54, 88, 96	soir, m, soirée, f
every ten minutes, 79	toutes les dix minutes
every, 10, 24	tout, chaque
everybody, 17, 47	tout le monde
everywhere, 24, 88	partout
exactly on time, 107	pile à l'heure
exactly, 16, 38, 101, 107	parfaitement, justement , pile
exam, 97	examen, m
examine (to ~), 101	scruter
examine (to ~), 75	examiner
example (for ~), 13	exemple (par ~)
example, 87	exemple, m
excellent, 96, 108	excellent,e, fameux, fameuse
except, 32, 96	sauf
exciting, 89	passionnant,e
exclaim (to ~), 16, 93	exclamer (s'~)
excuse me, 1, 3	pardon , excusez-moi
executive, 44, 103	cadre, m
exhausted, 51	épuisé,e
exhibition, 65	exposition, f
exit, 16, 44, 83	sortie, f
expensive, 18, 32, 106	cher, chère
experience, 103	expérience, f
experienced, 13, 101	expérimenté, e
explanation, 61	explication, f
exploitation, 79	exploitation, f
express train, 95	express (train)
expression, 20, 48, 95, 97	expression, f
expresso, 95	express (café)
extra, 74	figurant, m
extraordinary, 65	extraordinaire
extremity, 58	bout, m
eyebrow, 68	sourcil, m
eyes, 68	yeux (sing : œil)
fabulous, 74	fabuleux, fabuleuse
face, 26, 68	visage, m
fact (in ~), 62, 106	en effet, justement
factory, 43	usine, f
failing, 29	défaut, m
fair-play, 94	franc-jeu
fall asleep (to ~), 73	s'endormir
fall in (to ~), 111	tomber dans
false, 76	faux, fausse
family, 60, 66	famille, f
famous, 43, 89, 108	célèbre
far, 46	loin
fare, 96	tarif, m
farewell drink, 109	pot d'adieu, m

- farmer, 73
 fascinated, 22, 103
 fascinating, 90
 fashion, 13, fashion (high ~), 52
 fast (to ~), 36
 fast, 47
 father-in-law, 62
 father, 8
 fault, 71
 favour, 102
 feather, 29
 February, 19
 fed up (with) (to be ~), 81,
 82, 97, 111
 feel (to ~), 75
 festival, 38
 fetch (to ~), 66
 fifteen (for time), 37
 fifty
 fill (to ~), 41
 fill the tank (to ~), 83
 film buff, 38
 film, 11, 38, 53
 filmic, 38
 finally, 26
 finance (to ~), 88
 find (to ~), 10, 13, 37, 43, 45,
 53, 83, 85
 find oneself (to ~), 99
 fine, 9, 50, 93
 finger, 69, 101
 finish (to ~), 12, 47
 finish (to ~), 25, 90
 fireman, 78
 firework, 91
 firm, 44
 first class, 60
 first of all, 10
 first, 22, 45, 58, 65
 fish, 104
 fitted, 106
 five, 2
 fixed/set price
 flagfall, 96
 flat, 10, 30, 31, 81
 flat, 25
 flight, 44
 fermier, m
 passionné,e, fasciné,e
 passionnant,e
 mode, f, façon, f, haute
 couture, f
 jeûner
 vite
 beau-père, m
 père, m
 défaut, m
 service, m
 plume, f
 février
 avoir marre de (en ~),
 ras le bol (en avoir ~)
 se sentir
 festival, m
 chercher
 quart (et ~)
 cinquante
 remplir
 faire le plein
 cinéphile
 film, m
 cinématographique
 enfin
 financer
 trouver
 se retrouver
 bien (adv), amende, f
 doigt, m
 terminer
 finir
 pompier, m
 feu d'artifice, m
 société, f
 première classe
 abord (d'~)
 premier, première, d'abord
 poisson, m
 aménagé,e
 cinq
 forfait, m
 prise en charge (taxi), f
 appart (= appartement), m
 plat,e
 vol, m

- flip through (to ~), 113
 floor (on the ~), 15
 floor, 30, 46, 65, 109
 flower, 32
 flu, 18
 fly (time) (to ~), 111
 fog, 94
 follow (to ~), 45, 109
 following, 101
 foot, 57
 for God's sake, 55
 for, 11, 16, 18, 38, 62, 89
 foreign, 38
 foreigner, 89
 forest, 58
 forget (to ~), 9, 24, 50, 61, 62
 form (printed ~), 9
 form (to ~), 68
 form, 9
 formality, 64, 108
 former, 43
 fortnight, 79
 fortress, 91
 fortunately, 17, 65
 fortune, 22
 fountain, 1
 fourteen, 15, 23
 fourth, 99, 109
 forty
 frame (painting), 44
 franc, 81
 France, 94
 free (to ~), 91
 free, 17, 101
 freezer, 36
 french
 French
 Frenchman, 89
 fresh produce, 71
 fresh, 73
 friday
 fridge, 36
 friend, 5, 9, 25, 39, 82, 102
 frighten (to ~), 54, 87
 from, 44
 fruit, 27, 40
 full time, 103
 full up, 41, 46
- feuilleter
 terre (à ~)
 étage, m
 fleur, f
 grippe, f
 passer
 brouillard, m
 suivre
 suivant,e
 pied, m
 Bon Dieu
 pour, depuis, pendant
 étranger, étrangère
 étranger, étrangère (n)
 forêt, f
 oublier
 imprimé, m
 former
 formulaire, m
 formalité, f
 premier, première
 quinzaine de jours, f
 forteresse, f
 heureusement
 fortune, f
 fontaine, f
 quatorze
 quatrième
 quarante
 cadre (tableau), m
 balle, f
 France, f
 libérer
 gratuit,e, libre
 congélateur, m
 français
 français,e
 Français, m
 produit frais, m
 frais, fraîche
 vendredi
 frigo, m
 ami,e m, copain, m
 effrayer, faire peur
 en provenance de
 fruit, m, fruits, m pl
 plein temps, m
 complet, complète

full, 16, 67	plein,e
fully capable of (to be ~), 103	être à même de
funny, 5, 25	drôle
furious, 54	furieux, furieuse
furnished, 30	meublé,e
furniture, 108	meubles (les ~)
further, 30	loin
future, 86	futur, m
galley ship, 110	galère, f
gambling, 22	jeu d'argent
game of cards, 71	partie de cartes, f
game, 22, 88	jeu (pl: jeux)
gangster (film), 38	film noir, m
garage, 106	garage, m
garden city, 65	cité-jardin, f
garden, 59, 106	jardin, m
gate (airport), 44	porte, f
gate (for a town), 83	porte (d'une ville), f
general, 62	général,e
gentleman, 3	monsieur, m
German, 94	Allemand,e
Germany, 94	Allemagne, f
get (to ~), 45, 61, 104	chercher , obtenir, décrocher
get at (to ~), 72	venir (en ~) à
get by (to ~), 94	se débrouiller
get by quite well (to ~), 103	se débrouiller
get het up (to ~), 99	se tracasser
get home safely! 95	bon retour
get impatient (to ~), 96	s'impatienter
get in touch (to ~), 97	joindre
get off (to ~), 32, 58	descendre, sortir de
get ready to (to ~), 66	s'apprêter à
get through (to ~), 47	passer
get to the point (to ~), 72	venir (en ~) à
get together (to ~), 82	préparer
get-together, 38	rendez-vous, m
get up (to ~), 26, 75	lever (se ~)
get used to (to ~), 68	s'habituer à
gift, 74	don, m
girl, 20, 62	filie, f
gîte, 111	gîte, m
give (to ~), 6, 37, 38, 76, 78	donner, offrir, passer
give a lesson (to ~), 110	assurer un cours
give back (to ~), 52	rendre
give up (to ~), 99	abandonner
glass, 4, 16, 41, 104	verre, m, coupe, f 1
glove, 2	gant, m
go (to ~), 19, 26, 44	aller, avancer

- go around (to ~), 59
 go away (to ~), 17, 41
 go back (to ~), 10
 go back home (to ~), 55
 go down (to ~), 26, 65
 go for a drink (to ~), 81
 go for a walk (to ~), 66
 go shopping (to ~), 54, 108
 go to (to ~), 55, 60, 61, 89
 go to bed (to ~), 10
 go towards (to ~), 45, 47
 go up (to ~), 10, 107
 goal, 59
 good evening, 10, 41
 good, 11, 74
 good-for-nothing, 102
 goodbye, 17, 54, 95, 113
 gorgeous, 91
 government, 91
 governor, 91
 graduate, 101
 grammar, 110
 grand-parents, 62
 grandfather, 62
 grandmother, 62
 great! 81
 great, 85, 110
 greatly, 74
 Greece, 19
 green, 64
 greengrocer, 40
 greet (to ~), 44, 74
 grey, 64
 grocer, 27
 grow (to ~), 73
 grown, 40
 guess (to ~), 101
 guide (book), 108
 guide, 12, 34, 57
 guitar, 22, 40
 guitarist, 75
 gum, 11
 gun-shot, 69
 guy, 74
 habit, 10
 hail (to ~), 96
 hair, 68
 half (and a ~), 11
- contourner
 quitter, aller (s'en ~)
 rentrer
 rentrer chez soi
 descendre
 boire un pot
 se promener
 faire des courses
 assister à, se rendre à
 coucher (se ~)
 diriger (se ~ vers)
 monter
 but, m
 bonsoir
 bien (adj), doué,e
 bon à rien
 au revoir, adieu
 somptueux, somptueuse
 gouvernement, m
 gouverneur, m
 diplômé,e
 grammaire, f
 grand-parents
 grand-père, m
 grand-mère, f
 chouette !
 fameux, fameuse, hyper-sympa
 énormément
 Grèce
 vert,e
 marchand de primeurs, m
 accueillir
 gris,e
 épicier, épicière
 cultiver, grandir
 cultivé,e
 deviner
 guide (livre), m
 guide, m
 guitare, f
 guitariste
 chewing-gum, m
 coup de fusil
 gars, m, type, m
 habitude, f
 héler
 cheveu, cheveux
 demie (et ~)

half hour, 60	demi-heure, f
half, 67, 110	à moitié, moitié, f
ham, 27	jambon, m
hand (a ~), 69	coup de main (un ~), m
hand, 25, 44	main, f
handsome, 29	beau, belle
hang on in there!, 64	bon courage !
happen (to ~), 79, 108	se passer
happily, 32	heureusement
Happy New Year!, 67	bonne année !
happy, 32, 36, 38, 45	heureux, heureuse
hard rock, 75	hard-rock, m
hard, 67	dur,e
harpsichord, 76	clavecin, m
hat, 2	chapeau, m
hate (to ~), 99	détester
have (to ~), 38, 88, 99	posséder, avoir
have a good time (to ~), 110	s'éclater
have a puncture (to ~), 89	crever
have a safe journey back!, 64	bon retour !
have dinner (to ~), 36	dîner (v)
have lunch (to ~), 36	déjeuner
have time (to ~), 48	avoir le temps
have to (to ~), 60	devoir
head of personnel, 101	directeur des ressources humaines (DRH)
head, 22, 68	tête, f
headaches, 75	maux (sing : mal) de tête
headmaster, 110	directeur, m
headquarters, 102	siège, m
hear (to ~), 37, 62	entendre
hear of (to ~), 80	entendre parler
hear the news (to ~), 97	être au courant
heating, 106	chauffage, m
heavy, 29	lourd,e
hefty (man), 47	costaud, m
height, 65	hauteur, f
hello!, 17	allô !
help (to ~), 37, 64, 94	aider
here are	voici (pl)
here's, 1, 64	voici (sing)
here, 12, 46	ici, voilà
hi!, 74	salut !
high school pupil, 86	lycén, (lycénne)
high, 29, 71, 79, 100	haut,e, aigü,e, élevé,e
higher, 43	supérieur,e
highly, 85	hautement
hill, 83	colline, f

hire (to ~), 104
 hiring, 52
 history, 58, 110
 hit (to ~), 76
 hitch-hike (to ~), 78
 hitch-hiker, 78
 hold (to ~), 44
 hold out (to ~), 44
 holiday, 91, 97
 holidays, 17, 50, 67
 home (at ~), 8
 honesty, 74
 hop in (to ~), 96
 hope (to ~), 17, 45, 69
 hope, 36, 104
 horse, 22
 hot, 3, 26
 hotel, 45
 hour (at what ~), 8
 hour, 2
 house, 39, 52, 106
 household, 88
 how
 how much, 60
 how's things?, 6
 however, 66
 human, 67
 humour, 74
 hundred, 91
 hungry (to be ~), 19
 hurry (to be in a ~), 69, 85
 hurry up (to ~), 3, 16
 hurt (oneself) (to ~), 60
 hurt someone (to ~), 75
 husband, 2, 36, 107
 hydraulic, 65
 I don't mind, 48
 I need, 64
 ice-cream, 52, 59
 idea, 5, 22, 80, 96
 identical, 93
 identity card, 9
 idiomatic, 48, 97
 idiot, 13
 idiotic, 13
 If it came to it, 99
 if need be, 99
 if not, 68

embaucher
 embauche, f
 histoire, f
 frapper
 auto-stop (faire de l'~)
 auto-stoppeur, (f : stoppeuse)
 tenir
 tendre (v)
 fête, f, férié
 vacances, f pl
 maison (à la ~)
 honnêteté, f
 monter
 espérer
 espoir, m
 cheval, m
 chaud,e
 hotel, m
 heure, f (à quelle ~)
 heure, f
 maison, f, pavillon, m
 foyer, m
 comment
 combien
 comment ça va ?
 cependant
 humain,e
 humour, m
 cent
 faim (avoir ~)
 être pressé
 dépêcher (se ~)
 blesser (se ~)
 faire mal (à quelqu'un)
 mari, m
 hydraulique
 ça m'est égal
 il me faut
 glace, f
 idée, f
 identique
 carte d'identité, f
 idiomatique
 idiot,e
 idiot,e
 à la limite
 si besoin est
 sinon

- ill, 20
 immediately, 45
 imperfect, 86
 important, 12
 imported, 40
 impose (to ~), 58
 imposing, 58
 impressed, 103
 impressive, 57, 72
 in
 in a hurry (to be ~), 96
 in a manner of speaking, 52
 in another way, 95
 in any case, 69
 in any way, 82
 in bloom, 58
 in contrast, 22
 in detail, 102
 in front of, 34, 55
 in good condition, 108
 in good health, 69
 in height, 65
 in no time, 108
 in order to, 102
 in peace, 72
 in terms of, 103
 in that case
 in the future
 in the main, 110
 in the middle of, 40
 in the open air, 58
 in the past, 43
 include (to ~),
 increase (to ~)
 increase, 96
 indeed, 102
 Indian ink, 26
 industrial, 71
 influence (to ~), 94
 informal, 103
 infomation, 60, 101
 information office, 58
 information technology
 inhabitant, 85
 inhabited, 85
 initials, 64
 inside, 43
 insist (to ~), 52
- malade
 tout de suite
 imparfait, m
 important, e
 importé,e
 imposer
 imposant
 impressionné,e
 impressionnant,e
 à, dans
 être pressé,e
 en quelque sorte
 autrement
 en tout cas
 n'importe comment
 en fleurs
 revanche (en ~)
 en détail ^
 devant
 en bon état
 en bonne santé
 de haut
 vite
 afin de
 tranquillement
 au niveau de, m
 alors
 dans le futur
 dans l'ensemble
 au milieu de
 en plein air
 dans le passé, jadis
 compter
 augmenter, majorer
 majoration, f
 en effet
 encre de Chine
 industriel, industrielle
 influencer
 informel, informelle
 renseignements m pl
 syndicat d'initiative, m
 informatique, f
 habitant,e
 habité,e
 initiales, f pl
 à l'intérieur
 tenir à

- inspector, 57, 93
 instant, 22
 instead, 33
 insurance, 64
 intelligent, 13, 29
 intend (to) (to ~), 80
 interest (to ~), 61
 interesting, 10, 52, 107
 interview, 52, 62, 102
 introduce oneself (to ~), 44
 inventory, 78
 invite (to ~), 39, 102
 invoice, 53, 107
 iron (to ~), 36, 52
 iron, 65
 ironic, 45
 isolated, 111
 it hurts, 75
 it's raining, 66
 Italy, 94
 jacket, 47
 jackpot, 22
 jammed (traffic), 64
 January, 19
 Japanese, 78
 jealous, 19
 jersey, 89
 jewel, 37
 job advertisement, 101
 job offer, 101
 job, 9, 43, 48, 52, 99, 100, 103
 joiner, 43
 joke, 54
 jostle (to ~), 47
 journalist, 43, 65, 72
 journey, 32, 36, 59, 82, 96
 july, 19
 jump the gun (to ~), 100
 June, 19
 jury, 38
 keep (to ~), 15, 62
 key, 55, 64
 kill (to ~), 91
 kilo, 29, 40, 108
 kilometre, 58
 kind, 3, 27, 29, 95
 kiss (to ~), 18, 50
- contrôleur, m
 instantané, e
 plutôt
 assurance, f
 intelligent, e
 intention (avoir l'~ de),
 intéresser
 intéressant, e
 entretien, m
 présenter (se ~)
 inventaire, m
 inviter
 facture, f, règlement, m
 repasser
 fer, m
 ironique
 isolé, e
 ça fait mal
 il pleut
 Italie, f
 veste, f
 lot (gros ~)
 bouché, e
 janvier
 Japonais, e
 jaloux, jalouse
 maillot, m
 bijou (pl : bijoux)
 offre d'emploi, f
 offre d'emploi, f
 emploi, m, métier, m, travail, m,
 embauche, f
 menuisier, m
 plaisanterie, f
 bousculer
 journaliste (m/f)
 trajet, m, voyage, m
 juillet
 brûler les étapes
 juin
 jury, m
 garder
 clef, clé, f
 tuer
 kilo, m
 kilomètre, m
 gentil, gentille, aimable / sorte, f
 embrasser

- kiss, 18
 kitchen, 30, 41, 106
 knee, 37, 69, 86
 knife, 25, 41
 know (to ~), 11, 36, 50, 62, 64
 know-how, 93
 knowledge, 22, 101
 ladder, 78
 laden, 83
 lady, 9
 laid back, 103
 lamb, 19
 landlord, 62
 landscape, 31
 language, 113
 larder, 39
 last, 43
 late, 18, 43, 109
 later, 12
 latter, 43
 laugh (to ~), 17
 lawn, 58
 lawyer, 43
 lead to (to ~), 108
 lead, 29
 learn (to ~), 113
 lease, 106
 leather, 15
 leave (to ~), 36, 55, 60, 74, 89
 leave again (to ~), 85
 leave for (to ~), 54, 83
 left, 1, 79
 leg, 68, 83
 legal (to be ~), 93
 lend (to ~), 90
 length, 32, 65
 less, 67
 lesson, 17, 67, 86, 99
 let (to ~), 12, 61
 let know (to ~), 103
 let's be off!, 66
 let's go!, 66
 let's see, 86
 letter, 50
 level, 71
 library, 57
 licence, 88
 lie, 22
- bise, f, bisou, m
 cuisine, f
 genou (pl : genoux), m
 couteau, m
 savoir, connaître
 savoir-faire, m
 connaissance, f
 échelle, f
 chargé,e
 dame, f
 relax
 agneau, m
 patron, m
 paysage, m
 langue, f
 garde-manger, m
 dernier, dernière
 tard, en retard
 tout à l'heure
 dernier, dernière
 rire
 pelouse, f
 avocat,e
 mener à
 plomb, m
 apprendre
 bail (pl : baux), m
 cuir, m
 quitter, laisser, partir
 repartir
 partir pour
 gauche, f
 jambe, f
 être en règle
 prêter
 longueur, f
 de moins
 leçon, f, cours, m
 laisser
 faire part de
 on y va !
 allons !
 voyons
 lettre, f
 niveau, m
 bibliothèque, f
 redevance, f
 mensonge, m

life, 10, 43, 88, 100, 113	vie, f
lift (to ~), 37	lever
lift, 45, 65, 109	ascenseur, m
light (a ~)	feu (du ~), m
light (to ~), 93	allumer
light, 15, 26, 78, 113	léger, légère, clair,e
lighter, 4	briquet, m
like (to ~), 10, 45,	aimer
like that, 82	comme ça
like, 17, 32	comme
likeable, 73	aimable
liker, 58	amatueur
limb, 68	membre, m
line (to be on the ~)	appareil (être à l'~)
line, 32	ligne, f
lined (with), 58	bordé,e (de)
link (to ~), 109	relier
lip, 97	ras, m
listen (to ~), 10	écouter
little (a ~), 11, 58	peu (un ~)
live (in) (to ~), 9, 24, 27, 31, 67, 73, 75, 85, 108	vivre, habiter
lively, 40	vivant,e
living room, 30, 106	salon, m, séjour, m
living, 100	vie, f
load (to ~), 83	charger
loads of, 50	plein de
loaf, 27	miche, f
lobby, 30	entrée, f
lobster, 72	homard, m
local-area network, 109	réseau local
located, 106	situé,e
located (to be ~), 30	trouver (se ~)
London, 3	Londres
long, 25, 50	long, longue
look after (to ~) 15	garder
look after oneself (to ~), 17	se soigner
look at (to ~), 11, 23, 39, 101	regarder, consulter
look for (to ~), 8, 13, 81	chercher, rechercher
lorry, 52	camion, m
lose (to ~), 22, 53, 87, 104	perdre
lotto, 22, 87	loto, m
lots of people, 40	beaucoup de monde
loudly, 37	fort
loudspeaker, 44	haut-parleur, m
love (to ~), 37	aimer
love at first sight, 69	coup de foudre
love, 37	amour, m

- lovely!, 81
 lover, 37
 low, 30
 luck, 19, 81
 lucky (to be ~), 19
 lucky devil, 81
 lukewarm, 73
 lump-sum payment, 61
 lunch, 36
 luxury, 72
 lying, 69
 madam
 madman, 37
 magazine, 44
 magnificent, 83
 main police-station, 59
 main, 22, 30
 major, 88
 make (to ~), 17, 76
 make a film (to ~), 38
 make a fuss (to ~), 87
 make a mistake (to ~), 34
 make it easier (to ~), 109
 man, 22
 management, 109
 many, 15, 31
 map, 72
 March, 19
 marked, 46
 market, 24, 40, 54
 martial, 94
 marvel, 50, 72
 match (to ~), 101
 match, 27
 mate, 73
 maths, 99
 May, 19, 91
 me, 4
 meal, 36, 53
 meaning, 97
 measure (to ~), 65
 meat, 27, 73
 medical treatment, 96
 medicine, 20
 medieval, 65
 meet (to ~), 36, 44, 74
 meeting, 44, 54, 79, 80
 meeting, m
- chouette !
 amoureux, m
 bas, basse
 chance, f, veine, f
 chance (avoir de la ~)
 veinard, m
 tiède
 forfait, m
 déjeuner, m
 luxe, m
 couché,e
 madame
 fou (f : folle)
 magazine, m
 magnifique
 commissariat, m
 principal,e
 majeur, e
 faire, fabriquer
 tourner un film
 faire des histoires
 tromper (se ~)
 faciliter
 homme, m
 direction, f
 beaucoup
 carte (géog.), f
 mars
 marqué,e
 marché, m
 martial
 merveille, f
 correspondre
 allumette, f
 copain (f : copine)
 maths, f pl
 mai
 moi
 repas, m
 sens, m
 mesurer
 viande, f
 soins (m pl)
 médicament, m
 médiéval,e
 rencontrer, accueillir, connaître
 réunion, f, rendez-vous, m,

member of a government, 68	membre (d'un gouvernement)
menu, 72	carte, f
message, 36, 97	message, m
messenger, 102	courrier, m
meteorology, 88	météorologie, f
meter, 96	compteur, m
metre, 65	mètre, m
metro station, 32	station de métro, f
metro, 1	métro, m
midday, 24, 50	midi
middle (in the ~ of), 30	milieu (au ~ de)
midnight, 10	minuit
migraine, 86	migraine, f
milk, 24, 27, 73, 107	lait, m
million, 22, 65	million, m
mind, 22, 106	tête, f , avis, m
mine, 66	le mien, la mienne
mineral oil, 83	pétrole, m
minister, 102	ministre, m
minute, 1	minute, f
mirror, 34, 67	miroir, m
miss (to ~), 108	manquer (à qqn)
miss, 5, 36	mademoiselle
mix with (to ~), 95	joindre à
mixed, 110	mélangé,e, mixte
model, 16	modèle, m
modem card, 109	carte modem
modern, 13, 72	moderne
modernised, 60	modernisé,e
modesty, 74	modestie, f
moment (at the ~), 17	moment (en ce ~)
moment, 24, 37, 38	moment, m
monarchy, 91	monarchie, f
money, 17, 22, 81	argent, m, fric, m
monk, 87	moine, m
month, 67	mois, m
monumental, 87	monumental,e
more and more, 88	de plus en plus
more than, 80	plus que
more, 61, 80	plus, davantage
moreover, 33	d'ailleurs
morning, 15, 26, 32, 37, 53, 109	matin, m
mortal, 25	mortel, mortelle
most, 58, 96, 110	la plupart
mother-in-law, 62	belle-mère, f
mother, 8, 36	mère, f
motorway, 58	autoroute, f
mouth, 57, 68	bouche, f

move (to ~), 106	déménager
move, 108	déménagement, m
moved, 38	ému,e
movie camera, 50	caméra, f
much 15, 31	beaucoup
multimedia, 101	multimédia
multiply (to ~), 108	se multiplier
mum, 50	maman
murmur (to ~), 109	murmurer
museum (art ~), 34, 59	musée, m
mushroom, 108	champignon, m
music, 10, 13	musique, f
music-loving, 94	mélomane
mutter (to ~), 80	marmonner
myself, 12, 46	moi-même
name, 33, 64	nom, m
nap, 66	sieste, f
napkin, 41	serviette, f
narrow, 40	étroit,e
naturally, 38	naturellement
navy-blue, 78	bleu marine
near, 41	près de
nearly, 111	bientôt
necessitate (to ~), 43	nécessiter
neck, 25, 68	cou, m
necklace, 76	collier, m
need, (to ~), 27, 47, 64	besoin (avoir ~ de)
neighbour, 31, 55	voisin, m
neighbourhood, 108	quartier, m
Netherlands, 89	Pays-Bas (pl)
network, 109	réseau, m
never, 31, 37	jamais
nevertheless, 31	néanmoins
New Year's Day, 91	premier de l'an
New Year, 67	nouvel an
new, 9, 53, 76	nouveau, nouvelle
news, 10, 31, 68, 88, 101	informations, f pl, nouvelle, f,
next (to), 30	journal (TV), m
next day, 22, 72	à côté (de)
next door, 107	lendemain, m
next, 17, 26, 78, 106	à côté
nice, 31, 85, 107	prochain,e, ensuite
night (at ~), 62	sympathique
night club, 47	nuits (la ~)
night table, 31	boîte de nuit, f
night, 46	table de nuit, f
nine	nuits, f
	neuf

no doubt, 76	sans doute
noise, 31, 48, 100	bruit, m
non-smoking, 60, 93	non-fumeur, m
none, 80	aucun,e
noon, 60	midi
normally, 8	normalement
north, 24	nord, m
nose, 68	nez, m
not at all, 13, 90	pas du tout
not here, 36	absent,e
not only, 75	non seulement
not to mention, 67	sans parler de
not too much, 51	pas tellement
not want to (to ~), 96	avoir envie de
not working, 46	en panne
not yet, 23	pas encore
note, 76	mot, m
nothing, 11, 37	rien
nouveau-riche, 76	nouveau riche, m
novel, 11	roman, m
novelty, 38	nouveauté, f
november, 19, 91	novembre
now, 26, 38, 47, 52, 66, 108, 111	maintenant, à présent, actuellement
nowadays, 43, 73, 89	de nos jours
nowhere, 89	nulle part
number, 22, 23, 32, 61, 95	numéro, m, chiffre, m, nombre, m nombreux, nombrueuse(s)
numerous, 22	obtenir
obtain (to ~), 79	évidemment
obviously, 9	océan, m
ocean, 72	octobre
October, 19	petit boulot, m
odd job, 99	bien sûr, bien entendu, évidemment
of course, 1, 29, 34, 52, 96, 113	offre, f
offer, 101	bureautique, f
office automation, 109	bureau, m, cabinet, m
office, 8, 43, 55, 102, 109	oh ! là, là !
oh dear!, 81	ah bon ?
oh really?, 37	pétrolier, pétrolière, huile, f
oil, 44, 83	d'accord
OK, 33, 57	vieux / vieil, vieille
old, 11, 30, 37, 86	pied (à ~)
on foot, 32, 96	pile (adv)
on the dot, 107	à gauche
on the left, 107	sur le point de (+ v), 93
on the point of (+ v), 93	côté (du ~) droit
on the right, 88	

on the way, 64	en route
on top, 81	en plus
once, 85, 89	une fois
one in two, 79	un sur deux
one-way, 86	sens unique
onion, 108	oignon, m
only, 13, 27, 29, 60	seulement, ne... que
open (to ~), 16, 30, 55	ouvrir
open-plan, 108	paysager, m
opinion poll, 80	sondage, m
opposite, 11, 64, 79	face (en ~), contraire
optimist, 67	optimiste
orchestra, 76	orchestre, m
order (to ~), 4, 78, 85	commander
order, 3, 22, 104	commande, f, ordre, m
ordinary, 6	ordinaire
organise (to ~), 109	organiser
original version, 38	version originale, f
originally, 12	d'abord
other, 22	autre
out, , 5	absent
outer suburbs, 32, 100	banlieue (grande ~), f
outside, 2, 59	dehors
outskirt, 107	porte (ville), f
over there, 1, 2	là-bas
overwhelmed, 109	submergé,e
ox, 19, 68	bœuf (du ~), m
pack one's case (to ~), 54	valise (faire sa ~)
packet, 4	paquet, m
packing case, 76	caisse, f
page-boy, 46	chasseur (hôtel), m
paint (to ~), 93	peindre
painting, 87	tableau, m
paper, 22	journal, m
parade, 91	défilé, m
pardon, 3, 95	pardon
parents, 32	parents, m pl
Parisian, 32, 108	Parisien, Parisienne
park, 24, 108	parc, m
part, 68, 72	partie, f, part, f
part of (to be ~), 71	faire partie de
participant, 89	participant, m
particularly, 38	surtout
party, 71	fête, f
pass (an exam) (to ~), 76, 97	réussir (un examen)
pass (to ~), 58	passer
pass by (to ~), 45	passer
passenger, 93	passager, m

- passion, 24
 past, 53, 86
 pasta, 6
 pastime, 22
 pat, 6
 pâté, 27
 path, 101
 patiently, 47
 pay (to ~), 9, 29, 62, 81, 96
 pay back (to ~), 102
 pay per view, 88
 payment, 93
 peaceful, 10
 pearl, 76
 pen, 25
 pencil, 13, 78
 penny, 53
 people, 24, 38, 111
 pepper, 41
 perfect, 17, 101
 perfectly, 61
 performance, 22
 period, 80
 perks, 103
 permit (to ~), 107
 person, 41
 pessimist, 67
 phone (who is on the ~?)
 phone call, 69
 photo, 9, 25
 photograph, 31
 piano, 52
 piece of furniture, 30, 31
 piece of information, 61
 pig, 19
 pipe (for water, gas, etc.)
 pipe, 57
 pity, 6
 pizzeria, 71
 place, 12, 24, 32, 37, 58, 88
 plain, 25
 plan, 65
 plane, 16, 32, 45
 plate, 10, 66
 platter, 104
 play (to ~), 22, 40, 52
 play along (to ~), 109
- passion, f
 passé, m
 pâtes, f pl
 passe-temps, m
 plaquette, f
 pâté, m
 parcours, m
 patiemment
 payer, régler
 renvoyer l'ascenseur
 paiement à la séance, m
 règlement, m
 paisible
 perle, f
 stylo, m
 crayon, m
 un sou
 gens (pl), monde, m
 poivre, m
 parfait,e
 parfaitement
 performance, f
 période, f
 avantages en nature, m pl
 permettre
 personne, f
 pessimiste
 appareil, m (qui est à l'~ ?)
 coup de fil
 photo, f
 photographie, f
 piano, m
 meuble, m
 renseignement, m
 cochon, m
 tuyau, m
 pipe, f
 dommage
 pizzeria, f
 place, f, endroit, m, local, (pl : locaux), m
 plaine, f
 projet, m
 avion, m
 assiette, f
 plateau, m
 jouer, jouer de (instrument)
 jouer le jeu

play, 37	pièce (de théâtre), f
player, 22	joueur, joueuse
please, 1, 36	s'il vous plaît
pleased, 45, 109	enchanté,e
pleasure, 17, 74, 95	plaisir, m, agréable
plug in (to ~), 20	brancher
plumber, 43	plombier, m
pneumonia, 75	pneumonie, f
pocket, 93	poche, f
point out (to ~), 76	signaler
point, 113	point, m
Poland, 89	Pologne
Pole, 94	Polonais
police officer, 16	policier, m
police-station, 59	poste de police, m
polite, 95	politesse (de ~)
political rally, 55	meeting, m
political, 40	politique
politician, 67	homme politique, m
politics, 78	politique, f
pollster, 80	sondeur, m
pollution, 100	pollution f
polychromatic, 85	polychrome
pond, 58	étang, m
poor, 48	pauvre
popular, 91	populaire
popular (to be ~), 74	cote (avoir la ~), f
pork, 19	porc (du ~), m
possible, 41	possible
possibly so, 100	admettons
possibly, 100	éventuellement
post office, 101	poste, f
post, 48, 101	pot, m, poste, f
postcard, 50	carte postale, f
pot-luck, 39	fortune du pot, f
pot-pourri, 97	pot-pourri, m
potato, 108	pomme de terre, f
poultry, 27	volaille, f
pound, 108	livre, f
power, 91	pouvoir, m
practical, 61, 95, 107	pratique
practice (to ~), 24, 95	pratiquer
practice, 95	entraînement, m
practising, 95	pratiquant,e
pragmatic, 94	pragmatique
precisely, 91	exactement
prefer (to ~), 5, 46, 60	préférer
premises, 109	locaux (in pl)

prepared to (to be ~), 106	être prêt à
present oneself (to ~), 79	se présenter
present, 50, 52, 86	cadeau, m, présent, m / actuel, actuelle
presentation, 38	remise, f
president, 79	président, m
pretend (to ~), 97	faire semblant
pretty, 1, 29, 59, 62	joli
price, 15, 32, 67	prix
primary school, 86	école primaire, f
printer, 109	imprimante, f
prison, 52, 91	prison, f
prisoner, 91	prisonnier, m
private, 96	privé,e
private individual, 106	particulier, m
private limited company, 99	société à responsabilité limitée, f
prize (award), 38, 65	prix, m
prized, 74	coté,e
problem, 31	problème, m
proclaim (to ~), 91	proclamer
producer, 25	producteur, m
profession, 43	profession, f
profile, 101	profil, m
profitable, 71	rentable
programme, 10, 88, 101	émission, f, application, f
project / team manager, 104, 109	chef d'équipe, m, responsable, m
property, 106	immobilier (l'~)
propose (to ~), 72	proposer
proud, 25, 72	fier, fière
prove (to ~), 50	prouver
proverb, 37	proverbe, m, dicton, m
provide (to ~), 101	fournir
provinces, 64	province, f
psychiatrist, 75	psychiatre, m
psychologist, 75	psychologue, m/f
public holiday, 91	jour férié, m
public relations, 102	communication, f
public, 38, 59	public, m, public, publique
publisher, 88	éditeur, m
pull a face (to ~), 68	faire la tête
punch, 69	coup de poing
punnet, 108	barquette, f
pupil, 86, 110	élève, m/f
purchase, 6, 16	achat, m
put (to ~), 23, 64	mettre
put away (to ~), 31	ranger
put on (to ~), 62	porter
put out (to ~), 93	éteindre

- puzzled, 45
 qualified, 99
 quality of life, 100
 quality, 71, 74
 quarter of an hour, 37
 quarter, 32
 question, 29, 33, 60
 queue (to ~), 47
 queue, 47
 queue-jumper, 47
 quickly, 32, 33, 108
 quiet, 10
 rabbit, 16
 race, 22, 54, 89
 radio alarm clock, 26, 31
 radio, 11
 radish, 108
 railway, 83
 rain (to ~), 2, 26
 rain, 47, 67
 raincoat, 26, 66
 range, 61
 rat, 16
 rate, 61
 rather, 33, 104
 read (to ~), 11
 ready, 66, 99
 real, 59, 71, 111
 realise (to ~), 55
 reasonable, 2
 receive (to ~), 88
 reception (hotel), 44, 109
 reckon (to ~), 103
 recognize (to ~), 34, 44, 83
 record (to ~), 48
 recording, 113
 red, 4
 reduction, 60
 reflect (to ~), 67
 refusal, 99
 refuse (to ~), 69
 region, 99
 registration, 108
 regular kind of guy, 110
 regulated, 22
 relatives, 62
 relax (to ~), 76
 relaxed, 38
 perplexe
 qualifié,e
 qualité de vie, f
 qualité, f
 quart d'heure, m
 quartier, m
 question, f
 faire la queue
 queue, f
 resquilleur, m
 rapidement
 tranquille
 lapin, m
 course, f
 radio-réveil, m
 radio, f
 radis, m
 chemin de fer, m
 pleuvoir
 pluie, f
 imperméable, m
 gamme, f
 rat, rate
 condition, f
 plutôt
 lire
 prêt,e
 vrai,e
 réaliser
 raisonnable
 recevoir
 accueil, m
 considérer
 reconnaître
 enregistrer
 enregistrement, m
 rouge
 réduction, f
 réfléchir
 refus, m
 refuser
 région, f
 immatriculation, f
 réglé
 réglementé,e
 parents, m pl
 se détendre
 décontracté,e

remain (to ~), 38, 79
 remember (to ~), 64, 78
 remind sb (to ~), 79
 remote control, 88
 rent (to ~), 15, 61, 81, 111
 rent, 181, 06
 rental agency, 64
 rental, 61
 repair (to ~), 113
 repair-man, 46
 representative, 43
 reputation, 69
 required to (to be ~), 103
 research, 103
 resemble (to ~), 108
 reservation, 60
 reservoir, 108
 residential, 108
 resolutely, 47
 resourceful, 94
 respect (to ~), 74
 restaurant, 19, 41
 result, 23, 50, 80
 return (ticket), 33, 60
 return (to ~), 107
 return, 67, 101
 revision, 20
 revolution, 91
 revolutionary, 91
 revolutionise (to ~), 103
 revolver, 39
 revolving door, 76
 reward (to ~), 38
 rib, 104
 rice, 39
 rich, 48, 73, 76
 ride, 50
 right (to be ~), 19, 103, 107
 right away, 111
 right, 1, 79
 ring (to ~), 26
 ring, 48
 ripe, 87
 rise (to ~), 37, 96
 road map, 58, 64
 road, 58, 64, 82, 108
 Roman, 110
 romantic, 5

rester
 se souvenir (de)
 rappeler (à qqn)
 télécommande, f
 louer
 loyer, m
 agence de location, f
 location, f
 réparer
 dépanneur, m
 représentant, représentante
 réputation, f
 être amené à
 recherche, f
 ressembler à
 réservation, f
 réservoir, m
 résidentiel, résidentielle
 résolument
 débrouillard,e
 respecter
 restaurant, m
 résultat, m
 aller-retour (billet ~), m
 revenir
 rentrée, f, retour, m
 révision, f
 révolution, f
 révolutionnaire, m
 révolutionner
 revolver, m
 porte à tambour
 récompenser
 côte, f
 riz, m
 riche
 monter à cheval
 raison (avoir ~)
 tout de suite
 droite, f, droit, m
 sonner
 coup de fil
 fait,e
 lever, augmenter
 carte routière, f
 route, f, axe, m
 Romain, m
 romantique

- roof, 85
 room, 26, 30
 rope, 67
 rose bush, 58
 round (election), 79
 round shape, 71
 round, 62
 routine, 111
 rule, 93
 run (to ~), 32
 rush (to ~), 85
 rush hour, 82
 rush, 99
 rusty, 86
 sad, 13, 67
 salary, 103
 salesman, saleswoman, 13
 salt, 41
 same, 12, 29
 sandwich, 55
 satellite, 88
 saturday, 17
 sausage, 27
 saw, 75
 say (to ~), 11, 16, 34
 saying, 79
 scan (to ~), 101
 scarce, 100
 scarf, 25, 78
 school, 3, 43, 74, 111
 science of management, 109
 scratch (to ~), 22
 screen, 74
 screenplay, 38
 seafood, 104
 second, 79
 secretary, 36
 see (to ~), 2, 24
 see again (to ~), 20
 see you later!, 78
 see you soon!, 18, 95, 113
 seem (to ~), 101
 seize (to ~), 47
 select (to ~), 22
 self-service restaurant, 69
 self-service, 17
 sell (to ~), 15, 52, 97, 109
 send (to ~), 36
 toit, m
 chambre, f, pièce, f
 corde, f
 rosier, m
 tour (élection), m
 rond (n)
 tournée, f
 routine, f
 règle, f
 circuler
 se précipiter
 heure de pointe, f
 précipitation, f
 rouillé, e
 triste
 salaire, m
 vendeur, vendeuse
 sel, m
 même
 sandwich, m
 satellite, m
 samedi
 saucisson, m
 scie, f
 dire
 dicton, m
 scruter
 rare
 écharpe, f
 école, f, scolaire (adj)
 gestion, f
 gratter
 écran, m
 scénario, m
 fruits de mer, m pl
 deuxième
 secrétaire, m/f
 voir
 revoir
 à tout à l'heure !
 à bientôt !
 sembler
 saisir
 sélectionner
 self, m
 libre service
 vendre, commercialiser
 envoyer

- senior citizen, 85
 sentence, 47
 Septcmber, 19
 series, 23, 88
 serious, 17, 61
 service station, 83
 service, 60, 61
 settle down (to ~), 37
 settle in (to ~), 108
 settle up (to ~), 107
 seven
 seventh, 38
 several, 43, 61
 shame, 18
 sharp, 76
 shave (to ~), 26
 shirt, 26, 36, 52
 shoe, 26, 57
 shop, 2, 13, 78, 106
 shopping centre, 34
 shopping, 108
 short-cut, 96
 shout (to ~), 48
 shower (to ~), 26
 shut up (to ~), 62
 sick people, 85
 sick, 48
 side, 17, 88
 sign (to ~), 64
 sign, 13, 46
 silence, 110
 silk, 78
 simple, 9
 simply, 72, 107
 since, 60, 65
 singer, 13
 single (ticket), 60
 sir, 3
 sister, 62
 sit an exam (to ~), 97
 sit down (to ~), 11, 107
 sitting, 57
 situated, 46
 six, 30
 sixteen, 23
 size, 78
 ski-pass, 61
 skill, 24
- troisième âge, m
 phrase, f
 septembre
 série, f, série (TV), f
 grave, sérieux, sérieuse
 station service, f
 service, m
 installer (s'~)
 s'installer
 régler
 sept
 septième, m/f
 plusieurs
 tant pis
 futé,e
 raser (se ~)
 chemise, f
 chaussure, f
 magasin, m, commerce, m
 centre commercial, m
 courses, f pl
 raccourci, m
 crier
 doucher (se ~)
 se taire
 malades, m pl
 malade
 côté, m
 signer
 affiche, f, panneau, m
 silence, m
 soie, f
 simple
 simplement
 depuis
 chanteur, chanteuse
 aller simple (billet ~), m
 monsieur, m
 sœur, f
 examen (avoir un ~)
 asseoir (s'~), s'installer
 assis,e
 situé,e
 six
 seize
 taille, f
 forfait skieur, m
 habileté, f

- skirt, 78
 sky-blue, 78
 slang, 47, 81
 sleep (to ~), 37, 69, 85
 slip away (to ~), 94
 slowly, 26
 small ads, 81
 small screen, 88
 small, 61
 smart, 76
 smell (to ~), 19
 smile, 45
 smoke (to ~), 4, 24
 smoking, 60
 snack-bar, 69
 snore (to ~), 37
 snowstorm, 25
 so many, 36
 so much, 51, 88
 so, 65
 soccer, 22
 social climber, 76
 socialism, 79
 sock, 26
 sofa, 15
 software, 109
 soldier, 34
 sole, 104
 solution, 100
 some, 10, 20
 someone, 55
 something else, 73
 something, 10, 65
 sometimes, 10, 31, 110
 son, 9
 song, 13, 25
 soon, 18, 78, 99, 111
 sorry, 4, 46, 95
 sound system, 47
 soup, 23
 south, 24
 space, 24, 108
 Spain, 89
 Spanish, 11, 94
 speak (to) ((to ~), 3, 29, 36, 67
 speciality, 71
 spectator, 76
 spell (to ~), 41
 jupe, f
 bleu ciel
 argot, m
 dormir, coucher
 filer à l'anglaise
 lentement
 petites annonces, f pl
 petit écran, m
 petit,e
 futé,e
 sentir
 sourire, m
 fumer
 fumeur, m
 snack, m
 ronfler
 tempête de neige, f
 tellement
 tellement
 donc, alors
 football, m
 arriviste
 socialisme, m
 chaussette, f
 canapé, m
 logiciel, m
 soldat, m
 sole, f
 solution, f
 quelques
 quelqu'un
 autre chose
 quelque chose
 parfois, quelquefois
 fils, m
 chanson, f
 bientôt, tout à l'heure
 désolé,e, pardon
 sono f
 soupe, f
 sud, m
 espace, m, local, (pl : locaux), m
 Espagne
 espagnol,e
 parler (à)
 spécialité, f
 spectateur, spectatrice
 épeler*

- spend (to ~), 10
 spider
 spleen, 16
 splendid, 58
 spoon, 41
 spot, 111
 spring, 5, 67
 square metre, 71
 square root, 71
 square shape, 71
 stage, 89
 stammer (to ~), 29, 85
 stamp (to ~), 102
 stand (to ~), 43, 69
 stand up (to ~), 69
 stand, 40
 standing (to be ~), 69
 star, 46
 start (to ~), 93, 97
 station, 32
 statue, 34
 stay (to ~), 74, 111
 stay at the hotel (to ~), 64
 stay in (to ~), 94
 stay, 106
 step-ladder, 78
 stereotype, 94
 stick out (to ~), 93
 still, 59, 82
 stop (to ~), 16, 34, 40, 78, 89, 111
 stop abruptly (to ~), 78
 story, 5, 25
 straight away, 58, 82
 strange, 54
 stranger, 54
 strawberry, 108
 street, 4, 26, 40, 58
 stretch (to ~), 83
 strict, 110
 strictly, 22
 stroll around (to ~), 108
 strong, 37
 struggle (to ~), 110
 student, 67
 studio, 15, 81
 study (to ~), 97
 study, 43
 stunt man, 74
- passer
 araignée
 rate, f
 splendide
 cuillère, f
 coin, m
 printemps, m
 mètre carré, m
 racine carrée, f
 carré, m
 étape, f
 bégayer
 composter
 supporter, se tenir debout
 debout (se mettre ~)
 inventaire, m
 debout (se tenir ~)
 étoile, f .
 démarrer, prétendre
 station, f
 statue, f
 rester
 descendre à l'hôtel
 séjourner
 séjour, m
 escabeau, m
 stéréotype, m
 dépasser
 toujours
 arrêter, arrêter (s'~), empêcher
 stopper
 histoire, f
 tout de suite
 étrange
 étranger, étrangère (n)
 fraise, f
 rue, f
 se dégourdir
 strict,e
 strictement
 se balader
 fort
 galérer
 étudiant,e
 studio, m
 étudier
 étude, f
 cascadeur, m

- stupid, 13, 80
 suburb(s), 30, 32,
 succeed in (to ~), 76
 success, 76
 such, 43
 suddenly, 47, 55, 66
 sugar, 24, 39
 suit (to ~), 20, 61
 suit, 26, 44, 113
 suitcase, 46, 82
 sum, 22, 96
 sun, 67
 sunday, 17, 108
 sunrise, 37
 sunset, 88
 superb, 82
 supermarket, 10, 27, 108
 suppose (to ~), 72, 90
 sure, 1, 41
 surgery, 75
 surprised, 38, 109
 surrender (to ~), 110
 surroundings, 72, 85, 111
 swallow, 5, 67
 sweater, 48
 swimming costume, 89
 Swiss, 44
 sword, 25
 symbolise (to ~), 91
 symphonic, 76
 system, 32
 systematically, 94
 table, 3, 30
 take (to ~), 16, 26, 29, 32, 36,
 40, 50, 60, 71, 107
 take a seat (to ~), 79, 102
 take again (to ~), 113
 take care of (to ~), 108
 take French leave (to ~), 94
 take place (to ~), 79, 91
 take the floor (to ~), 93
 taking, 91
 talk nonsense (to ~), 99
 tart, 27
 taste (to ~), 30, 71, 85
 taste, 30, 88
 tax office, 104
 tax-form, 53
- bête (adj)
 banlieue, f
 réussir à
 réussite, f
 tel, telle, tels, telles
 tout à coup
 sucre, m
 aller, convenir
 costume, m
 valise, f
 somme, f
 soleil, m
 dimanche
 lever du soleil, m
 coucher de soleil, m
 superbe
 supermarché, m, grande surface, f
 supposer
 sûr, e
 cabinet (médecin), m
 surpris,e, étonné,e
 se rendre
 environs, m pl, cadre, m
 hirondelle, f
 pull, m
 maillot de bain, m
 suisse
 épée, f
 symboliser
 symphonique
 système, m
 systématiquement
 table, f
 prendre, apporter, emmener,
 emprunter
 prendre place, s'asseoir
 reprendre
 s'occuper de
 filer à l'anglaise
 avoir lieu
 parole (prendre la ~)
 prise, f
 n'importe quoi (dire ~)
 tarte, f
 déguster, goûter
 goût, m
 fisc, m
 feuille d'impôts, f

- taxi driver, 43
 taxi rank, 96
 taxi, 55, 96
 tea, 107
 teach (to ~), 68, 86
 teacher, 86, 99, 110

 team, 103
 technical capability, 109
 technology, 103
 telecoms, 109
 telefilm, 88
 telephone (to ~), 15, 36
 telephone, 17
 television, 10, 65, 88
 tell (to ~), 60
 tell-tale, 76
 telly, 88
 ten
 tenant, 81
 tender, 93
 tenterhooks, 102
 tepid, 73
 terrible, 67, 91
 terrified, 54
 thank (to ~), 96
 thank you
 that takes some doing!, 87
 that doesn't matter, 41, 66
 that is why, 31
 that's alright, 78
 that, 25
 the day before yesterday, 50
 the right way around, 48
 the same, 72
 theatre, 37
 themed, 88
 then, 23, 89
 there (is/are), 1
 there!
 there's a thing!, 53
 there's no question, 99
 there, 60
 therefore, 102
 thin, 69
 thing, 24, 27, 45, 48, 73
 thingamy, 81
 think about (to ~), 60, 61

 chauffeur de taxi, m
 station de taxis
 taxi, m
 thé, m
 apprendre
 instituteur (f : institutrice),
 professeur, m, prof, m
 équipe, f
 technicité, f
 technologie, f
 télécommunications, f pl
 téléfilm, m
 téléphoner
 téléphone, m
 télévision, f
 indiquer
 rapporteur
 télé, f
 dix
 locataire, m
 tendre (adj)
 charbons ardents, m pl
 tiède
 terrible , de chien, m
 terrifié,e
 remercier
 merci
 faut le faire !
 ça ne fait rien
 c'est pourquoi
 ça va
 ça
 avant-hier
 à l'endroit
 pareil, pareille
 théâtre, m
 thématique
 ensuite, puis, alors
 voilà
 ça y est !
 ça alors !
 pas question
 là-bas
 aussi
 maigre
 chose, f, affaire, f, machin, m, truc, m
 truc, m
 penser, réfléchir

- think of (to ~), 50
 third, 46, 65
 thirst, 41
 thirsty (to be ~), 19
 thirteen, 23
 three
 three-roomed flat, 106
 throw (to ~), 15
 thumb, 69
 ticket office, 33
 ticket, 22, 33, 60, 87
 tie, 26
 tights, 78
 till, 18
 time (a long ~), 47
 time (full ~), 13
 time (part ~), 13
 time, 24, 38, 60, 89
 timidly, 34
 tinned food, 39
 tip, 58, 96
 tire, 89
 tired, 78
 thirteenth
 to such an extent that, 76
 to the brim, 97
 toasted ham and cheese sandwich, 108
 tobacco, 4
 tobacco-shop, 4
 tobacconist, 22
 today, 6, 38, 44, 90, 95
 together, 113
 toilets, 12, 107
 toll booth, 83
 tomorrow, 67, 95
 too many, 96
 too, 15
 tool, 109
 tooth, 26
 toothbrush, 16
 top-of-the-range, 61
 tour, 12
 tourist office, 111
 tourist, 1, 12
 towards (direction), 41
 tower, 65
- penser à
 troisième
 soif, f
 soif (avoir ~)
 treize
 trois
 trois-pièces, m
 jeter
 pouce, m
 guichet, m
 billet, m, ticket, m
 cravate, f
 collant, m
 à (jusqu'à)
 longtemps
 temps (plein ~)
 temps (~ partiel)
 fois, f, temps, m, horaire, m,
 époque, f
 timidement
 conserve, f
 bout, m, tuyau, m / pourboire, m
 pneu, m
 fatigué,e
 treizième
 à tel point que
 à ras bord
 croque-monsieur, m
- tabac, m
 tabac, m
 bureau de tabac, m
 aujourd'hui
 ensemble
 toilettes f pl, WC (m pl)
 péage, m
 demain
 trop de
 aussi, trop
 outil, m
 dent, f
 brosse à dents, f
 haut de gamme
 tour, m
 syndicat d'initiative, m
 touriste, m/f
 vers
 tour, f

- town centre, 83
 town hall, 9, 58
 town, 65
 tract, 40
 trade union, 111
 tradesman, 27
 tradition, 16, 38
 traffic jam, 82, 96
 traffic, 100
 train station, 32
 train, 24, 32, 57
 transferred, 110
 trap, 16
 travel (to ~), 31, 48, 103
 travel agent, 36
 travel expenses, 81
 traveller, 16
 tree trunk, 68
 tree, 3, 58
 trip (a good ~), 64
 trip (on a ~), 36
 trip, 36
 triumphal, 89
 truffle, 72
 trunk, 68
 try (to ~), 38, 50
 turn on (to ~), 10, 26
 turn, 47, 110
 twelve
 twentieth
 twenty, 23
 two
 250 grams, 108
 two-roomed apartment, 30
 type, 102
 typical, 71, 88
 ugly, 68
 uncle, 50, 60
 under, 60
 underground, 32
 underneath, 13, 31
 understand (to ~), 2, 44, 59, 113
 undisciplined, 94
 unemployed, 43, 99
 unemployment, 99
 unfortunate, 54
 unfortunately, 43
 United States, 19
 centre-ville, m
 mairie, f
 cité, f, ville, f
 tract, m
 syndicat, m
 commerçant
 coutume, f, tradition, f
 embouteillage, m
 circulation, f
 gare, f
 train, m
 muté,e
 piège, m
 voyager, se déplacer
 agent de voyages, m
 frais de déplacement, m pl
 voyageur, voyageuse
 tronc d'arbre
 arbre, m
 bonne route
 voyage (en ~)
 voyage, m
 triomphal,e
 truffe, f
 tronc, m
 essayer
 mettre, allumer
 tour, m
 douze
 vingt-ième
 vingt
 deux
 demi-livre, f
 deux-pièces, m
 genre, m
 typique
 laid,e
 oncle, m
 moins de
 métro, m
 dessous (en ~)
 comprendre
 indiscipliné,e
 chômeur, m, chômage (au ~)
 chômage, m
 mauvais,e
 malheureusement
 États-Unis

- university, 43
 unplug (to ~), 20
 unpublished, 88
 until later on, 41
 until, 18
 unusual, 54, 108
 up to now, 81
 up to the task (to be ~), 109
 upkeep (to ~), 106
 use, 68
 used to (to be ~), 48, 68
 useful, 20, 76
 useless, 11, 48
 usual, 113
 usually, 10, 68
 varied, 74
 variety, 43
 veal, 19
 vegetable, 27, 40, 73
 very
 vest (man), 89
 vice, 22
 view, 107
 villa, 108
 village, 58, 106
 vineyard, 83
 visit (to ~), 32, 34, 50, 57
 visit, 8, 58
 visiting card, 72
 visitor, 65
 vital, 101
 vocabulary, 113
 voice, 13, 79
 volume, 113
 voluptuous, 62
 vote (to ~), 79
 voter, 79
 wait (for) (to ~), 2, 8, 44, 47, 67
 waiter, 3, 107
 waitress, 62
 wake up (to ~), 26
 walk (to ~), 57, 66
 walk, 59, 66
 wall, 31
 wallet, 9
 want (to ~), 3, 8, 12, 16, 53, 60
 war, 73
 wardrobe, 31
- université, f
 débrancher
 inédit,e
 à tout à l'heure
 à (jusqu'à)
 étrange, original,e
 jusqu'à présent
 être à la hauteur
 entretenir
 usage, m
 avoir l'habitude
 utile
 inutile, pas la peine
 usuel, usuelle
 habitude (d'~)
 varié,e
 variété, f
 veau, (du ~), m
 légume, m
 très
 maillot de corps, m
 étau, m
 vue, f
 villa, f
 village, m
 vignoble
 visiter
 visite, f
 carte de visite, f
 visiteur (f : visiteuse)
 obligatoire / essentiel
 vocabulaire, m
 voix, f
 tome, m
 pulpeux, pulpeuse
 voter
 électeur, m (f : électrice)
 attendre
 garçon, m, serveur, m
 serveuse, f
 réveiller
 marcher
 promenade, f
 mur, m
 portefeuille, m
 vouloir, désirer, souhaiter
 guerre, f
 armoire, f

warm, 73	tiède
wash (to ~), 26, 86	laver, se laver
watch (to ~), 10	regarder
watch, 89, 113	montre, f
water, 26	eau, f
wave, 113	vague, f
way of doing, 13	façon, f
way, 32, 83, 94	façon, f / chemin, m
weapon, 91	anne, f
wear (to ~), 89	porter
weather (forecast), 88	météo, f
weather, 67	temps, m
web (spider), 39	toile, f
week, 19, 22, 38, 78	semaine, f, par semaine
weekend, 64	week-end, m
weight, 29	poids, m
welcome (to ~), 44, 74	accueillir
welcome, 73	bienvenue, f
well	alors, eh bien, bien (adv), enfin
well and truly, 38	bel et bien
west, 24, 99	ouest, m
whacked, 101	crevé,e
what	quel, quels, quelle, quelles / comment
what's more, 32	plus (en ~)
what's the matter?, 11	qu'est-ce qu'il y a ?
when, 17, 26, 76	quand, lorsque
where, 1, 12	où
whereas, 67, 89	alors que
which	quel, quels, quelle, quelles, lequel, laquelle
while ago (a little ~)	tout à l'heure
while, 66	pendant que
whipping boy, 94	tête de Turc,
whisky, 55	whisky, m
white, 4, 26	blanc, blanche
Whitsun, 91	Pentecôte, f
whole-grain bread, 27	pain complet, m
why	pourquoi
width, 65	largeur, f
wife, 9, 20	femme, f
willingly, 104	volontiers
win (to ~), 23, 65, 87, 89	gagner
window, 13, 30, 55	fenêtre, f, vitrine, f
window-pane, 55	carreau, m
wine, 4, 71, 85	vin, m
wing, 110	aile, f
winner, 22, 38	gagnant

wish (to ~), 64	souhaiter
within a week, 103	sous huit jours
without	sans
without doubt, 52	sans doute
"wolf", 76	dragueur, m
woman, 20, 36	femme, f
wonderful, 37, 81, 85	excellent,e, fameux, fameuse / chouette !
wood, 66	bois, m
wool, 2	laine, f
word processing, processor, 101	traitement de texte, m
word, 13, 62	parole, f, mot, m
work (to ~), 43, 50, 73, 97	travailler, marcher (fonctionner)
workshop, 43	atelier, m
world, 39	monde, m
worn out, 89	crevé,e (fatigué,e)
worry (to ~), 46, 71, 99, 100	s'en faire, s'inquiéter
worrying, 110	angoissant,e
would it please to you?, 111	ça te dirait ?
wrist, 69	poignet, m
write (to ~), 15, 48	écrire
writing, 110	orthographe, f
wrong, 23	faux, fausse
wrong (to be ~), 99	avoir tort
year, 6, 43, 67	année, f, an, m
yellow, 89	jaune
yellow pages, 61	pages jaunes, f
you're welcome, 5	de rien
you, 37	toi
young girl, 15	jeune fille, f
young man, 47	jeune homme
young, 10, 65	jeune
your health!, 104	à ta santé !
yours, 66	le tien, la tienne
yourself, 46	vous-même
yuk!, 85	beurk !